

Volume 29, Number 5
ISSN:1521-1398 PRINT,1572-9206 ONLINE

October 2021



Journal of
Computational
Analysis and
Applications

EUDOXUS PRESS, LLC

Journal of Computational Analysis and Applications
ISSNno.'s:1521-1398 PRINT,1572-9206 ONLINE
SCOPE OF THE JOURNAL

An international publication of Eudoxus Press, LLC
(six times annually)

Editor in Chief: George Anastassiou
Department of Mathematical Sciences,
University of Memphis, Memphis, TN 38152-3240, U.S.A
ganastss@memphis.edu
<http://www.msci.memphis.edu/~ganastss/jocaaa>

The main purpose of "J.Computational Analysis and Applications" is to publish high quality research articles from all subareas of Computational Mathematical Analysis and its many potential applications and connections to other areas of Mathematical Sciences. Any paper whose approach and proofs are computational, using methods from Mathematical Analysis in the broadest sense is suitable and welcome for consideration in our journal, except from Applied Numerical Analysis articles. Also plain word articles without formulas and proofs are excluded. The list of possibly connected mathematical areas with this publication includes, but is not restricted to: Applied Analysis, Applied Functional Analysis, Approximation Theory, Asymptotic Analysis, Difference Equations, Differential Equations, Partial Differential Equations, Fourier Analysis, Fractals, Fuzzy Sets, Harmonic Analysis, Inequalities, Integral Equations, Measure Theory, Moment Theory, Neural Networks, Numerical Functional Analysis, Potential Theory, Probability Theory, Real and Complex Analysis, Signal Analysis, Special Functions, Splines, Stochastic Analysis, Stochastic Processes, Summability, Tomography, Wavelets, any combination of the above, e.t.c.

"J.Computational Analysis and Applications" is a peer-reviewed Journal. See the instructions for preparation and submission of articles to JoCAAA. Assistant to the Editor:

Dr.Razvan Mezei, mezei_razvan@yahoo.com, St.Martin Univ., Olympia, WA, USA.

Journal of Computational Analysis and Applications(JoCAAA) is published by **EUDOXUS PRESS,LLC**,1424 Beaver Trail Drive,Cordova,TN38016,USA,anastassioug@yahoo.com

<http://www.eudoxuspress.com>. **Annual Subscription Prices:**For USA and Canada,Institutional:Print \$800, Electronic OPEN ACCESS. Individual:Print \$400. For any other part of the world add \$160 more(handling and postages) to the above prices for Print. No credit card payments.

Copyright©2021 by Eudoxus Press,LLC,all rights reserved.JoCAAA is printed in USA.
JoCAAA is reviewed and abstracted by AMS Mathematical Reviews,MATHSCI,and Zentralblat MATH.

It is strictly prohibited the reproduction and transmission of any part of JoCAAA and in any form and by any means without the written permission of the publisher.It is only allowed to educators to Xerox articles for educational purposes.The publisher assumes no responsibility for the content of published papers.

Editorial Board

Associate Editors of Journal of Computational Analysis and Applications

Francesco Altomare

Dipartimento di Matematica
Universita' di Bari
Via E.Orabona, 4
70125 Bari, ITALY
Tel+39-080-5442690 office
+39-080-3944046 home
+39-080-5963612 Fax
altomare@dm.uniba.it
Approximation Theory, Functional
Analysis, Semigroups and Partial
Differential Equations, Positive
Operators.

Ravi P. Agarwal

Department of Mathematics
Texas A&M University - Kingsville
700 University Blvd.
Kingsville, TX 78363-8202
tel: 361-593-2600
Agarwal@tamuk.edu
Differential Equations, Difference
Equations, Inequalities

George A. Anastassiou

Department of Mathematical Sciences
The University of Memphis
Memphis, TN 38152, U.S.A
Tel.901-678-3144
e-mail: ganastss@memphis.edu
Approximation Theory, Real
Analysis,
Wavelets, Neural Networks,
Probability, Inequalities.

J. Marshall Ash

Department of Mathematics
De Paul University
2219 North Kenmore Ave.
Chicago, IL 60614-3504
773-325-4216
e-mail: mash@math.depaul.edu
Real and Harmonic Analysis

Dumitru Baleanu

Department of Mathematics and
Computer Sciences,
Cankaya University, Faculty of Art
and Sciences,
06530 Balgat, Ankara,

Turkey, dumitru@cankaya.edu.tr
Fractional Differential Equations
Nonlinear Analysis, Fractional
Dynamics

Carlo Bardaro

Dipartimento di Matematica e
Informatica
Universita di Perugia
Via Vanvitelli 1
06123 Perugia, ITALY
TEL+390755853822
+390755855034
FAX+390755855024
E-mail carlo.bardaro@unipg.it
Web site:
<http://www.unipg.it/~bardaro/>
Functional Analysis and
Approximation Theory, Signal
Analysis, Measure Theory, Real
Analysis.

Martin Bohner

Department of Mathematics and
Statistics, Missouri S&T
Rolla, MO 65409-0020, USA
bohner@mst.edu
web.mst.edu/~bohner
Difference equations, differential
equations, dynamic equations on
time scale, applications in
economics, finance, biology.

Jerry L. Bona

Department of Mathematics
The University of Illinois at
Chicago
851 S. Morgan St. CS 249
Chicago, IL 60601
e-mail:bona@math.uic.edu
Partial Differential Equations,
Fluid Dynamics

Luis A. Caffarelli

Department of Mathematics
The University of Texas at Austin
Austin, Texas 78712-1082
512-471-3160
e-mail: caffarel@math.utexas.edu
Partial Differential Equations

George Cybenko

Thayer School of Engineering
Dartmouth College
8000 Cummings Hall,
Hanover, NH 03755-8000
603-646-3843 (X 3546 Secr.)
e-mail:george.cybenko@dartmouth.edu
Approximation Theory and Neural
Networks

Sever S. Dragomir

School of Computer Science and
Mathematics, Victoria University,
PO Box 14428,
Melbourne City,
MC 8001, AUSTRALIA
Tel. +61 3 9688 4437
Fax +61 3 9688 4050
sever.dragomir@vu.edu.au
Inequalities, Functional Analysis,
Numerical Analysis, Approximations,
Information Theory, Stochastics.

Oktay Duman

TOBB University of Economics and
Technology,
Department of Mathematics, TR-
06530,
Ankara, Turkey,
oduman@etu.edu.tr
Classical Approximation Theory,
Summability Theory, Statistical
Convergence and its Applications

Saber N. Elaydi

Department Of Mathematics
Trinity University
715 Stadium Dr.
San Antonio, TX 78212-7200
210-736-8246
e-mail: selaydi@trinity.edu
Ordinary Differential Equations,
Difference Equations

J .A. Goldstein

Department of Mathematical Sciences
The University of Memphis
Memphis, TN 38152
901-678-3130
jgoldste@memphis.edu
Partial Differential Equations,
Semigroups of Operators

H. H. Gonska

Department of Mathematics
University of Duisburg

Duisburg, D-47048
Germany
011-49-203-379-3542
e-mail: heiner.gonska@uni-due.de
Approximation Theory, Computer
Aided Geometric Design

John R. Graef

Department of Mathematics
University of Tennessee at
Chattanooga
Chattanooga, TN 37304 USA
John-Graef@utc.edu
Ordinary and functional
differential equations, difference
equations, impulsive systems,
differential inclusions, dynamic
equations on time scales, control
theory and their applications

Weimin Han

Department of Mathematics
University of Iowa
Iowa City, IA 52242-1419
319-335-0770
e-mail: whan@math.uiowa.edu
Numerical analysis, Finite element
method, Numerical PDE, Variational
inequalities, Computational
mechanics

Tian-Xiao He

Department of Mathematics and
Computer Science
P.O. Box 2900, Illinois Wesleyan
University
Bloomington, IL 61702-2900, USA
Tel (309)556-3089
Fax (309)556-3864
the@iwu.edu
Approximations, Wavelet,
Integration Theory, Numerical
Analysis, Analytic Combinatorics

Margareta Heilmann

Faculty of Mathematics and Natural
Sciences, University of Wuppertal
Gaußstraße 20
D-42119 Wuppertal, Germany,
heilmann@math.uni-wuppertal.de
Approximation Theory (Positive
Linear Operators)

Xing-Biao Hu

Institute of Computational
Mathematics
AMSS, Chinese Academy of Sciences

Beijing, 100190, CHINA
hxb@lsec.cc.ac.cn
Computational Mathematics

Jong Kyu Kim

Department of Mathematics
Kyungnam University
Masan Kyungnam, 631-701, Korea
Tel 82-(55)-249-2211
Fax 82-(55)-243-8609
jongkyuk@kyungnam.ac.kr
Nonlinear Functional Analysis,
Variational Inequalities, Nonlinear
Ergodic Theory, ODE, PDE,
Functional Equations.

Robert Kozma

Department of Mathematical Sciences
The University of Memphis
Memphis, TN 38152, USA
rkozma@memphis.edu
Neural Networks, Reproducing Kernel
Hilbert Spaces,
Neural Percolation Theory

Mustafa Kulenovic

Department of Mathematics
University of Rhode Island
Kingston, RI 02881, USA
kulenm@math.uri.edu
Differential and Difference
Equations

Irena Lasiecka

Department of Mathematical Sciences
University of Memphis
Memphis, TN 38152
PDE, Control Theory, Functional
Analysis, lasiecka@memphis.edu

Burkhard Lenze

Fachbereich Informatik
Fachhochschule Dortmund
University of Applied Sciences
Postfach 105018
D-44047 Dortmund, Germany
e-mail: lenze@fh-dortmund.de
Real Networks, Fourier Analysis,
Approximation Theory

Hrushikesh N. Mhaskar

Department Of Mathematics
California State University
Los Angeles, CA 90032
626-914-7002
e-mail: hmhaska@gmail.com
Orthogonal Polynomials,

Approximation Theory, Splines,
Wavelets, Neural Networks

Ram N. Mohapatra

Department of Mathematics
University of Central Florida
Orlando, FL 32816-1364
tel.407-823-5080
ram.mohapatra@ucf.edu
Real and Complex Analysis,
Approximation Th., Fourier
Analysis, Fuzzy Sets and Systems

Gaston M. N'Guerekata

Department of Mathematics
Morgan State University
Baltimore, MD 21251, USA
tel: 1-443-885-4373
Fax 1-443-885-8216
Gaston.N'Guerekata@morgan.edu
nguerekata@aol.com
Nonlinear Evolution Equations,
Abstract Harmonic Analysis,
Fractional Differential Equations,
Almost Periodicity & Almost
Automorphy

M. Zuhair Nashed

Department Of Mathematics
University of Central Florida
PO Box 161364
Orlando, FL 32816-1364
e-mail: znashed@mail.ucf.edu
Inverse and Ill-Posed problems,
Numerical Functional Analysis,
Integral Equations, Optimization,
Signal Analysis

Mubenga N. Nkashama

Department OF Mathematics
University of Alabama at Birmingham
Birmingham, AL 35294-1170
205-934-2154
e-mail: nkashama@math.uab.edu
Ordinary Differential Equations,
Partial Differential Equations

Vassilis Papanicolaou

Department of Mathematics
National Technical University of
Athens
Zografou campus, 157 80
Athens, Greece
tel:: +30(210) 772 1722
Fax +30(210) 772 1775
papanico@math.ntua.gr
Partial Differential Equations,

Probability

Choonkil Park

Department of Mathematics
Hanyang University
Seoul 133-791
S. Korea, baak@hanyang.ac.kr
Functional Equations

Svetlozar (Zari) Rachev,

Professor of Finance, College of
Business, and Director of
Quantitative Finance Program,
Department of Applied Mathematics &
Statistics
Stonybrook University
312 Harriman Hall, Stony Brook, NY
11794-3775
tel: +1-631-632-1998,
svetlozar.rachev@stonybrook.edu

Alexander G. Ramm

Mathematics Department
Kansas State University
Manhattan, KS 66506-2602
e-mail: ramm@math.ksu.edu
Inverse and Ill-posed Problems,
Scattering Theory, Operator Theory,
Theoretical Numerical Analysis,
Wave Propagation, Signal Processing
and Tomography

Tomasz Rychlik

Polish Academy of Sciences
Instytut Matematyczny PAN
00-956 Warszawa, skr. poczt. 21
ul. Śniadeckich 8
Poland
trychlik@impan.pl
Mathematical Statistics,
Probabilistic Inequalities

Boris Shekhtman

Department of Mathematics
University of South Florida
Tampa, FL 33620, USA
Tel 813-974-9710
shekhtma@usf.edu
Approximation Theory, Banach
spaces, Classical Analysis

T. E. Simos

Department of Computer
Science and Technology
Faculty of Sciences and Technology
University of Peloponnese
GR-221 00 Tripolis, Greece

Postal Address:

26 Menelaou St.
Anfithea - Paleon Faliron
GR-175 64 Athens, Greece
tsimos@mail.ariadne-t.gr
Numerical Analysis

H. M. Srivastava

Department of Mathematics and
Statistics
University of Victoria
Victoria, British Columbia V8W 3R4
Canada
tel.250-472-5313; office,250-477-
6960 home, fax 250-721-8962
harimsri@math.uvic.ca
Real and Complex Analysis,
Fractional Calculus and Appl.,
Integral Equations and Transforms,
Higher Transcendental Functions and
Appl., q-Series and q-Polynomials,
Analytic Number Th.

I. P. Stavroulakis

Department of Mathematics
University of Ioannina
451-10 Ioannina, Greece
ipstav@cc.uoi.gr
Differential Equations
Phone +3-065-109-8283

Manfred Tasche

Department of Mathematics
University of Rostock
D-18051 Rostock, Germany
manfred.tasche@mathematik.uni-
rostock.de
Numerical Fourier Analysis, Fourier
Analysis, Harmonic Analysis, Signal
Analysis, Spectral Methods,
Wavelets, Splines, Approximation
Theory

Roberto Triggiani

Department of Mathematical Sciences
University of Memphis
Memphis, TN 38152
PDE, Control Theory, Functional
Analysis, rtrggiani@memphis.edu

Juan J. Trujillo

University of La Laguna
Departamento de Analisis Matematico
C/Astr.Fco.Sanchez s/n
38271. LaLaguna. Tenerife.
SPAIN

Tel/Fax 34-922-318209
Juan.Trujillo@ull.es
Fractional: Differential Equations-
Operators-Fourier Transforms,
Special functions, Approximations,
and Applications

Ram Verma

International Publications
1200 Dallas Drive #824 Denton,
TX 76205, USA
Verma99@msn.com
Applied Nonlinear Analysis,
Numerical Analysis, Variational
Inequalities, Optimization Theory,
Computational Mathematics, Operator
Theory

Xiang Ming Yu

Department of Mathematical Sciences
Southwest Missouri State University
Springfield, MO 65804-0094
417-836-5931
xmy944f@missouristate.edu
Classical Approximation Theory,
Wavelets

Xiao-Jun Yang

*State Key Laboratory for Geomechanics
and Deep Underground Engineering,
China University of Mining and Technology,
Xuzhou 221116, China*
*Local Fractional Calculus and Applications,
Fractional Calculus and Applications,
General Fractional Calculus and
Applications,
Variable-order Calculus and Applications,
Viscoelasticity and Computational methods
for Mathematical
Physics.* dyangxiaojun@163.com

Richard A. Zalik

Department of Mathematics
Auburn University
Auburn University, AL 36849-5310
USA.
Tel 334-844-6557 office
678-642-8703 home
Fax 334-844-6555
zalik@auburn.edu

Approximation Theory, Chebychev
Systems, Wavelet Theory

Ahmed I. Zayed

Department of Mathematical Sciences
DePaul University
2320 N. Kenmore Ave.
Chicago, IL 60614-3250
773-325-7808
e-mail: azayed@condor.depaul.edu
Shannon sampling theory, Harmonic
analysis and wavelets, Special
functions and orthogonal
polynomials, Integral transforms

Ding-Xuan Zhou

Department Of Mathematics
City University of Hong Kong
83 Tat Chee Avenue
Kowloon, Hong Kong
852-2788 9708, Fax: 852-2788 8561
e-mail: mazhou@cityu.edu.hk
Approximation Theory, Spline
functions, Wavelets

Xin-long Zhou

Fachbereich Mathematik, Fachgebiet
Informatik
Gerhard-Mercator-Universität
Duisburg
Lotharstr.65, D-47048 Duisburg,
Germany
e-mail: [Xzhou@informatik.uni-
duisburg.de](mailto:Xzhou@informatik.uni-
duisburg.de)
Fourier Analysis, Computer-Aided
Geometric Design, Computational
Complexity, Multivariate
Approximation Theory, Approximation
and Interpolation Theory

Jessada Tariboon

Department of Mathematics
King Mongkut's University of Technology N.
Bangkok
1518 Pracharat 1 Rd., Wongsawang,
Bangsue, Bangkok, Thailand 10800
jessada.t@sci.kmutnb.ac.th, Time scales
Differential/Difference Equations,
Fractional Differential Equations

Instructions to Contributors
Journal of Computational Analysis and Applications

An international publication of Eudoxus Press, LLC, of TN.

Editor in Chief: George Anastassiou

Department of Mathematical Sciences
University of Memphis
Memphis, TN 38152-3240, U.S.A.

1. Manuscripts files in Latex and PDF and in English, should be submitted via email to the Editor-in-Chief:

Prof. George A. Anastassiou
Department of Mathematical Sciences
The University of Memphis
Memphis, TN 38152, USA.
Tel. 901.678.3144
e-mail: ganastss@memphis.edu

Authors may want to recommend an associate editor the most related to the submission to possibly handle it.

Also authors may want to submit a list of six possible referees, to be used in case we cannot find related referees by ourselves.

2. Manuscripts should be typed using any of TEX, LaTeX, AMS-TEX, or AMS-LaTeX and according to EUDOXUS PRESS, LLC. LATEX STYLE FILE. (Click [HERE](#) to save a copy of the style file.) They should be carefully prepared in all respects. Submitted articles should be brightly typed (not dot-matrix), double spaced, in ten point type size and in 8(1/2)x11 inch area per page. Manuscripts should have generous margins on all sides and should not exceed 24 pages.

3. Submission is a representation that the manuscript has not been published previously in this or any other similar form and is not currently under consideration for publication elsewhere. A statement transferring from the authors (or their employers, if they hold the copyright) to Eudoxus Press, LLC, will be required before the manuscript can be accepted for publication. The Editor-in-Chief will supply the necessary forms for this transfer. Such a written transfer of copyright, which previously was assumed to be implicit in the act of submitting a manuscript, is necessary under the U.S. Copyright Law in order for the publisher to carry through the dissemination of research results and reviews as widely and effectively as possible.

4. The paper starts with the title of the article, author's name(s) (no titles or degrees), author's affiliation(s) and e-mail addresses. The affiliation should comprise the department, institution (usually university or company), city, state (and/or nation) and mail code.

The following items, 5 and 6, should be on page no. 1 of the paper.

5. An abstract is to be provided, preferably no longer than 150 words.

6. A list of 5 key words is to be provided directly below the abstract. Key words should express the precise content of the manuscript, as they are used for indexing purposes.

The main body of the paper should begin on page no. 1, if possible.

7. All sections should be numbered with Arabic numerals (such as: 1. INTRODUCTION) .

Subsections should be identified with section and subsection numbers (such as 6.1. Second-Value Subheading).

If applicable, an independent single-number system (one for each category) should be used to label all theorems, lemmas, propositions, corollaries, definitions, remarks, examples, etc. The label (such as Lemma 7) should be typed with paragraph indentation, followed by a period and the lemma itself.

8. Mathematical notation must be typeset. Equations should be numbered consecutively with Arabic numerals in parentheses placed flush right, and should be thusly referred to in the text [such as Eqs.(2) and (5)]. The running title must be placed at the top of even numbered pages and the first author's name, et al., must be placed at the top of the odd numbered pages.

9. Illustrations (photographs, drawings, diagrams, and charts) are to be numbered in one consecutive series of Arabic numerals. The captions for illustrations should be typed double space. All illustrations, charts, tables, etc., must be embedded in the body of the manuscript in proper, final, print position. In particular, manuscript, source, and PDF file version must be at camera ready stage for publication or they cannot be considered.

Tables are to be numbered (with Roman numerals) and referred to by number in the text. Center the title above the table, and type explanatory footnotes (indicated by superscript lowercase letters) below the table.

10. List references alphabetically at the end of the paper and number them consecutively. Each must be cited in the text by the appropriate Arabic numeral in square brackets on the baseline.

**References should include (in the following order):
initials of first and middle name, last name of author(s)
title of article,**

name of publication, volume number, inclusive pages, and year of publication.

Authors should follow these examples:

Journal Article

1. H.H.Gonska, Degree of simultaneous approximation of bivariate functions by Gordon operators, (journal name in italics) *J. Approx. Theory*, 62,170-191(1990).

Book

2. G.G.Lorentz, (title of book in italics) *Bernstein Polynomials* (2nd ed.), Chelsea, New York, 1986.

Contribution to a Book

3. M.K.Khan, Approximation properties of beta operators, in (title of book in italics) *Progress in Approximation Theory* (P.Nevai and A.Pinkus, eds.), Academic Press, New York, 1991, pp.483-495.

11. All acknowledgements (including those for a grant and financial support) should occur in one paragraph that directly precedes the References section.

12. Footnotes should be avoided. When their use is absolutely necessary, footnotes should be numbered consecutively using Arabic numerals and should be typed at the bottom of the page to which they refer. Place a line above the footnote, so that it is set off from the text. Use the appropriate superscript numeral for citation in the text.

13. After each revision is made please again submit via email Latex and PDF files of the revised manuscript, including the final one.

14. Effective 1 Nov. 2009 for current journal page charges, contact the Editor in Chief. Upon acceptance of the paper an invoice will be sent to the contact author. The fee payment will be due one month from the invoice date. The article will proceed to publication only after the fee is paid. The charges are to be sent, by money order or certified check, in US dollars, payable to Eudoxus Press, LLC, to the address shown on the Eudoxus [homepage](#).

No galley proofs will be sent and the contact author will receive one (1) electronic copy of the journal issue in which the article appears.

15. This journal will consider for publication only papers that contain proofs for their listed results.

Differential equations and inclusions involving mixed fractional derivatives with four-point nonlocal fractional boundary conditions

Bashir Ahmad^a, Sotiris K. Ntouyas^{b,a,1}, Ahmed Alsaedi^a

^aNonlinear Analysis and Applied Mathematics (NAAM)-Research Group,
Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, King Abdulaziz University,
P.O. Box 80203, Jeddah 21589, Saudi Arabia

^bDepartment of Mathematics, University of Ioannina, 451 10 Ioannina, Greece
E-mail: bashirahmad_qau@yahoo.com (B. Ahmad), sntouyas@uoi.gr (S.K. Ntouyas),
aalsaedi@hotmail.com (A. Alsaedi)

Abstract

We study a new class of boundary value problems of mixed fractional differential equations and inclusions involving both left Caputo and right Riemann-Liouville fractional derivatives, and nonlocal four-point fractional boundary conditions. We apply the standard tools of the fixed-point theory to obtain the sufficient criteria for the existence and uniqueness of solutions for the problems at hand. Illustrative examples for the obtained results are also presented.

Keywords: Fractional differential equations; fractional differential inclusions; fractional derivative; boundary value problem; existence; fixed point theorems.

MSC 2000: 34A08, 34B15, 34A60.

1 Introduction

Fractional calculus deals with the study of fractional order integrals and derivatives and their diverse applications [1, 2, 3]. Riemann-Liouville and Caputo are kinds of fractional derivatives. They all generalize the ordinary integral and differential operators. However, the fractional derivatives have fewer properties than the corresponding classical ones. As a result, it makes these derivatives very useful at describing the anomalous phenomena, see [4, 5, 6] and references cited therein.

Some solutions of equations containing left and right fractional derivatives were investigated [7, 8, 9]. The left and the right derivatives found interesting applications in fractional variational principles, fractional control theory as well as in fractional Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics. In [10], the existence of an extremal solution to a nonlinear system with the right-handed Riemann-Liouville fractional derivative

¹Corresponding author

was discussed. In [11, 12], the authors studied the existence of solutions for fractional boundary value problems involving both the left Riemann-Liouville and the right Caputo fractional derivatives.

In this paper, we investigate the existence and uniqueness of solutions for a mixed fractional differential equation involving both left Caputo and right Riemann-Liouville types fractional derivatives associated with nonlocal four-point fractional boundary conditions. Precisely, we study the following problems:

$$\begin{cases} {}^cD_{1-}^\alpha D_{0+}^\beta y(t) = f(t, y(t)), & t \in J := [0, 1], \\ y(0) = 0, D_{0+}^\beta y(\xi) = 0, & y(1) = \delta y(\eta), \quad 0 < \eta < 1, \end{cases} \quad (1.1)$$

and

$$\begin{cases} {}^cD_{1-}^\alpha D_{0+}^\beta y(t) \in F(t, y(t)), & t \in J := [0, 1], \\ y(0) = 0, D_{0+}^\beta y(\xi) = 0, & y(1) = \delta y(\eta), \quad 0 < \xi, \eta < 1, \end{cases} \quad (1.2)$$

where ${}^cD_{1-}^\alpha$ and D_{0+}^β denote the left Caputo fractional derivative of order $\alpha \in (1, 2]$ and the right Riemann-Liouville fractional derivative of order $\beta \in (0, 1]$ respectively, $f : J \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a given function, $F : [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R})$ is a multivalued map, $\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R})$ is the family of all nonempty subsets of \mathbb{R} and $\delta \in \mathbb{R}$ is an appropriate constant. Here we remark that the problem (1.1) with $y'(0) = 0$ in place of $D_{0+}^\beta y(\xi) = 0$, was studied recently in [13].

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. In Section 2, we recall some basic definitions of fractional calculus and prove a basic result that plays a key role in the forthcoming analysis. Section 3 contains the existence and uniqueness results for the problem (1.1), which rely on fixed point theorems due to Banach, Krasnoselskii and Leray-Schauder nonlinear alternative. In Section 4, we discuss existence results for the problem (1.2), which rely on nonlinear alternative for Kakutani maps and Covitz and Nadler fixed point theorem. Finally in Section 5 we study illustrative examples for the obtained results.

2 Preliminaries

In this section, we introduce notations, definitions, and preliminary facts [14] that we need in the sequel.

Definition 2.1 We define the left and right Riemann-Liouville fractional integrals of order $\alpha > 0$ of a function $g : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ as

$$I_{0+}^\alpha g(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} g(s) ds, \quad (2.1)$$

$$I_{1-}^\alpha g(t) = \int_t^1 \frac{(s-t)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} g(s) ds, \quad (2.2)$$

provided the right-hand sides are point-wise defined on $(0, \infty)$, where Γ is the Gamma function.

Definition 2.2 The left Riemann-Liouville fractional derivative and the right Caputo fractional derivative of order $\alpha > 0$ of a continuous function $g : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $g \in C^n((0, \infty), \mathbb{R})$ are respectively given by

$$D_{0+}^\alpha g(t) = \frac{d^n}{dt^n} (I_{0+}^{n-\alpha} g)(t),$$

$${}^c D_{1-}^\alpha g(t) = (-1)^n I_{1-}^{n-\alpha} g^{(n)}(t),$$

where $n - 1 < \alpha < n$.

The following lemma, dealing with a linear variant of the problem (1.1), plays an important role in the forthcoming analysis.

Lemma 2.3 Let $h \in C(J, \mathbb{R})$ and $P = [(1 - \delta\eta^{\beta+1}) - (\beta + 1)\xi(1 - \delta\eta^\beta)] \neq 0$. The function y is a solution of the problem

$$\begin{cases} {}^c D_{1-}^\alpha D_{0+}^\beta y(t) = h(t), & t \in J := [0, 1], \\ y(0) = 0, D_{0+}^\beta y(\xi) = 0, & y(1) = \delta y(\eta), \quad 0 < \xi, \eta < 1, \end{cases} \tag{2.3}$$

if and only if

$$y(t) = I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t) + \frac{[t^{\beta+1}(1 - \delta\eta^\beta) - t^\beta(1 - \delta\eta^{\beta+1})]}{P\Gamma(\beta + 1)} I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\xi} + \frac{[t^{\beta+1} - \xi(\beta + 1)t^\beta]}{P} \left(\delta I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\eta} - I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=1} \right), \tag{2.4}$$

where $I_{1-}^\alpha y(s)$ is defined by (2.2).

Proof. Applying the right fractional integral I_{1-}^α to both sides of the equation in the problem (2.3), we get

$$D_{0+}^\beta y(t) = I_{1-}^\alpha h(t) + c_0 + c_1 t. \tag{2.5}$$

Using the condition $D_{0+}^\beta y(\xi) = 0$ in (2.5), we obtain

$$c_0 + c_1 \xi = -I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\xi}. \tag{2.6}$$

Next we apply the left fractional integral I_{0+}^β to the equation (2.5) to get

$$y(t) = I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t) + c_0 \frac{t^\beta}{\Gamma(\beta + 1)} + c_1 \frac{t^{\beta+1}}{\Gamma(\beta + 2)} + c_2 t^{\beta-1}. \tag{2.7}$$

Making use of the conditions $y(0) = 0$ and $y(1) = \delta y(\eta)$ in (2.7) yields $c_2 = 0$ and

$$\frac{(1 - \delta\eta^\beta)}{\Gamma(\beta + 1)}c_0 + \frac{(1 - \delta\eta^{\beta+1})}{\Gamma(\beta + 2)}c_1 = \delta I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\eta} - I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=1}. \tag{2.8}$$

Solving (2.7) and (2.8) for c_0 and c_1 , we find that

$$c_0 = -\frac{\Gamma(\beta + 2)}{P} \left[\frac{(1 - \delta\eta^{\beta+1})}{\Gamma(\beta + 2)} I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\xi} + \xi \left(\delta I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\eta} - I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=1} \right) \right],$$

$$c_1 = \frac{\Gamma(\beta + 2)}{P} \left[\delta I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\eta} - I_{0+}^\beta I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=1} + \frac{(1 - \delta\eta^\beta)}{\Gamma(\beta + 1)} I_{1-}^\alpha h(t)|_{t=\xi} \right].$$

Substituting the values of c_0 and c_1 in (2.6), we get the solution (2.4). By direct computation, we can obtain the converse of this lemma. This completes the proof. \square

Remark 2.4 Let $\|h\| = \sup_{t \in [0,1]} |h(t)|$. Then we have the following estimate:

$$\|y\| \leq \|h\| \max_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} |\mu_1(t)| + \frac{[t^\beta + (1 + \delta\eta^\beta)|\mu_2(t)]}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} \right\}, \tag{2.9}$$

where

$$\mu_1(t) = \frac{t^{\beta+1}(1 - \delta\eta^\beta) - t^\beta(1 - \delta\eta^{\beta+1})}{P\Gamma(\beta + 1)}, \quad \mu_2(t) = \frac{t^{\beta+1} - \xi(\beta + 1)t^\beta}{P}. \tag{2.10}$$

Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |y(t)| &\leq \|h\| \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds + |\mu_1(t)| \|h\| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \\ &\quad + |\mu_2(t)| \|h\| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right] \\ &= \|h\| \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \frac{(1-s)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} ds + |\mu_1(t)| \|h\| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \\ &\quad + |\mu_2(t)| \|h\| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \frac{(1-s)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} ds + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \frac{(1-s)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} ds \right] \\ &\leq \|h\| \max_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} |\mu_1(t)| + \frac{[t^\beta + (1 + \delta\eta^\beta)|\mu_2(t)]}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

where we taken $(1 - s)^\alpha \leq 1$.

For computation convenience, we introduce the notation:

$$\Lambda = \max_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} |\mu_1(t)| + \frac{[t^\beta + (1 + \delta\eta^\beta)|\mu_2(t)]}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} \right\}. \tag{2.11}$$

3 Existence and uniqueness results for the problem (1.1)

Let $\mathcal{X} = C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$ denotes the Banach space of all continuous functions from $[0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ equipped with the norm $\|y\| = \sup \{|y(t)| : t \in [0, 1]\}$.

In view of Lemma 2.3, we transform the problem (1.1) into a fixed point problem as

$$y = \mathcal{G}y, \tag{3.1}$$

where the operator $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{G}y(t) = & \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha f(s, y(s)) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} f(s, y(s)) ds \\ & + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha f(s, y(s)) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha f(s, y(s)) ds \right], \end{aligned} \tag{3.2}$$

where μ_1, μ_2 are defined by (2.10).

Our first result deals with the existence and uniqueness of solutions for the problem (1.1).

Theorem 3.1 *Let $f : [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous function such that:*

$$(H_1) \quad |f(t, y) - f(t, z)| \leq L|y - z|, \text{ for all } t \in [0, 1], y, z \in \mathbb{R}, L > 0.$$

Then the problem (1.1) has a unique solution on $[0, 1]$ if

$$L\Lambda < 1, \tag{3.3}$$

where Λ is defined by (2.11).

Proof. Let us define $\sup_{t \in [0,1]} |f(t, 0)| = M$ and select $r \geq \frac{M\Lambda}{1-L\Lambda}$ to establish that $\mathcal{G}\mathcal{B}_r \subset \mathcal{B}_r$, where $\mathcal{B}_r = \{y \in \mathcal{X} : \|y\| \leq r\}$ and \mathcal{G} is defined by (3.2). Using the condition (H_1) , we have

$$\begin{aligned} |f(t, y)| &= |f(t, y) - f(t, 0) + f(t, 0)| \leq |f(t, y) - f(t, 0)| + |f(t, 0)| \\ &\leq L\|y\| + M \leq Lr + M. \end{aligned} \tag{3.4}$$

Then, for $y \in \mathcal{B}_r$, by using Remark 2.4, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathcal{G}y\| \leq & (Lr + M) \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right. \\ & \left. + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s \right] \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s \right\} \\
 = & (Lr + M) \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \frac{(1-s)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} ds + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right. \\
 & \left. + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \frac{(1-s)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} ds + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \frac{(1-s)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} ds \right] \right\} \\
 \leq & (Lr + M)\Lambda < r.
 \end{aligned}$$

This show that $\mathcal{G}y \in \mathcal{B}_r, y \in \mathcal{B}_r$. Thus $\mathcal{G}\mathcal{B}_r \subset \mathcal{B}_r$. Next we show that \mathcal{G} is a contraction. For that, let $y, z \in \mathcal{X}$. Then, for each $t \in [0, 1]$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \|(\mathcal{G}y) - (\mathcal{G}z)\| \\
 \leq & \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |f(u, y(u)) - f(u, z(u))| dud s \\
 & + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |f(s, y(s)) - f(s, z(s))| ds \\
 & + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |f(u, y(u)) - f(u, z(u))| dud s \right. \\
 & \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |f(u, y(u)) - f(u, z(u))| dud s \right] \\
 \leq & L\Lambda \|y - z\|,
 \end{aligned}$$

which, in view of the given condition $L\Lambda < 1$, implies that \mathcal{G} is a contraction. In consequence, it follow by the contraction mapping principle that there exists a unique solution for the problem (1.1) on $[0, 1]$. This completes the proof. \square

Our next existence result for the problem (1.1) relies on Krasnoselskii’s fixed point theorem.

Lemma 3.2 (Krasnoselskii’s fixed point theorem) [15]. *Let S be a closed, bounded, convex and nonempty subset of a Banach space X . Let $\mathcal{Y}_1, \mathcal{Y}_2$ be the operators mapping S into X such that (a) $\mathcal{Y}_1 s_1 + \mathcal{Y}_2 s_2 \in S$ whenever $s_1, s_2 \in S$; (b) \mathcal{Y}_1 is compact and continuous; (c) \mathcal{Y}_2 is a contraction mapping. Then there exists $s_3 \in S$ such that $s_3 = \mathcal{Y}_1 s_3 + \mathcal{Y}_2 s_3$.*

Theorem 3.3 *Let $f : [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous function satisfying the condition (H_1) . In addition we assume that:*

(H_2) $|f(t, y)| \leq m(t)$, for all $(t, y) \in [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R}$ and $m \in C([0, 1], \mathbb{R}^+)$.

Then there exists at least one solution for the problem (1.1) on $[0, 1]$ provided that

$$L \sup_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \frac{t^\beta}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} + |\mu_1(t)| \frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} \right\} < 1. \tag{3.5}$$

Proof. Setting $\sup_{t \in [0,1]} |m(t)| = \|m\|$, we fix

$$\varrho \geq \|m\|\Lambda, \tag{3.6}$$

where Λ is defined by (2.11), and consider $B_\varrho = \{y \in \mathcal{X} : \|y\| \leq \varrho\}$. Introduce the operators \mathcal{G}_1 and \mathcal{G}_2 on B_ϱ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{G}_1 y(t) &= \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} f(u, y(u)) du ds \\ &\quad + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} f(s, y(s)) ds, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{G}_2 y(t) &= \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} f(u, y(u)) du ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} f(u, y(u)) du ds \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Observe that $\mathcal{G} = \mathcal{G}_1 + \mathcal{G}_2$. Now we verify the hypotheses of Krasnoselskii’s fixed point theorem in the following steps.

(i) For $y, z \in B_\varrho$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathcal{G}_1 y + \mathcal{G}_2 z\| &= \sup_{t \in [0,1]} |(\mathcal{G}_1 y)(t) + (\mathcal{G}_2 z)(t)| \\ &\leq \|m\| \sup_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right. \\ &\quad + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right] \right\} \\ &\leq \|m\|\Lambda \leq \varrho, \end{aligned}$$

where we used (3.6). Thus $\mathcal{G}_1 y + \mathcal{G}_2 z \in B_\varrho$.

(ii) We show that \mathcal{G}_1 is a contraction. Indeed, by using the assumption (H_1) together with (3.5) and the fact that $(1 - s)^\alpha < 1, (1 < \alpha \leq 2)$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{G}_1 y(t) - \mathcal{G}_1 z(t)| &\leq L \|y - z\| \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right\} \\ &\leq L \|y - z\| \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)\Gamma(\alpha+1)} ds + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right\} \\ &\leq L \sup_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \frac{t^\beta}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)\Gamma(\beta+1)} + |\mu_1(t)| \frac{(1-\xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} \right\} \|y - z\|, \end{aligned}$$

which implies that

$$\|\mathcal{G}_1 y - \mathcal{G}_1 z\| \leq L \sup_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \frac{t^\beta}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)\Gamma(\beta+1)} + |\mu_1(t)| \frac{(1-\xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} \right\} \|y - z\|.$$

Hence \mathcal{G}_1 is a contraction by (3.5).

(iii) Using the continuity of f , it is easy to show that the operator \mathcal{G}_2 is continuous. Further, \mathcal{G}_2 is uniformly bounded on B_ρ as

$$\|\mathcal{G}_2 x\| = \sup_{t \in [0,1]} |(\mathcal{G}_2 y)(t)| \leq \frac{\|m\| M_2 (\delta \eta^\beta + 1)}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)\Gamma(\beta+1)}, \quad M_2 = \sup_{t \in [0,1]} |\mu_2(t)|.$$

In order to establish that \mathcal{G}_2 is compact, we define $\sup_{(t,y) \in [0,1] \times B_\rho} |f(t,y)| = \bar{f}$. Thus, for $0 < t_1 < t_2 < 1$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |(\mathcal{G}_2 y)(t_2) - (\mathcal{G}_2 y)(t_1)| &\leq |\mu_2(t_2) - \mu_2(t_1)| \bar{f} \left[\delta \int_0^{\eta} \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right] \\ &\leq |\mu_2(t_2) - \mu_2(t_1)| \bar{f} \frac{\delta \eta^\beta + 1}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)\Gamma(\beta+1)} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } t_1 \rightarrow t_2, \end{aligned}$$

independent of y . This shows that \mathcal{G}_2 is relatively compact on B_ρ . As all the conditions of the Arzelá-Ascoli theorem are satisfied, so \mathcal{G}_2 is compact on B_ρ . In view of steps (i)-(iii), the conclusion of Krasnoselskii's fixed point theorem applies and hence there exists at least one solution for the problem (1.1) on $[0, 1]$. The proof is completed. \square

Remark 3.4 *Interchanging the roles of the operators \mathcal{G}_1 and \mathcal{G}_2 in the foregoing result, we can obtain a second result by requiring the condition:*

$$LM_1 \frac{\delta \eta^\beta + 1}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} < 1, \quad M_1 = \sup_{t \in [0,1]} |\mu_1(t)|,$$

instead of (3.5).

The following existence result is based on Leray-Schauder nonlinear alternative.

Lemma 3.5 *(Nonlinear alternative for single valued maps)[16]. Let E be a Banach space, C a closed, convex subset of E , U an open subset of C and $0 \in U$. Suppose that $F : \bar{U} \rightarrow C$ is a continuous, compact (that is, $F(\bar{U})$ is a relatively compact subset of C) map. Then either*

- (i) F has a fixed point in \bar{U} , or
- (ii) there is a $u \in \partial U$ (the boundary of U in C) and $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ with $u = \lambda F(u)$.

Theorem 3.6 *Let $f : [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous function. Assume that*

(H_3) *There exist a function $g \in C([0, 1], \mathbb{R}^+)$, and a nondecreasing function $\psi : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ such that $|f(t, y)| \leq g(t)\psi(\|y\|)$, $\forall (t, y) \in [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R}$.*

(H_4) *There exists a constant $K > 0$ such that*

$$\frac{K}{\|g\|\psi(K)\Lambda} > 1.$$

Then the problem (1.1) has at least one solution on $[0, 1]$.

Proof. Consider the operator $\mathcal{G} : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ defined by (3.2). We show that \mathcal{G} maps bounded sets into bounded sets in $\mathcal{X} = C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$. For a positive number r , let $\mathcal{B}_r = \{y \in C([0, 1], \mathbb{R}) : \|y\| \leq r\}$ be a bounded set in $C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$. Then, by using the fact that $(1 - s)^{\alpha-1} \leq 1$ ($1 < \alpha \leq 2$) we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{G}y(t)| &\leq \|g\|\psi(r) \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right. \\ &\quad + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s \right] \right\} \\ &\leq \|g\|\psi(r)\Lambda, \end{aligned}$$

which, on taking the norm for $t \in [0, 1]$, yields

$$\|\mathcal{G}y\| \leq \|g\|\psi(r)\Lambda.$$

Next we show that \mathcal{G} maps bounded sets into equicontinuous sets of $C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$. Let $t_1, t_2 \in [0, 1]$ with $t_1 < t_2$ and $y \in \mathcal{B}_r$, where \mathcal{B}_r is a bounded set of $C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$. Then, using the fact that $(1 - s)^{\alpha-1} \leq 1$ ($1 < \alpha \leq 2$) and the computations for \mathcal{G}_2 in previous theorem, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & |\mathcal{G}y(t_2) - \mathcal{G}y(t_1)| \\ \leq & \|g\|\psi(r) \left\{ \left| \int_0^{t_1} \frac{[(t_2 - s)^{\beta-1} - (t_1 - s)^{\beta-1}]}{\Gamma(\beta)} ds + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{(t_2 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} ds \right| \right. \\ & \left. + |\mu_1(t_2) - \mu_1(t_1)| \int_{\xi}^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds + |\mu_2(t_2) - \mu_2(t_1)| \frac{\delta\eta^\beta + 1}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} \right\} \\ \leq & \|g\|\psi(r) \left\{ \frac{2(t_2 - t_1)^\beta + t_2^\beta - t_1^\beta}{\Gamma(\beta + 1)} + |\mu_1(t_2) - \mu_1(t_1)| \frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} \right. \\ & \left. + |\mu_2(t_2) - \mu_2(t_1)| \frac{\delta\eta^\beta + 1}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

which tends to zero independently of $y \in \mathcal{B}_r$ as $t_2 - t_1 \rightarrow 0$. As \mathcal{G} satisfies the above assumptions, therefore it follows by the Arzelá-Ascoli theorem that $\mathcal{G} : C([0, 1], \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$ is completely continuous.

The result will follow from the Leray-Schauder nonlinear alternative once it is shown that the set of all solutions to the equation $y = \lambda\mathcal{G}y$ is bounded for $\lambda \in [0, 1]$. For that, let y be a solution of $y = \lambda\mathcal{G}y$ for $\lambda \in [0, 1]$. Then, for $t \in [0, 1]$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |y(t)| = |\lambda\mathcal{G}y(t)| & \leq \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s + |\mu_1(t)| \int_{\xi}^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right. \\ & \left. + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} dud s \right] \right\} |g(t)|\psi(\|y\|) \\ & \leq \|g\|\psi(\|y\|)\Lambda, \end{aligned}$$

which implies that

$$\frac{\|y\|}{\|g\|\psi(\|y\|)\Lambda} \leq 1.$$

In view of (H_4) , there is no solution y such that $\|y\| \neq K$. Let us set

$$U = \{y \in \mathcal{X} : \|y\| < K\}.$$

The operator $\mathcal{G} : \bar{U} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ is continuous and completely continuous. From the choice of U , there is no $u \in \partial U$ such that $u = \lambda \mathcal{G}(u)$ for some $\lambda \in (0, 1)$. Consequently, by the nonlinear alternative of Leray-Schauder type [16, Theorem 5.2], we deduce that \mathcal{G} has a fixed point $u \in \bar{U}$ which is a solution of the problem (1.1). This completes the proof. \square

4 Existence results for the problem (1.2)

Before presenting the existence results for the problem (1.2), we outline the necessary concepts on multi-valued maps [17], [18].

For a normed space $(X, \|\cdot\|)$, let $\mathcal{P}_{cl}(X) = \{Y \in \mathcal{P}(X) : Y \text{ is closed}\}$, $\mathcal{P}_b(X) = \{Y \in \mathcal{P}(X) : Y \text{ is bounded}\}$, $\mathcal{P}_{cp}(X) = \{Y \in \mathcal{P}(X) : Y \text{ is compact}\}$, and $\mathcal{P}_{cp,c}(X) = \{Y \in \mathcal{P}(X) : Y \text{ is compact and convex}\}$. A multi-valued map $G : X \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$ is convex (closed) valued if $G(x)$ is convex (closed) for all $x \in X$. The map G is bounded on bounded sets if $G(\mathbb{B}) = \cup_{x \in \mathbb{B}} G(x)$ is bounded in X for all $\mathbb{B} \in \mathcal{P}_b(X)$ (i.e. $\sup_{x \in \mathbb{B}} \{\sup\{|y| : y \in G(x)\}\} < \infty$). G is called upper semi-continuous (u.s.c.) on X if for each $x_0 \in X$, the set $G(x_0)$ is a nonempty closed subset of X , and if for each open set N of X containing $G(x_0)$, there exists an open neighborhood \mathcal{N}_0 of x_0 such that $G(\mathcal{N}_0) \subseteq N$. G is said to be completely continuous if $G(\mathbb{B})$ is relatively compact for every $\mathbb{B} \in \mathcal{P}_b(X)$. If the multi-valued map G is completely continuous with nonempty compact values, then G is u.s.c. if and only if G has a closed graph, i.e., $x_n \rightarrow x_*$, $y_n \rightarrow y_*$, $y_n \in G(x_n)$ imply $y_* \in G(x_*)$. G has a fixed point if there is $x \in X$ such that $x \in G(x)$. The fixed point set of the multivalued operator G will be denoted by $FixG$. A multivalued map $G : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cl}(\mathbb{R})$ is said to be measurable if for every $y \in \mathbb{R}$, the function $t \mapsto d(y, G(t)) = \inf\{|y - z| : z \in G(t)\}$ is measurable.

For each $y \in \mathcal{X}$, define the set of selections of F by

$$S_{F,y} := \{v \in L^1([0, 1], \mathbb{R}) : v(t) \in F(t, y(t)) \text{ for a.e. } t \in [0, 1]\}.$$

Definition 4.1 A function $y \in C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$ is said to be a solution of the boundary value problem (1.2) if $y(0) = 0$, $D_{0+}^\beta y(\xi) = 0$, $y(1) = \delta y(\eta)$, $0 < \xi, \eta < 1$, and there exists a function $v \in S_{F,y}$ such that $v(t) \in F(t, y(t))$ and

$$y(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(s) ds + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds \right], \quad t \in [0, 1].$$

4.1 The upper semicontinuous case

In the case when F has convex values we prove an existence result based on nonlinear alternative of Leray-Schauder type.

Definition 4.2 A multivalued map $F : [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R})$ is said to be Carathéodory if

- (i) $t \mapsto F(t, y)$ is measurable for each $y \in \mathbb{R}$;
- (ii) $y \mapsto F(t, y)$ is upper semicontinuous for almost all $t \in [0, 1]$.

Further a Carathéodory function F is called L^1 -Carathéodory if

- (iii) for each $\rho > 0$, there exists $\varphi_\rho \in L^1([0, 1], \mathbb{R}^+)$ such that

$$\|F(t, y)\| = \sup\{|v| : v \in F(t, y)\} \leq \varphi_\rho(t)$$

for all $y \in \mathbb{R}$ with $\|y\| \leq \rho$ and for a.e. $t \in [0, 1]$.

We define the graph of G to be the set $Gr(G) = \{(x, y) \in X \times Y : y \in G(x)\}$ and recall two results for closed graphs and upper-semicontinuity.

Lemma 4.3 ([17, Proposition 1.2]) If $G : X \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_c(Y)$ is u.s.c., then $Gr(G)$ is a closed subset of $X \times Y$; i.e., for every sequence $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subset X$ and $\{y_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subset Y$, if when $n \rightarrow \infty$, $x_n \rightarrow x_*$, $y_n \rightarrow y_*$ and $y_n \in G(x_n)$, then $y_* \in G(x_*)$. Conversely, if G is completely continuous and has a closed graph, then it is upper semi-continuous.

Lemma 4.4 ([19]) Let X be a separable Banach space. Let $F : [0, 1] \times X \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cp,c}(X)$ be an L^1 -Carathéodory multivalued map and let Θ be a linear continuous mapping from $L^1([0, 1], X)$ to $C([0, 1], X)$. Then the operator

$$\Theta \circ S_{F,x} : C([0, 1], X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cp,c}(C([0, 1], X)), \quad y \mapsto (\Theta \circ S_{F,y})(y) = \Theta(S_{F,y})$$

is a closed graph operator in $C([0, 1], X) \times C([0, 1], X)$.

For the forthcoming analysis, we need the following lemma.

Lemma 4.5 (Nonlinear alternative for Kakutani maps)[16]. Let E be a Banach space, C a closed convex subset of E , U an open subset of C and $0 \in U$. Suppose that $F : \overline{U} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cp,c}(C)$ is a upper semicontinuous compact map. Then either

- (i) F has a fixed point in \overline{U} , or
- (ii) there is a $u \in \partial U$ and $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ with $u \in \lambda F(u)$.

Theorem 4.6 Assume that:

- (B₁) $F : [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R})$ is L^1 -Carathéodory and has nonempty compact and convex values;

(B₂) there exist a function $\phi \in C([0, 1], \mathbb{R}^+)$, and a nondecreasing function $\Omega : \mathbb{R}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ such that

$$\|F(t, y)\|_{\mathcal{P}} := \sup\{|w| : w \in F(t, y)\} \leq \phi(t)\Omega(\|y\|)$$

for each $(t, y) \in [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R}$;

(B₃) there exists a constant $M > 0$ such that

$$\frac{M}{\|\phi\|\Lambda\Omega(M)} > 1,$$

where Λ is defined by (2.11).

Then the boundary value problem (1.2) has at least one solution on $[0, 1]$.

Proof. Define an operator $\Omega_F : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{X})$ by

$$\Omega_F(y) = \{h \in \mathcal{X} : h(t) = N(y)(t)\}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} N(y)(t) = & \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(s) ds \\ & + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds \right]. \end{aligned}$$

We will show that Ω_F satisfies the assumptions of the nonlinear alternative of Leray-Schauder type. The proof consists of several steps. As a first step, we show that Ω_F is convex for each $y \in \mathcal{X}$. This step is obvious since $S_{F,y}$ is convex (F has convex values), and therefore we omit the proof.

In the second step, we show that Ω_F maps bounded sets (balls) into bounded sets in \mathcal{X} . For a positive number ρ , let $B_\rho = \{y \in \mathcal{X} : \|y\| \leq \rho\}$ be a bounded ball in \mathcal{X} . Then, for each $h \in \Omega_F(y), y \in B_\rho$, there exists $v \in S_{F,y}$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} h(t) = & \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(u) du ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(s) ds \\ & + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(u) du ds \right. \\ & \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(u) du ds \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Then, by using the fact that $(1-s)^{\alpha-1} \leq 1$ ($1 < \alpha \leq 2$) we have

$$|h(t)| \leq \|g\|\Omega(r) \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u-s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned} & + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right. \\ & \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} du ds \right] \Big\} \\ & \leq \|\phi\| \Omega(r) \Lambda, \end{aligned}$$

which, on taking the norm for $t \in [0, 1]$, yields

$$\|h\| \leq \|\phi\| \Omega(r) \Lambda.$$

Now we show that Ω_F maps bounded sets into equicontinuous sets of \mathcal{X} . Let $t_1, t_2 \in [0, 1]$ with $t_1 < t_2$ and $y \in B_\rho$. For each $h \in \Omega_F(y)$, using the fact that $(1 - s)^{\alpha-1} \leq 1$ ($1 < \alpha \leq 2$), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & |h(t_2) - h(t_1)| \\ & \leq \|\phi\| \Omega(r) \left\{ \left| \int_0^{t_1} \frac{[(t_2 - s)^{\beta-1} - (t_1 - s)^{\beta-1}]}{\Gamma(\beta)\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} ds + \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{(t_2 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} ds \right| \right. \\ & \quad \left. + |\mu_1(t_2) - \mu_1(t_1)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} ds + |\mu_2(t_2) - \mu_2(t_1)| \frac{\delta \eta^\beta + 1}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} \right\} \\ & \leq \|\phi\| \Omega(r) \left\{ \frac{2(t_2 - t_1)^\beta + t_2^\beta - t_1^\beta}{\Gamma(\beta + 1)\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} + |\mu_1(t_2) - \mu_1(t_1)| \frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} \right. \\ & \quad \left. + |\mu_2(t_2) - \mu_2(t_1)| \frac{\delta \eta^\beta + 1}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} \right\}, \end{aligned}$$

which tends to zero independently of $y \in \mathcal{B}_r$ as $t_2 - t_1 \rightarrow 0$. As Ω_F satisfies the above assumptions, therefore it follows by the Arzelá-Ascoli theorem that $\Omega_F : C([0, 1], \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$ is completely continuous.

In our next step, we show that Ω_F is upper semicontinuous. To this end it is sufficient to show that Ω_F has a closed graph, by Lemma 4.3. Let $y_n \rightarrow y_*$, $h_n \in \Omega_F(y_n)$ and $h_n \rightarrow h_*$. Then we need to show that $h_* \in \Omega_F(y_*)$. Associated with $h_n \in \Omega_F(y_n)$, there exists $v_n \in S_{F, y_n}$ such that for each $t \in [0, 1]$,

$$\begin{aligned} h_n(t) &= \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_n(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v_n(s) ds \\ & \quad + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_n(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_n(s) ds \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Thus it suffices to show that there exists $v_* \in S_{F, y_*}$ such that for each $t \in [0, 1]$,

$$h_*(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_*(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v_*(s) ds$$

$$+\mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_*(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_*(s) ds \right].$$

Let us consider the linear operator $\Theta : L^1([0, 1], \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$ given by

$$\begin{aligned} v \mapsto \Theta(v)(t) &= \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(s) ds \\ &+ \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Observe that

$$\begin{aligned} &\|h_n(t) - h_*(t)\| \\ &= \left\| \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha (v_n - v_*)(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} (v_n - v_*)(s) ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha (v_n - v_*)(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha (v_n - v_*)(s) ds \right] \right\| \rightarrow 0, \end{aligned}$$

as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Thus, it follows by Lemma 4.4 that $\Theta \circ S_F$ is a closed graph operator. Further, we have $h_n(t) \in \Theta(S_{F,y_n})$. Since $y_n \rightarrow y_*$, therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} h_*(t) &= \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_*(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v_*(s) ds \\ &+ \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_*(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_*(s) ds \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Finally, we show there exists an open set $U \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ with $y \notin \theta \Omega_F(y)$ for any $\theta \in (0, 1)$ and all $y \in \partial U$. Let $\theta \in (0, 1)$ and $y \in \theta \Omega_F(y)$. Then there exists $v \in L^1([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$ with $v \in S_{F,y}$ such that, for $t \in [0, 1]$, we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned} &|y(t)| = |\theta \Omega_F(y)(t)| \\ &\leq \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |v(u)| du ds + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |v(s)| ds \\ &\quad + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |v(u)| du ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} \int_s^1 \frac{(u - s)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |v(u)| du ds \right] \\ &\leq \|\phi\| \Omega(\|y\|) \Lambda, \end{aligned}$$

which implies that

$$\frac{\|y\|}{\|\phi\| \Omega(\|y\|) \Lambda} \leq 1.$$

In view of (B_3) , there exists M such that $\|y\| \neq M$. Let us set

$$U = \{y \in \mathcal{X} : \|y\| < M\}.$$

Note that the operator $\Omega_F : \bar{U} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{X})$ is upper semicontinuous and completely continuous. From the choice of U , there is no $y \in \partial U$ such that $y \in \theta\Omega_F(y)$ for some $\theta \in (0, 1)$. Consequently, by the nonlinear alternative of Leray-Schauder type (Lemma 4.5), we deduce that Ω_F has a fixed point $y \in \bar{U}$ which is a solution of the problem (1.2). This completes the proof. \square

4.2 The Lipschitz case

We prove in this subsection the existence of solutions for the problem (1.2) with a nonconvex valued right-hand side by applying a fixed point theorem for multivalued maps due to Covitz and Nadler [21].

Let (X, d) be a metric space induced from the normed space $(X; \|\cdot\|)$. Consider $H_d : \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$ defined by $H_d(A, B) = \max\{\sup_{a \in A} d(a, B), \sup_{b \in B} d(A, b)\}$, where $d(A, b) = \inf_{a \in A} d(a, b)$ and $d(a, B) = \inf_{b \in B} d(a, b)$. Then $(\mathcal{P}_{b,cl}(X), H_d)$ is a metric space and $(\mathcal{P}_{cl}(X), H_d)$ is a generalized metric space (see [20]).

Definition 4.7 *A multivalued operator $N : X \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cl}(X)$ is called (a) γ -Lipschitz if and only if there exists $\gamma > 0$ such that $H_d(N(x), N(y)) \leq \gamma d(x, y)$ for each $x, y \in X$ and (b) a contraction if and only if it is γ -Lipschitz with $\gamma < 1$.*

Lemma 4.8 ([21]) *Let (X, d) be a complete metric space. If $N : X \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cl}(X)$ is a contraction, then $FixN \neq \emptyset$.*

Theorem 4.9 *Assume that:*

- (A₁) $F : [0, 1] \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cp}(\mathbb{R})$ is such that $F(\cdot, y(t)) : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{cp}(\mathbb{R})$ is measurable for each $y \in \mathbb{R}$;
- (A₂) $H_d(F(t, y), F(t, \bar{y})) \leq q(t)|y - \bar{y}|$ for almost all $t \in [0, 1]$ and $y, \bar{y} \in \mathbb{R}$ with $q \in C([0, 1], \mathbb{R}^+)$ and $d(0, F(t, 0)) \leq q(t)$ for almost all $t \in [0, 1]$.

Then the problem (1.2) has at least one solution on $[0, 1]$ if

$$\|q\|\Lambda < 1, \tag{4.1}$$

where Λ is defined by (2.11).

Proof. Consider the operator $\Omega_F : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{X})$ defined in the beginning of the proof of Theorem 4.6. Observe that the set $S_{F,y}$ is nonempty for each $y \in \mathcal{X}$ by the assumption (A₁), so F has a measurable selection (see Theorem III.6 [22]). Now we show that the operator Ω_F satisfies the assumptions of Lemma 4.8. To show that $\Omega_F(y) \in \mathcal{P}_{cl}(\mathcal{X})$

for each $y \in \mathcal{X}$, let $\{u_n\}_{n \geq 0} \in \Omega_F(y)$ be such that $u_n \rightarrow u$ ($n \rightarrow \infty$) in \mathcal{X} . Then $u \in C([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$ and there exists $v_n \in S_{F,y}$ such that, for each $t \in [0, 1]$,

$$u_n(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_n(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v_n(s) ds + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_n(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_n(s) ds \right].$$

As F has compact values, we pass onto a subsequence (if necessary) to obtain that v_n converges to v in $L^1([0, 1], \mathbb{R})$. Thus, $v \in S_{F,y}$ and for each $t \in [0, 1]$, we have

$$u_n(t) \rightarrow u(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v(s) ds + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v(s) ds \right].$$

Hence, $u \in \Omega_F(y)$.

Next we show that there exists $\hat{\theta} := \|q\|\Lambda < 1$ such that

$$H_d(\Omega_F(y), \Omega_F(\bar{y})) \leq \hat{\theta} \|y - \bar{y}\| \text{ for each } y, \bar{y} \in \mathcal{X}.$$

Let $y, \bar{y} \in \mathcal{X}$ and $h_1 \in \Omega_F(y)$. Then there exists $v_1(t) \in F(t, y(t))$ such that, for each $t \in [0, 1]$,

$$h_1(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_1(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v_1(s) ds + \mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_1(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_1(s) ds \right].$$

By (A₂), we have

$$H_d(F(t, y), F(t, \bar{y})) \leq q(t) |y - \bar{y}|.$$

So, there exists $w \in F(t, \bar{y})$ such that

$$|v_1(t) - w| \leq q(t) |y(t) - \bar{y}(t)|, \quad t \in [0, 1].$$

Define $U : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R})$ by

$$U(t) = \{w \in \mathbb{R} : |v_1(t) - w| \leq q(t) |y(t) - \bar{y}(t)|\}.$$

Since the multivalued operator $U(t) \cap F(t, \bar{y})$ is measurable (Proposition III.4 [22]), there exists a function $v_2(t)$ which is a measurable selection for $U(t) \cap F(t, \bar{y})$. So $v_2(t) \in F(t, \bar{y})$ and for each $t \in [0, 1]$, we have $|v_1(t) - v_2(t)| \leq q(t) |y(t) - \bar{y}(t)|$. For each $t \in [0, 1]$, let us define

$$h_2(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t-s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_2(s) ds + \mu_1(t) \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s-\xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} v_2(s) ds$$

$$+\mu_2(t) \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_2(s) ds - \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha v_2(s) ds \right].$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} & |h_1(t) - h_2(t)| \\ & \leq \int_0^t \frac{(t - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha |v_1 - v_2|(s) ds + |\mu_1(t)| \int_\xi^1 \frac{(s - \xi)^{\alpha-1}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} |v_1 - v_2|(s) ds \\ & \quad + |\mu_2(t)| \left[\delta \int_0^\eta \frac{(\eta - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha |v_1 - v_2|(s) ds + \int_0^1 \frac{(1 - s)^{\beta-1}}{\Gamma(\beta)} I_{1-}^\alpha |v_1 - v_2|(s) ds \right] \\ & \leq \|q\| \Lambda \|y - \bar{y}\|, \end{aligned}$$

which yields $\|h_1 - h_2\| \leq \|q\| \Lambda \|y - \bar{y}\|$.

Analogously, interchanging the roles of y and \bar{y} , we can obtain

$$H_d(\Omega_F(y), \Omega_F(\bar{y})) \leq \|q\| \Lambda \|y - \bar{y}\|.$$

By the condition (4.1), it follows that Ω_F is a contraction and hence it has a fixed point y by Lemma 4.8, which is a solution of the problem (1.2). This completes the proof. \square

5 Examples

(a) We construct examples for the illustration of the results obtained in Section 3. For that, we consider the following problem:

$$\begin{cases} D_{1-}^{7/4} D_{0+}^{3/4} y(t) = f(t, y(t)), \quad t \in J := [0, 1], \\ y(0) = 0, \quad D_{0+}^{3/4} y(\xi) = 0, \quad y(1) = (5/2)y(2/3), \end{cases} \tag{5.1}$$

Here $\alpha = 7/4, \beta = 3/4, \xi = 1/3, \eta = 2/3, \delta = 5/2$, and

$$f(t, y) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{t^2 + 81}} \left(\cos y + \frac{|y|}{1 + |y|} \right) + \frac{e^{-2t}}{t + 4}. \tag{5.2}$$

With the given data, it is found that

$$\begin{aligned} P &= [(1 - \delta\eta^{\beta+1}) - (\beta + 1)\xi(1 - \delta\eta^\beta)] \approx 0.262961 \neq 0, \\ \sup_{t \in [0,1]} \left\{ \frac{t^\beta}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} + |\mu_1(t)| \frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)} \right\} &\approx 1.454491, \end{aligned}$$

and $\Lambda \approx 4.503584$ (Λ is given by (2.11)). Furthermore, $|f(t, y_1) - f(t, y_2)| \leq L|y_1 - y_2|$ with $L = 1/9$ so that $L\Lambda \approx 0.0500398 < 1$. Clearly the hypothesis of Theorem 3.1 is satisfied and hence the problem (5.1) has a unique solution by the conclusion of Theorem 3.1.

In order to illustrate Theorem 3.3, we notice that (3.5) is satisfied as

$$L\left\{\frac{t^\beta}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)\Gamma(\beta + 1)} + |\mu_1(t)|\frac{(1 - \xi)^\alpha}{\Gamma(\alpha + 1)}\right\} \approx 0.161610 < 1,$$

and

$$|f(t, y)| \leq m(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{t^2 + 81}} + \frac{e^{-2t}}{t + 4}.$$

As all the assumptions of Theorem 3.3 hold true, we deduce from the conclusion of Theorem 3.3 that the problem (5.1) has at least one solution on $[0, 1]$.

Now we demonstrate the application of Theorem 3.6 by considering the nonlinear function

$$f(t, y) = \frac{e^{-t}}{\sqrt{t + 36}}\left(y + \frac{2}{\pi} \tan^{-1} y + \frac{1}{10}\right). \tag{5.3}$$

Clearly $|f(t, y)| \leq g(t)\psi(\|y\|)$, where $g(t) = \frac{e^{-t}}{\sqrt{t+36}}$, $\psi(\|y\|) = (\frac{11}{10} + \|y\|)$. By the condition (H_4) , we find that $K > 3.310535$. Thus all the conditions of Theorem 3.6 are satisfied and consequently, the problem (5.1) with $f(t, y)$ given by (5.3) has at least one solution on $[0, 1]$.

(b) Here we illustrate the results obtained in Section 4. Let us consider the following fractional differential inclusion involving both left Caputo and right Riemann-Liouville types fractional derivatives equipped with fractional boundary conditions:

$$\begin{cases} D_{1-}^{7/4}D_{0+}^{3/4}y(t) \in F(t, y(t)), \quad t \in J := [0, 1], \\ y(0) = 0, \quad D_{0+}^{3/4}y(\xi) = 0, \quad y(1) = (5/2)y(2/3), \end{cases} \tag{5.4}$$

In order to illustrate Theorem 4.6, we take

$$F(t, y(t)) = \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{t^2 + 49}}\left(\frac{|y(t)|}{2(1 + |y(t)|)} + |y(t)| + \frac{1}{2}\right), \frac{e^{-t}}{9 + t}\left(\sin y(t) + \frac{1}{80}\right) \right]. \tag{5.5}$$

Clearly $|F(t, y(t))| \leq \phi(t)\Omega(\|y\|)$, where $\phi(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{t^2+49}}$ and $\Omega(\|y\|) = \|y\| + 1$. Using the condition (B_3) , we find that $M > 1.804018$. As the hypothesis of Theorem 4.6 is satisfied, the problem (5.4) with $F(t, y(t))$ given by (5.5) has at least one solution on $[0, 1]$.

Now we illustrate Theorem 4.9 by considering

$$F(t, x(t)) = \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{100 + t^2}}, \frac{\sin x(t)}{(6 + t)} + \frac{1}{50} \right]. \tag{5.6}$$

Obviously $q(t) = 1(6+t)$ with $\|q\| = 1/6$ and $d(0, F(t, 0)) \leq q(t)$ for almost all $t \in [0, 1]$. Moreover, $\|q\|\Lambda \approx 0.750597$. Thus all the assumptions of Theorem 4.9 hold true and consequently its conclusion applies to the problem (5.4) with $F(t, y(t))$ given by (5.6).

References

- [1] S.G. Samko, A.A. Kilbas, O.I. Marichev *Fractional Integrals and Derivatives, Theory and Applications*, Gordon and Breach, Linghorne, PA 1993.
- [2] I. Podlubny, *Fractional Differential Equations*, Academic Press, San Diego, CA 1999.
- [3] A. Kilbas, M.H. Srivastava, J.J. Trujillo, *Theory and Application of Fractional Differential Equations*, North Holland Mathematics Studies, vol. 204, 2006.
- [4] F. Mainardi, Fractional relaxation-oscillation and fractional diffusion-wave phenomena, *Chaos, Solitons and Fractals* **7** (1996), 1461-1447.
- [5] A.A. Kilbas, M. Rivero, J.J. Trujillo, Existence and uniqueness theorems for differential equations of fractional order in weighted spaces of continuous functions, *Frac. Calc. Appl. Anal.* **6** (2003), 363-400.
- [6] M.F. Silva, J.A.T. Machado, A.M. Lopes, Modelling and simulation of artificial locomotion systems, *Robotica* **23** (2005), 595-606.
- [7] T.M. Atanackovic, B. Stankovic, On a differential equation with left and right fractional derivatives, *Fract. Calc. Appl. Anal.* **10** (2007), 139-150.
- [8] T. Abdeljawad (Maraaba), D. Baleanu, F. Jarad, Existence and uniqueness theorem for a class of delay differential equations with left and right Caputo fractional derivatives, *J. Math. Phys.* **49** (2008), 083507.
- [9] D. Baleanu, J.J. Trujillo, On exact solutions of a class of fractional Euler-Lagrange equations, *Nonlinear Dynamics* **52** (2008), 331-335.
- [10] L. Zhang, B. Ahmad, G. Wang, The existence of an extremal solution to a nonlinear system with the right-handed Riemann-Liouville fractional derivative, *Appl. Math. Lett.* **31** (2014), 1-6.
- [11] R. Khaldi, A. Guezane-Lakoud, Higher order fractional boundary value problems for mixed type derivatives, *J. Nonlinear Funct. Anal.* (2017), Article ID 30.
- [12] A. Guezane Lakoud, R. Khaldi, A. Klcman, Existence of solutions for a mixed fractional boundary value problem, *Adv. Difference Equ.* (2017) **2017:164**.
- [13] B. Ahmad, S.K. Ntouyas, A. Alsaedi, Existence theory for nonlocal boundary value problems involving mixed fractional derivatives, *Nonlinear Anal. Model. Control* **24** (2019), 1-21.

- [14] A.A. Kilbas, H.M. Srivastava, J.J. Trujillo, *Theory and Applications of Fractional Differential Equations*. North-Holland Mathematics Studies, 204. Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam, 2006.
- [15] M.A. Krasnoselskii, Two remarks on the method of successive approximations, *Uspekhi Mat. Nauk.* **10** (1955), 123-127.
- [16] A. Granas, J. Dugundji, *Fixed Point Theory*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 2005.
- [17] K. Deimling, *Multivalued Differential Equations*, Walter De Gruyter, Berlin-New York, 1992.
- [18] Sh. Hu, N. Papageorgiou, *Handbook of Multivalued Analysis, Theory I*, Kluwer, Dordrecht, 1997.
- [19] A. Lasota, Z. Opial, An application of the Kakutani-Ky Fan theorem in the theory of ordinary differential equations, *Bull. Acad. Polon. Sci. Ser. Sci. Math. Astronom. Phys.* **13** (1965), 781-786.
- [20] M. Kisielewicz, *Differential Inclusions and Optimal Control*, Kluwer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 1991.
- [21] H. Covitz, S.B. Nadler Jr., Multivalued contraction mappings in generalized metric spaces, *Israel J. Math.* **8** (1970), 5-11.
- [22] C. Castaing, M. Valadier, *Convex Analysis and Measurable Multifunctions*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics 580, Springer-Verlag, Berlin-Heidelberg-New York, 1977.

L^2 -primitive process for retarded stochastic neutral functional differential equations in Hilbert spaces

Yong Han Kang^a, Jin-Mun Jeong^b and Seong Ho Cho^c

^aInstitute of Liberal Education, Catholic University of Daegu

Kyeongsan 680-749, Korea

E-mail: yonghann@cu.ac.kr

^{b,c}Department of Applied Mathematics, Pukyong National University

Busan 608-737, Korea

E-mail:jmjeong@pknu.ac.kr(CA), dopp500@nate.com

Abstract

In this paper, we study the existence of solutions and L^2 -primitive process for retarded stochastic neutral functional differential equations in Hilbert spaces. We no longer require the Azera-Ascoli theorem to prove the existence of continuous solutions of nonlinear differential systems, but instead we apply the regularity results of general linear differential equations to the case the L^2 -primitive process for retarded stochastic neutral functional differential systems with unbounded principal operators, delay terms and local Lipschitz continuity of the nonlinear term. Finally, we give a simple example to which our main result can be applied.

Keywords: stochastic neutral differential equations, retarded system, L^2 -primitive process, analytic semigroup, fractional power

AMS Classification 34K50, 93E03, 60H15

This research was supported by Basic Science Research Program through the National Research Foundation of Korea(NRF) funded by the Ministry of Education(NRF-2014R1A6A3A01009038).

2

1 Introduction

In this paper, we study the existence of solutions and L^2 -primitive process for the following retarded stochastic neutral functional differential equations in Hilbert spaces:

$$\begin{cases} d[x(t) + g(t, x_t)] = [Ax(t) + \int_{-h}^0 a_1(s)A_1x(t+s)ds + k(t)]dt + f(t, x_t)dW(t), \\ x(0) = \phi^0 \in L^2(\Omega, H), \quad x(s) = \phi^1(s), \quad s \in [-h, 0]. \end{cases} \quad (1.1)$$

where $t > 0$, $h > 0$, $a_1(\cdot)$ is Hölder continuous, k is a forcing term, $W(t)$ stands for K -valued Brownian motion or Wiener process with a finite trace nuclear covariance operator Q , and g, f , are given functions satisfying some assumptions. Moreover, $A : D(A) \subset H \rightarrow H$ is unbounded and $A_1 \in B(H)$, where $B(X, Y)$ is the collection of all bounded linear operators from X into Y , and $B(X, X)$ is simply written as $B(X)$.

This kind of systems arises in many practical mathematical models, such as, population dynamics, physical, biological and engineering problems, etc. (see [6, 11, 23]).

Many authors have studied for the theory of stochastic differential equations in a variety of ways (see [4] [7] and reference therein), impulsive stochastic neutral differential equations [14, 21], approximate controllability of stochastic equations [5, 27, 26].

As for the retarded differential equations, Jeong et al [17, 18], Wang [32], and Sukavanam et al. [28] have discussed the regularity of solutions and controllability of the semilinear retarded systems, and see [8, 15, 16, 24] and references therein for the linear retarded systems.

In [10, 12, 13], the authors have discussed the existence of solutions for mild solutions for the neutral differential systems with state-dependence delay. Most studies about the neutral initial value problems governed by retarded semilinear parabolic equation have been devoted to the control problems.

Recently, second order neutral impulsive integrodifferential systems have been studied in [2, 25], and Stochastic differential systems with impulsive conditions in [1, 3, 29]. Further, as for impulsive neutral stochastic differential inclusions with nonlocal initial conditions have been studied for the existence results by Lin and Hu [22], and controllability results by [19].

Let (Ω, \mathcal{F}, P) be a complete probability space furnished with complete family of right continuous increasing sub σ -algebras $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in I\}$ satisfying $\mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$. An H valued random variables is an \mathcal{F} -measurable function $x(t) : \Omega \rightarrow H$. Usually we suppress the dependence on $w \in \Omega$ in the stochastic process $\mathcal{S} = \{x(t, w) : \Omega \rightarrow H :$

$t \in [0, T]$ and write $x(t)$ instead of $x(t, w)$ and $x(t) : [0, T] \rightarrow H$ in the space of \mathcal{S} . Then we have to study on results in connection with solutions of random differential and integral equations in Hilbert spaces. It should be ensured that $x(t, w)$ is a H -valued random variable with finite second moments and L^2 -primitive process of (1.1) for all $t \in T$ in order to study stationary random function, Brownian motion, Markov process, and etc. But the papers treating the regularity for second moments of the systems and L^2 -primitive process for retarded stochastic neutral functional differential equations in Hilbert spaces are not many.

In this paper, we propose a different approach of the earlier works used Azera-Ascoli theorem to prove the existence of the mild solutions of functional differential systems in the Banach space of all continuous functions. Our approach is that regularity results of general differential equations results of the linear cases of Di Blasio et al. [8] and semilinear cases of [17] remain valid under the above formulation of the stochastic neutral differential system (1.1) even though the system (1.1) contains unbounded principal operators, delay term and local Lipschitz continuity of the nonlinear term.

The paper is organized as follows. In Section 2, we construct the strict solution of the semilinear functional differential equations and introduce basic properties. In Section 3, by using properties of the strict solutions in dealt in Section 2, we will obtain the L^2 -primitive process of (1.1), and a variation of constant formula of L^2 -primitive process of (1.1) on the solution space. Finally, we give a simple example to which our main result can be applied.

2 Preliminaries and Lemmas

The inner product and norm in H are denoted by (\cdot, \cdot) and $|\cdot|$, respectively. V is another Hilbert space densely and continuously embedded in H . The notations $\|\cdot\|$ and $\|\cdot\|_*$ denote the norms of V and V^* as usual, respectively. For brevity we may regard that

$$\|u\|_* \leq |u| \leq \|u\|, \quad u \in V. \tag{2.1}$$

Let $a(\cdot, \cdot)$ be a bounded sesquilinear form defined in $V \times V$ and satisfying Gårding's inequality

$$\operatorname{Re} a(u, u) \geq c_0 \|u\|^2 - c_1 |u|^2, \quad c_0 > 0, \quad c_1 \geq 0. \tag{2.2}$$

Let A be the operator associated with the sesquilinear form $-a(\cdot, \cdot)$:

$$((c_1 - A)u, v) = -a(u, v), \quad u, v \in V.$$

It follows from (2.2) that for every $u \in V$

$$\operatorname{Re} (Au, u) \geq c_0 \|u\|^2.$$

4

Then A is a bounded linear operator from V to V^* according to the Lax-Milgram theorem, and its realization in H which is the restriction of A to

$$D(A) = \{u \in V; Au \in H\}$$

is also denoted by A . Then A generates an analytic semigroup $S(t) = e^{tA}$ in both H and V^* as in Theorem 3.6.1 of [30]. Moreover, there exists a constant C_0 such that

$$\|u\| \leq C_0 \|u\|_{D(A)}^{1/2} |u|^{1/2}, \tag{2.3}$$

for every $u \in D(A)$, where

$$\|u\|_{D(A)} = (|Au|^2 + |u|^2)^{1/2}$$

is the graph norm of $D(A)$. Thus we have the following sequence

$$D(A) \subset V \subset H \subset V^* \subset D(A)^*,$$

where each space is dense in the next one and continuous injection.

Lemma 2.1. *With the notations (2.3), (2.4), we have*

$$\begin{aligned} (V, V^*)_{1/2,2} &= H, \\ (D(A), H)_{1/2,2} &= V, \end{aligned}$$

where $(V, V^*)_{1/2,2}$ denotes the real interpolation space between V and V^* (Section 1.3.3 of [31]).

If X is a Banach space and $1 < p < \infty$, $L^p(0, T; X)$ is the collection of all strongly measurable functions from $(0, T)$ into X the p -th powers of norms are integrable.

For the sake of simplicity we assume that the semigroup $S(t)$ generated by A is uniformly bounded, that is, There exists a constant M_0 such that

$$\|S(t)\|_{B(H)} \leq M_0, \quad \|AS(t)\|_{B(H)} \leq \frac{M_0}{t}. \tag{2.4}$$

The following lemma is from [30, Lemma 3.6.2].

Lemma 2.2. *There exists a constant M_0 such that the following inequalities hold:*

$$\|S(t)\|_{B(H,V)} \leq t^{-1/2} M_0, \tag{2.5}$$

$$\|S(t)\|_{B(V^*,V)} \leq t^{-1} M_0, \tag{2.6}$$

$$\|AS(t)\|_{B(H,V)} \leq t^{-3/2} M_0. \tag{2.7}$$

First, consider the following initial value problem for the abstract linear parabolic equation

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dx(t)}{dt} = Ax(t) + \int_{-h}^0 a_1(s)A_1x(t+s)ds + k(t), & 0 < t \leq T, \\ x(0) = \phi^0, \quad x(s) = \phi^1(s) \quad s \in [-h, 0]. \end{cases} \quad (2.8)$$

By virtue of Theorem 2.1 of [15] or [8], we have the following result on the corresponding linear equation of (2.8).

Lemma 2.3. *1) For $(\phi^0, \phi^1) \in V \times L^2(-h, 0; D(A))$ and $k \in L^2(0, T; H)$, $T > 0$, there exists a unique solution x of (2.8) belonging to*

$$L^2(0, T; D(A)) \cap W^{1,2}(0, T; H) \subset C([0, T]; V)$$

and satisfying

$$\|x\|_{L^2(0,T;D(A)) \cap W^{1,2}(0,T;H)} \leq C_1(\|\phi^0\| + \|\phi^1\|_{L^2(-h,0;D(A))} + \|k\|_{L^2(0,T;H)}), \quad (2.9)$$

where C_1 is a constant depending on T and

$$\|x\|_{L^2(0,T;D(A)) \cap W^{1,2}(0,T;H)} = \max\{\|x\|_{L^2(0,T;D(A))}, \|x\|_{W^{1,2}(0,T;H)}\}$$

(2) Let $(\phi^0, \phi^1) \in H \times L^2(-h, 0; V)$ and $k \in L^2(0, T; V^)$, $T > 0$. Then there exists a unique solution x of (2.8) belonging to*

$$L^2(0, T; V) \cap W^{1,2}(0, T; V^*) \subset C([0, T]; H)$$

and satisfying

$$\|x\|_{L^2(0,T;V) \cap W^{1,2}(0,T;V^*)} \leq C_1(\|\phi^0\| + \|\phi^1\|_{L^2(-h,0;V)} + \|k\|_{L^2(0,T;V^*)}), \quad (2.10)$$

where C_1 is a constant depending on T .

Let the solution spaces $\mathcal{W}_0(T)$ and $\mathcal{W}_1(T)$ of strong solutions be defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{W}_0(T) &= L^2(0, T; D(A)) \cap W^{1,2}(0, T; H), \\ \mathcal{W}_1(T) &= L^2(0, T; V) \cap W^{1,2}(0, T; V^*). \end{aligned}$$

Here, we note that by using interpolation theory, we have

$$\mathcal{W}_0(T) \subset C([0, T]; V), \quad \mathcal{W}_1(T) \subset C([0, T]; H).$$

Thus, there exists a constant $c_1 > 0$ such that

$$\|x\|_{C([0,T];V)} \leq c_1\|x\|_{\mathcal{W}_0(T)}, \quad \|x\|_{C([0,T];H)} \leq c_1\|x\|_{\mathcal{W}_1(T)}. \quad (2.11)$$

6

Lemma 2.4. *Suppose that $k \in L^2(0, T; H)$ and $x(t) = \int_0^t S(t - s)k(s)ds$ for $0 \leq t \leq T$. Then there exists a constant C_2 such that*

$$\begin{aligned} \|x\|_{L^2(0, T; D(A))} &\leq C_1 \|k\|_{L^2(0, T; H)}, \\ \|x\|_{L^2(0, T; H)} &\leq C_2 T \|k\|_{L^2(0, T; H)}, \end{aligned} \tag{2.12}$$

and

$$\|x\|_{L^2(0, T; V)} \leq C_2 \sqrt{T} \|k\|_{L^2(0, T; H)}. \tag{2.13}$$

Proof. The first assertion is immediately obtained by (2.9). Since

$$\begin{aligned} \|x\|_{L^2(0, T; H)}^2 &= \int_0^T \left| \int_0^t S(t - s)k(s)ds \right|^2 dt \\ &\leq M_0 \int_0^T \left(\int_0^t |k(s)| ds \right)^2 dt \\ &\leq M_0 \int_0^T t \int_0^t |k(s)|^2 ds dt \\ &\leq M_0 \frac{T^2}{2} \int_0^T |k(s)|^2 ds, \end{aligned}$$

it follows that

$$\|x\|_{L^2(0, T; H)} \leq T \sqrt{M_0/2} \|k\|_{L^2(0, T; H)}. \tag{2.14}$$

From (2.3), (2.12), and (2.14) it holds that

$$\|x\|_{L^2(0, T; V)} \leq C_0 \sqrt{C_1 T} (M_0/2)^{1/4} \|k\|_{L^2(0, T; H)}.$$

So, if we take a constant $C_2 > 0$ such that

$$C_2 = \max\{\sqrt{M_0/2}, C_0 \sqrt{C_1} (M_0/2)^{1/4}\},$$

the proof is complete. □

In what follows in this section, we assume $c_1 = 0$ in (2.2) without any loss of generality. So we have that $0 \in \rho(A)$ and the closed half plane $\{\lambda : \operatorname{Re} \lambda \geq 0\}$ is contained in the resolvent set of A . In this case, it is possible to define the fractional power A^α for $\alpha > 0$. The subspace $D(A^\alpha)$ is dense in H and the expression

$$\|x\|_\alpha = \|A^\alpha x\|, \quad x \in D(A^\alpha)$$

defines a norm on $D(A^\alpha)$. It is also well known that A^α is a closed operator with its domain dense and $D(A^\alpha) \supset D(A^\beta)$ for $0 < \alpha < \beta$. Due to the well known fact that $A^{-\alpha}$ is a bounded operator, we can assume that there is a constant $C_{-\alpha} > 0$ such that

$$\|A^{-\alpha}\|_{\mathcal{L}(H)} \leq C_{-\alpha}, \quad \|A^{-\alpha}\|_{\mathcal{L}(V^*, V)} \leq C_{-\alpha}. \tag{2.15}$$

Lemma 2.5. *For any $T > 0$, there exists a positive constant C_α such that the following inequalities hold for all $t > 0$:*

$$\|A^\alpha S(t)\|_{\mathcal{L}(H)} \leq \frac{C_\alpha}{t^\alpha}, \quad \|A^\alpha S(t)\|_{\mathcal{L}(H,V)} \leq \frac{C_\alpha}{t^{3\alpha/2}}. \tag{2.16}$$

Proof. The relation is from the inequalities (2.6) and (2.7) by properties of fractional power of A and the definition of $S(t)$. □

3 Existence of solutions

In this paper $(H, |\cdot|)$ and $(K, |\cdot|_K)$ denote real separable Hilbert spaces. Consider the following retarded semilinear impulsive neutral differential system in Hilbert space H :

$$\begin{cases} d[x(t) + g(t, x_t)] = [Ax(t) + \int_{-h}^0 a_1(s)A_1x(t+s)ds + k(t)]dt + f(t, x_t)dW(t), \\ x(0) = \phi^0 \in L^2(\Omega, H), \quad x(s) = \phi^1(s), \quad s \in [-h, 0]. \end{cases} \tag{3.1}$$

Let (Ω, \mathcal{F}, P) be a complete probability space furnished with complete family of right continuous increasing sub σ -algebras $\{\mathcal{F}_t, t \in I\}$ satisfying $\mathcal{F}_t \subset \mathcal{F}$.

An H valued random variables is an \mathcal{F} -measurable function $x(t) : \Omega \rightarrow H$ and the collection of random variables $\mathcal{S} = \{x(t, w) : \Omega \rightarrow H : t \in [0, T], w \in \Omega\}$ is a stochastic process. Generally, we just write $x(t)$ instead of $x(t, w)$ and $x(t) : [0, T] \rightarrow H$ in the space of \mathcal{S}

Let $\{e_n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ be a complete orthonormal basis of K , and let $Q \in B(K, K)$ be an operator defined by $Qe_n = \lambda_n e_n$ with finite $\text{Tr}(Q) = \sum_{n=1}^\infty \sqrt{\lambda_n} = \lambda < \infty$ (Tr denotes the trace of the operator), where $\lambda_n \geq 0 (n = 1, 2, \dots)$, and $B(K, K)$ denotes the space of all bounded linea operators from K into K .

$\{W(t) : t \geq 0\}$ be a cylindrical K -valued Wiener process with a finite trace nuclear covariance operator Q over (Ω, \mathcal{F}, P) , which satisfies that

$$W(t) = \sum_{n=1}^\infty \sqrt{\lambda_n} w_i(t) e_n, \quad t \geq 0,$$

where $\{w_i(t)\}_{i=1}^\infty$ be mutually independent one dimensional standard Wiener processes over (Ω, \mathcal{F}, P) . Then the above K -valued stochastic process $W(t)$ is called a Q -Wiener process.

8

We assume that $\mathcal{F}_t = \sigma\{W(s) : 0 \leq s \leq t\}$ is the σ -algebra generated by w and $\mathcal{F}_T = \mathcal{F}$. Let $\psi \in B(K, H)$ and define

$$|\psi|_Q^2 = \text{Tr}(\psi Q \psi^*) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |\sqrt{\lambda_n} \psi e_n|^2.$$

If $|\psi|_Q^2 < \infty$, then ψ is called a Q -Hilbert-Schmidt operator. $B_Q(K, H)$ stands for the space of all Q -Hilbert-Schmidt operators. The completion $B_Q(K, H)$ of $B(K, H)$ with respect to the topology induced by the norm $|\psi|_Q$, where $|\psi|_Q^2 = (\psi, \psi)$ is a Hilbert space with the above norm topology.

Let V be a dense subspace of H as mentioned in Section 2. For $T > 0$ we define

$$M^2(-h, T; V) = \{x : [-h, T] \rightarrow V : E(\int_{-h}^T \|x(s)\|^2 ds) < \infty\}$$

with norm defined by

$$\|x\|_{M^2(0, T; V)} = [E(\int_{-h}^T \|x(s)\|^2 ds)]^{1/2}.$$

The spaces $M^2(-h, 0; V)$, $M^2(0, T; V)$, and $M^2(0, T; V^*)$ are also defined as the same way and the basic theory of the class of all nonanticipative functions can be founded in [9]. For $h > 0$, we assume that $\phi^1 : [-h, 0] \rightarrow V$ is a given initial value satisfying

$$E(\int_{-h}^0 \|\phi^1(s)\|^2 ds) < \infty,$$

that is, $\phi^1 \in M^2(-h, 0; V)$. In this note, a random variable $x(t) : \Omega \rightarrow H$ will be called an L^2 -primitive process if $x \in M^2(-h, T; V)$.

For each $s \in [0, T]$, we define $x_s : [-h, 0] \rightarrow H$ as

$$x_s(r) = x(s + r), \quad -h \leq r \leq 0.$$

We will set

$$\Pi = M^2(-h, 0; V).$$

Definition 3.1. A stochastic process $x : [-h, T] \times \Omega \rightarrow H$ is called a solution of (3.1) if

- (i) $x(t)$ is measurable and \mathcal{F}_t -adapted for each $t \geq 0$.

(ii) $x(t) \in H$ has cádlág paths on $t \in (0, T)$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} x(t) = & S(t)[\phi^0 + g(0, x_0)] - g(t, x_t) + \int_0^t AS(t-s)g(s, x_s)ds \quad (3.2) \\ & + \int_0^t S(t-s)\left\{ \int_{-h}^0 a_1(\tau)A_1x(s+\tau)d\tau ds + f(s, x_s)dW(s) \right\} \\ & + \int_0^t S(t-s)k(s)ds, \\ x(0) = & \phi^0, \quad x(s) = \phi^1(s), \quad s \in [-h, 0]. \end{aligned}$$

(iii) $x \in M^2(0, T; V)$ i.e., $E(\int_0^T \|x(s)\|^2 ds) < \infty$ and $C([0, T]; H)$.

To establish our results, we introduce the following assumptions on system (3.1).

Assumption (A). We assume that $a_1(\cdot)$ is Hölder continuous of order ρ :

$$|a_1(0)| \leq H_1, \quad |a_1(s) - a_1(\tau)| \leq H_1(s - \tau)^\rho.$$

Assumption (G). Let $g : [0, T] \times \Pi \rightarrow H$ be a nonlinear mapping satisfying the following conditions hold:

- (i) For any $x \in \Pi$, the mapping $g(\cdot, x)$ is strongly measurable.
- (ii) There exist positive constants L_g and $\beta > 2/3$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} E|A^\beta g(t, x)|^2 & \leq L_g(\|x\|_\Pi + 1)^2, \\ E|A^\beta g(t, x) - A^\beta g(t, \hat{x})|^2 & \leq L_g\|x - \hat{x}\|_\Pi^2, \end{aligned}$$

for all $t \in [0, T]$, and $x, \hat{x} \in \Pi$.

Assumption (F). Let $f : \mathbb{R} \times \Pi \rightarrow B(K, H)$ be a nonlinear mapping satisfying the following:

- (i) For any $x \in \Pi$, the mapping $f(\cdot, x)$ is strongly measurable.
- (ii) There exists a function $L_f : \mathbb{R}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$E|f(t, x) - f(t, y)|^2 \leq L_f(r)\|x - y\|_\Pi^2, \quad t \in [0, T]$$

hold for $\|x\|_\Pi \leq r$ and $\|y\|_\Pi \leq r$.

10

(iii) The inequality

$$E|f(t, x)|^2 \leq L_f(r)(\|x\|_{\Pi} + 1)^2$$

holds for every $t \in [0, T]$ and $\|x\|_{\Pi} \leq r$.

Lemma 3.1. *Let $x \in M^2(-h, T; V)$. Then the mapping $s \mapsto x_s$ belongs to $C([0, T]; \Pi)$, and for each $0 < t \leq T$*

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_t\|_{\Pi} &\leq \|x\|_{M^2(-h,t;V)} = \|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,t;V)}, \\ E(\|x\|_{L^2(0,t;V)}^2) &= \|x\|_{M^2(0,t;V)}^2, \\ \|x_{\cdot}\|_{L^2(0,t;\Pi)} &\leq \sqrt{t}\|x\|_{M^2(-h,t;V)}. \end{aligned} \tag{3.3}$$

Proof. The first paragraph is easy to verify. In fact, it is from the following inequality;

$$\|x_t\|_{\Pi}^2 = E\left(\int_{-h}^0 \|x(t+\tau)\|^2 d\tau\right) \leq E\left[\int_{-h}^t \|x(\tau)\|^2 d\tau\right] \leq \|x\|_{M^2(-h,t;V)}^2, \quad t > 0.$$

The second paragraph is immediately obtained by definition. From the inequality (3.3), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^t \|x_s\|_{\Pi}^2 ds &= \int_0^t \left[E\left(\int_{-h}^0 \|x(s+\tau)\|^2 d\tau\right)\right]^2 ds \\ &= \int_0^t \left[E\left(\int_{s-h}^s \|x(\tau)\|^2 d\tau\right)\right]^2 ds \leq t\|x\|_{M^2(-h,t;V)}^2, \end{aligned}$$

which completes the last paragraph. □

One of the main useful tools in the proof of existence theorems for nonlinear functional equations is the following Sadvoskii's fixed point theorem.

Lemma 3.2. *(Krasnoselski [20]) Suppose that Σ is a closed convex subset of a Banach space X . Assume that K_1 and K_2 are mappings from Σ into X such that the following conditions are satisfied:*

- (i) $(K_1 + K_2)(\Sigma) \subset \Sigma$,
- (ii) K_1 is a completely continuous mapping,
- (iii) K_2 is a contraction mapping.

Then the operator $K_1 + K_2$ has a fixed point in Σ .

From now on, we establish the following results on the solvability of the equation (3.1).

Theorem 3.1. *Let Assumptions (A), (G) and (F) be satisfied. Assume that $(\phi^0, \phi^1) \in L^2(\Omega, H) \times \Pi$ and $k \in M^2(0, T; V^*)$ for $T > 0$. Then, there exists a solution x of the system (3.1) such that*

$$x \in M^2(0, T; V) \cap C([0, T]; H).$$

Moreover, there is a constant C_3 independent of the initial data (ϕ^0, ϕ^1) and the forcing term k such that

$$\|x\|_{M^2(-h, T; V)} \leq C_3(1 + E(|\phi^0|^2) + \|\phi^1\|_\Pi + \|k\|_{M^2(0, T; V^*)}). \quad (3.4)$$

Proof. Let

$$r := 2[C_1 C_{-\alpha} \sqrt{L_g} (\|\phi^1\|_\Pi + 1) + \sqrt{3} C_1 (E(|\phi^0|^2) + \|\phi^1\|_\Pi^2 + \|k\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V^*)}^2)^{1/2}],$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} N := & \sqrt{3} C_{-\alpha} \sqrt{L_g} (\|\phi^1\|_\Pi + r + 1) \\ & + (3\beta - 2)^{-1/2} (3\beta)^{-1/2} C_{1-\beta} \sqrt{L_g} (\|\phi^1\|_\Pi + r + 1) \\ & + C_2 \text{Tr}(Q) \sqrt{L_f(r)} (\|\phi^1\|_\Pi + r + 1), \end{aligned}$$

where $\beta > 2/3$, C_1 and C_2 is constants in Lemma 2.3 and Lemma 2.4, respectively. Let

$$T_1^\gamma := \max\{T_1^{1/2}, T_1^{3\beta/2}\}$$

and choose $0 < T_1 < T$ such that

$$T_1^\gamma N \leq \frac{r}{2} = C_1 C_{-\alpha} \sqrt{L_g} (\|\phi^1\|_\Pi + 1) + \sqrt{3} C_1 (\sqrt{E(|\phi^0|^2)} + \|\phi^1\|_\Pi + \|k\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V^*)}), \quad (3.5)$$

and

$$\hat{N} := T_1^\gamma \{ \sqrt{3} C_{-\alpha} \sqrt{L_g} + (3\beta - 1)^{-1/2} (3\beta)^{-1/2} C_{1-\beta} \sqrt{L_g} + C_2 \text{Tr}(Q) \sqrt{L_f(r)} \} < 1. \quad (3.6)$$

12

Let J be the operator on $M^2(0, T_1; V)$ defined by

$$\begin{aligned} (Jx)(t) = & S(t)[\phi^0 + g(0, \phi^1)] - g(t, x_t) + \int_0^t AS(t-s)g(s, x_s)ds \\ & + \int_0^t S(t-s)\left\{ \int_{-h}^0 a_1(\tau)A_1x(s+\tau)d\tau ds + f(s, x_s)dW(s) \right\} \\ & + \int_0^t S(t-s)k(s)ds. \end{aligned}$$

It is easily seen that J is continuous from $C([0, T_1]; H)$ into itself. Let

$$\Sigma = \{x \in M^2(-h, T; V) : x(0) = \phi^0, \text{ and } x(s) = \phi^1(s)(s \in [-h, 0))\}.$$

and

$$\Sigma_r = \{x \in \Sigma : \|x\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V)} \leq r\},$$

which is a bounded closed subset of $M^2(0, T_1; V)$. Now, we give the proof of Theorem 3.1 in the following several steps:

Now, in order to show that the operator J has a fixed point in $\Sigma_r \subset M^2(0, T_1; V)$, we take the following steps.

Step 1. J maps Σ_r into Σ_r .

By (2.10), (2.15) and Assumption (G), and noting $x_0 = \phi^1$, we know

$$\begin{aligned} E\left[\int_0^{T_1} \|S(t)g(0, x_0)\|^2 dt\right] &= E[C_1^2 |g(0, \phi^1)|^2] \tag{3.7} \\ &= E[C_1^2 (\|A^{-\beta}\|_{B(H)} |A^\beta g(0, \phi^1)|)^2] \\ &\leq (C_1 C_{-\alpha})^2 L_g (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1)^2. \end{aligned}$$

From (2.10) of Lemma 2.3 it follows

$$\begin{aligned} E\left[\int_0^{T_1} \left\| S(t)\phi^0 + \int_0^t S(t-s)\left\{ \int_{-h}^0 a_1(\tau)A_1x(s+\tau)d\tau + k(s) \right\} ds \right\|^2 dt\right] \tag{3.8} \\ \leq E\left[C_1^2 \{|\phi^0| + \|\phi^1\|_{L^2(-h, 0; V)} + \|k\|_{L^2(0, T_1; V^*)}\}^2\right] \\ \leq 3C_1^2 (E[|\phi^0|^2] + \|\phi^1\|_{\Pi}^2 + \|k\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V^*)}^2). \end{aligned}$$

By using Assumption (G) and Lemma 3.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|g(\cdot, x)\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V)}^2 &= E\left(\int_0^{T_1} \|A^{-\beta} A^\beta g(t, x_t)\|^2 dt\right) \tag{3.9} \\ &\leq C_{-\alpha}^2 E\left(\int_0^{T_1} |A^\beta g(t, x_t)|^2 dt\right) \leq C_{-\alpha}^2 L_g T_1 (\|x_t\|_{\Pi} + 1)^2 \\ &\leq 3C_{-\alpha}^2 L_g T_1 (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi}^2 + \|x\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V)} + 1) \end{aligned}$$

Define $H_1 : M^2(0, T_1; V) \rightarrow M^2(0, T_1; V)$ by

$$(H_1x)(t) = \int_0^t AS(t-s)g(s, x_s)ds.$$

Then from Lemma 2.5 and Assumption (G) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|AS(t-s)g(s, x_s)\| &= \|A^{1-\beta}S(t-s)\|_{B(H,V)}|A^\beta g(s, x_s)| \\ &\leq \frac{C_{1-\beta}}{(t-s)^{3(1-\beta)/2}}|A^\beta g(s, x_s)|, \end{aligned}$$

and hence, by using Hölder inequality and Assumption (G),

$$\begin{aligned} \|H_1x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)}^2 &= E\left[\int_0^{T_1} \left\|\int_0^t AS(t-s)g(s, x_s)ds\right\|^2 dt\right] \tag{3.10} \\ &\leq E\left[\int_0^{T_1} \left(\int_0^t \frac{C_{1-\beta}}{(t-s)^{3(1-\beta)/2}}|A^\beta g(s, x_s)|ds\right)^2 dt\right] \\ &\leq E\left[\int_0^{T_1} C_{1-\beta}^2(3\beta-2)^{-1}t^{3\beta-2} \int_0^t |A^\beta g(s, x_s)|^2 ds dt\right] \\ &\leq (3\beta-2)^{-1}C_{1-\beta}^2L_g(\|x_s\|_\Pi + 1)^2 \int_0^{T_1} t^{3\beta-1} dt \\ &\leq (3\beta-2)^{-1}(3\beta)^{-1}C_{1-\beta}^2L_gT_1^{3\beta}(\|x\|_{M^2(-h,T_1;V)} + 1)^2 \\ &= (3\beta-2)^{-1}(3\beta)^{-1}C_{1-\beta}^2L_gT_1^{3\beta}(\|\phi^1\|_\Pi + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Let

$$(H_2x)(t) = \int_0^t S(t-s)f(s, x_s)dW(s).$$

For (2.13) of Lemma 2.4 it follows

$$\begin{aligned} \|H_2x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)}^2 &= E\left[\int_0^{T_1} \left|\int_0^t S(t-s)f(s, x_s)dW(s)\right|^2 dt\right] \tag{3.11} \\ &\leq E[C_2^2\text{Tr}(Q)^2T_1\|f(s, x_s)\|_{L^2(0,T;V^*)}^2] \\ &\leq C_2^2\text{Tr}(Q)^2T_1\|f(s, x_s)\|_{M^2(0,T;V^*)}^2 \\ &\leq C_2^2\text{Tr}(Q)^2T_1L_f(r)(\|x_s\|_\Pi + 1)^2 \\ &\leq C_2^2\text{Tr}(Q)^2T_1L_f(r)(\|\phi^1\|_\Pi + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1)^2 \end{aligned}$$

14

Therefore, from (3.7)-(3.11) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \|Jx\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} &\leq C_1 C_{-\alpha} \sqrt{L_g} (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1) \\ &\quad + \sqrt{3} C_1 (E[\|\phi^0\|^2] + \|\phi^1\|_{\Pi}^2 + \|k\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V^*)}^2)^{1/2} \\ &\quad + \sqrt{3} C_{-\alpha} \sqrt{T_1 L_g} (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1) \\ &\quad + (3\beta - 2)^{-1/2} (3\beta)^{-1/2} C_{1-\beta} \sqrt{L_g T_1^{3\beta/2}} (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1) \\ &\quad + C_2 \text{Tr}(Q) \sqrt{T_1 L_f(r)} (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1) \\ &\leq C_1 C_{-\alpha} \sqrt{L_g} (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1) \\ &\quad + \sqrt{3} C_1 (E[\|\phi^0\|^2] + \|\phi^1\|_{\Pi}^2 + \|k\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V^*)}^2)^{1/2} + T_1^\gamma N \leq r, \end{aligned}$$

and so, J maps Σ_r into Σ_r .

Define mapping $K_1 + K_2$ on $L^2(0, T_1; V)$ by the formula

$$\begin{aligned} (Jx)(t) &= (K_1x)(t) + (K_2x)(t), \\ (K_1x)(t) &= \int_0^t S(t-s) \int_0^s a_1(\tau-s) A_1 x(\tau) d\tau ds, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (K_2x)(t) &= S(t)[\phi^0 + g(0, x_0)] - g(t, x_t) + \int_0^t AS(t-s)g(s, x_s) ds \\ &\quad + \int_0^t S(t-s) \left\{ \int_{s-h}^0 a_1(\tau-s) A_1 \phi^1(\tau) d\tau ds + f(s, x_s) dW(s) \right\} \\ &\quad + \int_0^t S(t-s)k(s) ds. \end{aligned}$$

Step 2. K_1 is a completely continuous mapping.

We can now employ Lemma 3.2 with Σ_r . Assume that a sequence $\{x_n\}$ of $M^2(0, T_1; V)$ converges weakly to an element $x_\infty \in M^2(0, T_1; V)$, i.e., $w\text{-}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = x_\infty$. Then we will show that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|K_1x_n - K_1x_\infty\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} = 0, \tag{3.12}$$

which is equivalent to the complete continuity of K_1 since $M^2(0, T_1; V)$ is reflexive. For a fixed $t \in [0, T_1]$, let $x_t^*(x) = (K_1x)(t)$ for every $x \in M^2(0, T_1; V)$. Then $x_t^* \in M^2(0, T_1; V^*)$ and we have $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_t^*(x_n) = x_t^*(x_\infty)$ since $w\text{-}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = x_\infty$. Hence,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (K_1x_n)(t) = (K_1x_\infty)(t), \quad t \in [0, T_1].$$

Set

$$h(s) = \int_0^s a_1(\tau - s)A_1x(\tau)d\tau.$$

Then by using Hólder inequality we obtain the following inequality

$$\begin{aligned} |h(s)| &\leq \left| \int_0^s (a_1(\tau - s) - a_1(0))A_1x(\tau)d\tau \right| \\ &\quad + \left| \int_0^s a_1(0)A_1x(\tau)d\tau \right| \\ &\leq \{((2\rho + 1)^{-1}s^{2\rho+1})^{1/2} + \sqrt{s}\}H_1\|A_1\|_{B(H)}\left(\int_0^s \|x(\tau)\|^2d\tau\right)^{1/2}. \end{aligned} \tag{3.13}$$

Thus, by (2.5) and (3.13) it holds

$$\begin{aligned} \|(K_1x)(t)\|^2 &= \left\| \int_0^t S(t - s)h(s)ds \right\|^2 \\ &\leq (H_1\|A_1\|_{B(H)})^2 \left(\int_0^t \|x(\tau)\|^2d\tau \right) \left\| \int_0^t \frac{1}{(t - s)^{1/2}} \{((2\rho + 1)^{-1}s^{(2\rho+1)/2} + \sqrt{s})\}ds \right\|^2 \\ &\leq (H_1\|A_1\|_{B(H)})^2 \|x\|_{L^2(0,t;V)}^2 \{ (2\rho + 1)^{-1}B(1/2, (2\rho + 3)/2)t^{\rho+1} + B(1/2, 3/2)t \}^2 \\ &:= c_2\|x\|_{L^2(0,t;V)}^2, \end{aligned}$$

where c_2 is a constant and $B(\cdot, \cdot)$ is the Beta function. Here we used

$$B(1/2, (2\rho + 3)/2)t^{\rho+1} = \int_0^t (t - s)^{-1/2}s^{(2\rho+1)/2}ds.$$

And we know

$$\sup_{0 \leq t \leq T_1} \|E[(K_1x)(t)]^2\| \leq c_2\|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)}^2 \leq \infty.$$

Therefore, by Lebesgue’s dominated convergence theorem it holds

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} E\left(\int_0^{T_1} \|(K_1x_n)(t)\|^2dt\right) = E\left(\int_0^{T_1} \|(K_1x_\infty)(t)\|^2dt\right),$$

i.e., $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|K_1x_n\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} = \|K_1x_\infty\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)}$. Since $M^2(0, T_1; V)$ is a reflexive space, it holds (3.12).

Step 3. K_2 is a contraction mapping.

16

For every x_1 and $x_2 \in \Sigma_r$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (K_2x_1)(t) - (K_2x_2)(t) &= g(t, x_{2t}) - g(t, x_{1t}) \\ &+ \int_0^t AS(t-s)(g(t, x_{1s}) - g(t, x_{2s}))ds \\ &+ \int_0^t S(t-s)\{f(s, x_1(s)) - f(s, x_2(s))\}dW(s). \end{aligned}$$

In a similar way to (3.9)-(3.11) and Proposition 2.3, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|K_2x_1 - K_2x_2\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} &\leq \{C_{-\alpha}\sqrt{T_1L_g} + (3\beta - 2)^{-1/2}(3\beta)^{-1/2}C_{1-\beta}T_1^{3\beta/2}\sqrt{L_g} \\ &+ C_2\sqrt{T_1L_f(r)\text{Tr}(Q)}\}\|x_1 - x_2\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} \\ &\leq \hat{N}\|x_1 - x_2\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)}. \end{aligned}$$

So by virtue of the condition (3.6) the contraction mapping principle gives that the solution of (3.1) exists uniquely in $M^2(0, T_1; V)$. This has proved the local existence and uniqueness of the solution of (3.1).

Step 4. We drive a priori estimate of the solution.

To prove the global existence, we establish a variation of constant formula (3.4) of solution of (3.1). Let x be a solution of (3.1) and $\phi^0 \in H$. Then we have that from (3.7)-(3.11) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} &\leq C_1C_{-\alpha}\sqrt{L_g}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1) \\ &+ \sqrt{3}C_1(E[\|\phi^0\|^2] + \|\phi^1\|_{\Pi}^2 + \|k\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V^*)}^2)^{1/2} \\ &+ \sqrt{3}C_{-\alpha}\sqrt{T_1L_g}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1) \\ &+ (3\beta - 2)^{-1/2}(3\beta)^{-1/2}C_{1-\beta}\sqrt{L_g}T_1^{3\beta/2}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1) \\ &+ C_2\text{Tr}(Q)T_1\sqrt{T_1L_f(r)}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1) \\ &\leq \hat{N}\|x\|_{L^2(0,T_1;V)} + \hat{N}_1, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{N}_1 &= C_1C_{-\alpha}\sqrt{L_g}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1) \\ &+ \sqrt{3}C_1(E[\|\phi^0\|^2] + \|\phi^1\|_{\Pi}^2 + \|k\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V^*)}^2)^{1/2} \\ &+ \sqrt{3}C_{-\alpha}\sqrt{T_1L_g}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1) \\ &+ (3\beta - 2)^{-1/2}(3\beta)^{-1/2}C_{1-\beta}\sqrt{L_g}T_1^{3\beta/2}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1) \\ &+ C_2\text{Tr}(Q)\sqrt{T_1L_f(r)}(\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + 1). \end{aligned}$$

Taking into account (3.6) there exists a constant C_3 such that

$$\begin{aligned} \|x\|_{L^2(0,T_1;V)} &\leq (1 - \hat{N})^{-1} \hat{N}_1 \\ &\leq C_3(1 + E(|\phi^0|^2) + \|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|k\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V^*)}), \end{aligned}$$

which obtain the inequality (3.4).

Now we will prove that $E[x(T_1)^2] < \infty$ in order that the solution can be extended to the interval $[T_1, 2T_1]$.

Define a mapping $H_3 : L^2(0, T_1; V) \rightarrow L^2(0, T_1; V)$ as

$$(H_3x)(t) = S(t)[\phi^0 + g(0, x_0)] + \int_0^t S(t-s) \left\{ \int_{-h}^0 a_1(\tau) A_1 x(s+\tau) d\tau + k(s) \right\} ds$$

The from (2.11) and Lemma 2.3 it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} E|(H_3x)(T_1)|^2 &\leq c_1 E\|H_3x\|_{\mathcal{W}_1}^2 \tag{3.14} \\ &\leq 3c_1 C_1 E\{|\phi^0 + g(0, \phi^1)| + \|\phi^1\|_{L^2(-h,0;V)} + \|k\|_{L^2(0,T_1;V^*)}\}^2 \\ &\leq c_1 C_1 \{E|\phi^0 + g(0, \phi^1)|^2 + \|\phi^1\|_{M^2(-h,0;V)}^2 + \|k\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V^*)}^2\} := I, \end{aligned}$$

and from (2.4) and Assumption (F),

$$\begin{aligned} E|(H_2x)(T_1)|^2 &= E \left| \int_0^{T_1} S(T_1-s) f(s, x_s) dW(s) \right|^2 \tag{3.15} \\ &\leq M_0^2 \text{Tr}(Q)^2 T_1 L_f(r) (\|x_s\|_{\Pi} + 1)^2 \\ &\leq M_0^2 \text{Tr}(Q)^2 T_1 L_f(r) (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1)^2 := II. \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, by using Assumption (G) we have

$$\begin{aligned} E|g(T_1, x_{T_1})|^2 &\leq E\|A^{-\beta} A^{\beta} g(t, x_{T_1})\|^2, \tag{3.16} \\ &\leq C_{-ALPHA} A^2 L_g (\|x_{T_1}\|_{\Pi} + 1)^2 \\ &\leq C_{-ALPHA} A^2 L_g (\|\phi^1\|_{\Pi} + \|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + 1)^2 := III, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} E|(H_1x)(T_1)|^2 &= E \left| \int_0^{T_1} AS(T_1-s) g(s, x_s) ds \right|^2 \tag{3.17} \\ &= E \left| \int_0^{T_1} A^{1-\beta} W(T_1-s) A^{\beta} g(s, x_s) ds \right|^2 \\ &\leq E \left[\int_0^{T_1} \frac{C_{1-\beta}}{(t-s)^{3(1-\beta)/2}} |A^{\beta}(g(s, x_s)| ds \right]^2 \\ &\leq E [C_{1-\beta}^2 (3\beta - 2)^{-1} T_1^{3\beta-2} \int_0^t |A^{\beta}(g(s, x_s)|^2 ds]^2 \\ &= C_{1-\beta}^2 (3\beta - 2)^{-1} T_1^{3\beta-1} L_g (\|x\|_{M^2(0,T_1;V)} + \|\phi^1\|_{M^2(-h,0;V)} + 1)^2 := IV. \end{aligned}$$

18

Thus, by (3.14)-(3.17) we have

$$\begin{aligned} E|x(T_1)|^2 &= E\left|(H_3x)(T_1) - g(T_1, x_{T_1}) + \int_0^{T_1} AS(T_1 - s)g(s, x_s)ds \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \int_0^{T_1} S(T_1 - s)f(s, x_s)dW(s)\right| \\ &\leq I + II + III + IV < \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Hence we can solve the equation in $[T_1, 2T_1]$ with the initial $(x(T_1), x_{T_1})$ and an analogous estimate to (3.4). Since the condition (3.6) is independent of initial values, the solution can be extended to the interval $[0, nT_1]$ for any natural number n , and so the proof is complete. \square

Remark 3.1. *Thanks for Lemma 2.3, we note that the solution of (3.1) with the conditions of Theorem 3.1 satisfies also that*

$$E\left(\int_{-h}^T \|x'(s)\|_*^2 ds\right) < \infty.$$

Here we note that by a simple calculation using the properties of analytic semigroup, it is immediately seen that $x \in M^2(-h, T; H)$.

Now, we obtain that the solution mapping is continuous in the following result, which is useful for the control problem and physical applications of the given equation.

Theorem 3.2. *Let Assumptions (A), (G) and (F) be satisfied. Assuming that the initial data $(\phi^0, \phi^1) \in L^2(\Omega, H) \times \Pi$ and the forcing term $k \in M^2(0, T; V^*)$. Then the solution x of the equation (3.1) belongs to $x \in M^2(0, T; V)$ and the mapping*

$$L^2(\Omega, H) \times \Pi \times M^2(0, T; V^*) \ni (\phi^0, \phi^1, k) \mapsto x \in M^2(0, T; V) \tag{3.18}$$

is continuous.

Proof. From Theorem 3.1, it follows that if $(\phi^0, \phi^1, k) \in L^2(\Omega, H) \times \Pi \times M^2(0, T; V^*)$ then x belongs to $M^2(0, T; V)$. Let $(\phi_i^0, \phi_i^1, k_i)$ and x^i be the solution of (3.1) with

$(\phi_i^0, \phi_i^1, k_i)$ in place of (ϕ^0, ϕ^1, k) for $i = 1, 2$. Let $x_i (i = 1, 2) \in \Sigma_r$. Then it holds

$$\begin{aligned} x^1(t) - x^2(t) &= S(t)[(\phi_1^0 - \phi_2^0) + (g(0, x_0^1) - g(0, x_0^2))] \\ &\quad - (g(t, x_t^1) - g(t, x_t^2)) + \int_0^t AS(t-s)(g(s, x_s^1) - g(s, x_s^2))ds \\ &\quad + \int_0^t S(t-s) \left\{ \int_{-h}^0 a_1(\tau) A_1(x^1(s+\tau) - x^2(s+\tau)) d\tau \right\} ds \\ &\quad + \int_0^t S(t-s) \{ ((Fx^1)(s) - (Fx^2)(s)) + (k_1(s) - k_2(s)) \} ds. \\ &\quad + \int_0^t S(t-s)(k_1(s) - k_2(s)) ds \end{aligned}$$

Hence, by applying the same argument as in the proof of Theorem 3.1, we have

$$\|x_1 - x_2\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V)} \leq \hat{N} \|x_1 - x_2\|_{L^2(0, T_1; V)} + \hat{N}_2,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{N}_2 &= C_1 C_{-ALPHA} \sqrt{L_g} (\|\phi_1^1 - \phi_2^1\|_{\Pi}) \\ &\quad + \sqrt{3} C_1 (E[\|\phi_1^0 - \phi_2^0\|^2] + \|\phi_1^1 - \phi_2^1\|_{\Pi}^2 + \|k_1 - k_2\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V^*)}^2)^{1/2} \\ &\quad + \sqrt{3} C_{-ALPHA} \sqrt{T_1 L_g} (\|\phi_1^1 - \phi_2^1\|_{\Pi}) \\ &\quad + (3\beta - 2)^{-1/2} (3\beta)^{-1/2} C_{1-\beta} \sqrt{L_g T_1}^{(3\beta+1)/2} (\|\phi_1^1 - \phi_2^1\|_{\Pi}) \\ &\quad + C_2 \text{Tr}(Q) \sqrt{T_1 L_f(r)} (\|\phi_1^1 - \phi_2^1\|_{\Pi}), \end{aligned}$$

which implies

$$\|x\|_{M^2(0, T_1; V)} \leq \hat{N}_2 (1 - \hat{N})^{-1}.$$

Therefore, it implies the inequality (3.18). □

4 Example

Let

$$H = L^2(0, \pi), \quad V = H_0^1(0, \pi), \quad V^* = H^{-1}(0, \pi).$$

(f2) $|f'(r) \leq c(r + 1)$ and $|f''(r)| \leq c$ for $r \geq 0$ and $c > 0$.

If we present

$$F(t, x(t, y)) = f'(|x(t, y)|^2)x(t, y),$$

Then it is well known that F is a locally Lipschitz continuous mapping from the whole V into H by Sobolev's imbedding theorem (see [30, Theorem 6.1.6]). As an example of q in the above, we can choose $q(r) = \mu^2r + \eta^2r^2/2$ (μ and η is constants).

Define $g : [0, T] \times \Pi \rightarrow H$ as

$$g(t, x_t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^t e^{n^2t} \left(\int_{-h}^0 a_2(s)x(t+s)ds, z_n \right) z_n, \quad , t > 0.$$

Then it can be checked that Assumption (G) is satisfied. Indeed, for $x \in \Pi$, we know

$$Ag(t, x_t) = (S(t) - I) \int_{-h}^0 a_2(s)x(t+s)ds,$$

where I is the identity operator from H to itself and

$$|a_2(0)| \leq H_2, \quad |a_2(s) - a_2(\tau)| \leq H_2(s - \tau)^\kappa, \quad s, \tau \in [-h, 0]$$

for a constant $\kappa > 0$. Hence we have

$$\begin{aligned} E|Ag(t, x_t)|^2 &\leq (M_0 + 1)^2 \left\{ \left| \int_{-h}^0 (a_2(s) - a_2(0))x(t+s)d\tau \right|^2 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left| \int_{-h}^0 a_2(0)x(t+s)d\tau \right|^2 \right\} \\ &\leq (M_0 + 1)^2 H_2^2 \left\{ (2\kappa + 1)^{-1} h^{2\rho+1} + h \right\} \|x_t\|_{\Pi}^2. \end{aligned}$$

It is immediately seen that Assumption (G) has been satisfied. Thus, all the conditions stated in Theorem 3.1 have been satisfied for the equation (3.19), and so there exists a solution x of the equation (3.19) such that

$$E\left(\int_{-h}^T \|x(s)\|^2 ds\right) < \infty, \quad \text{and} \quad E\left(\int_{-h}^T \|x'(s)\|_*^2 ds\right) < \infty.$$

References

- [1] A. Anguraj and A. Vinodkumar, *Existence, uniqueness and stability of impulsive Stochastic partial neutral functional differential equations with infinite delays*, J. Appl. Math. and Informatics 28 (2010), 3–4.

- [2] G. Arthi and K. Balachandran, *Controllability of damped second-order neutral functional differential systems with impulses*, Taiwanese J. Math. 16 (2012), 89–106.
- [3] K. Balachandran and R. Sathaya, *Controllability of nonlocal Stochastic quasi-linear integrodifferential systems*, Electron J. Qual. Theory Differ. 50 (2011), 1–16.
- [4] P. Balasubramaniam, *Existence of solutions of functional stochastic differential inclusions*, Tamkang J. Math. 33 (2002), 35–43.
- [5] P. Balasubramaniam, J. Y. Park and P. Muthukumar, *Approximate controllability of neutral stochastic functional differential systems with infinite delay*, Stoch. Anal. Appl. 28 (2010), 389–400.
- [6] A. T. Bharucha-Ried, *random Integral Equation*, Academic Press, Newyork, 1982.
- [7] R. F. Curtain, *Stochastic evolution equations with general white noise disturbance*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. 60(1977), 570–595.
- [8] G. Di Blasio, K. Kunisch and E. Sinestrari, *L^2 -regularity for parabolic partial integrodifferential equations with delay in the highest-order derivatives*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. 102(1984), 38–57.
- [9] A. Friedman, *Stochastic Differential Equations & Applications*, Academic Press, INC. 1975.
- [10] X. Fu, *Controllability of neutral functional differential systems in abstract space*, Appl. Math. Comput. 141 (2003), 281–296.
- [11] W. Grecksch and C. Tudor, *Stochastic Evolution Equations: A Hilbert space Approach*, Akademik Verlag, Berlin, 1995.
- [12] E. Hernández and M. Mckibben, *On state-dependent delay partial neutral functional differential equations*, Appl. Math. Comput. 186(1) (2007). 294–301.
- [13] E. Hernández, M. Mckibben, and H. Henríquez, *Existence results for partial neutral functional differential equations with state-dependent delay*, Math. Comput. Modell. 49 (2009), 1260–1267.
- [14] L. Hu and Y. Ren, *Existence results for impulsive neutral stochastic functional integro-differential equations with infinite delays*, Acta Appl. Math. 111(2010), 303–317.

- [15] J. M. Jeong, *Stabilizability of retarded functional differential equation in Hilbert space*, Osaka J. Math. 28(1991), 347–365.
- [16] J. M. Jeong, *Retarded functional differential equations with L^1 -valued controller*, Funkcialaj Ekvacioj 36(1993), 71–93.
- [17] J. M. Jeong, Y. C. Kwun and J. Y. Park, *Approximate controllability for semilinear retarded functional differential equations*, J. Dynamics and Control Systems, 5 (1999), no. 3, 329–346.
- [18] J. M. Jeong and H. G. Kim, *Controllability for semilinear functional integrodifferential equations*, Bull. Korean Math. Soc. 46 (2009), no. 3, 463–475.
- [19] S. Kathikeyan and K. Balachandran, *Controllability of nonlinear stochastic neutral impulsive systems*, Nonlinear Anal. 3(2009), 1117–1135.
- [20] M. A. Krannoselski, *Topological Methods in the Theory of Nonlinear Integral Equations*, Pergamon Press, New York, 1964.
- [21] A. Lin and L. hu, *Existence results for impulsive neutral stochastic functional integro-differential inclusions with nonlocal conditions*, Comput. Math. Appl. 59(2010), 64-73.
- [22] A. Lin and L. Hu, *Existence results for impulsive neutral stochastic differential inclusions with nonlocal initial conditions*, Comput. Math. Appl. 59(2010), 64–73.
- [23] M. Metivier and J. Pellaumail, *Stochastic Integration*, Academic Press, Newyork, 1980
- [24] S. Nakagiri, *Structural properties of functional differential equations in Banach spaces*, Osaka J. Math. 25(1988), 353–398.
- [25] B. Radhakrishnan and K. Balachandran, *Controllability results for second order neutral impulsive integrodifferential systems*, J. Optim. Theory Appl. 151 (2011), 589-612.
- [26] Y. Ren, L. Hu and R. Sakthivel, *Controllability of impulsive neutral stochastic functional differential systems with infinite delay*, J. Comput. Anal. Appl. 235(2011), 2603–2614.
- [27] R. Sakthivel, N. I. Mahmudov and S. G. Lee, *Controllability of non-linear impulsive stochastic systems*, Int. J. Control, 82(2009), 801–807.

- [28] N. Sukavanam and Nutan Kumar Tomar, *Approximate controllability of semi-linear delay control system*, Nonlinear Func.Anal.Appl. 12(2007), 53–59.
- [29] L. Hu and Y. Ren, *Existence for impulsive Stochastic functional integro-differential equations*, Acta Appl. Math. 111(2010), 303–317.
- [30] H. Tanabe, *Equations of Evolution*, Pitman-London, 1979.
- [31] H. Triebel, *Interpolation Theory, Function Spaces, Differential Operators*, North-Holland, 1978.
- [32] L. Wang, *Approximate controllability for integrodifferential equations and multiple delays*, J. Optim. Theory Appl. 143(2009), 185–206.

FUZZY STABILITY OF CUBIC FUNCTIONAL EQUATIONS WITH EXTRA TERMS

CHANG IL KIM AND GILJUN HAN*

ABSTRACT. In this paper, we consider the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for the following cubic functional equation

$$f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) + G_f(x, y) = 0.$$

with an extra term G_f which is a functional operator of f .

1. INTRODUCTION AND PRELIMINARIES

In 1940, Ulam proposed the following stability problem (cf. [20]):

“Let G_1 be a group and G_2 a metric group with the metric d . Given a constant $\delta > 0$, does there exist a constant $c > 0$ such that if a mapping $f : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ satisfies $d(f(xy), f(x)f(y)) < c$ for all $x, y \in G_1$, then there exists a unique homomorphism $h : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ with $d(f(x), h(x)) < \delta$ for all $x \in G_1$?”

In the next year, Hyers [8] gave a partial solution of Ulam’s problem for the case of approximate additive mappings. Subsequently, his result was generalized by Aoki ([1]) for additive mappings and by Rassias [18] for linear mappings to consider the stability problem with unbounded Cauchy differences. During the last decades, the stability problem of functional equations have been extensively investigated by a number of mathematicians ([3], [4], [5], [7], and [16]).

Katsaras [11] defined a fuzzy norm on a vector space to construct a fuzzy vector topological structure on the space. Later, some mathematicians have defined fuzzy norms on a vector space in different points of view. In particular, Bag and Samanta [2] gave an idea of fuzzy norm in such a manner that the corresponding fuzzy metric is of Kramosil and Michalek type [13]. In this paper, we use the definition of fuzzy normed spaces given in [2],[14], [15].

Definition 1.1. Let X be a real vector space. A function $N : X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [0, 1]$ is called a *fuzzy norm on X* if for any $x, y \in X$ and any $s, t \in \mathbb{R}$,

- (N1) $N(x, t) = 0$ for $t \leq 0$;
- (N2) $x = 0$ if and only if $N(x, t) = 1$ for all $t > 0$;
- (N3) $N(cx, t) = N(x, \frac{t}{|c|})$ if $c \neq 0$;
- (N4) $N(x + y, s + t) \geq \min\{N(x, s), N(y, t)\}$;
- (N5) $N(x, \cdot)$ is a nondecreasing function of \mathbb{R} and $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} N(x, t) = 1$;
- (N6) for any $x \neq 0$, $N(x, \cdot)$ is continuous on \mathbb{R} .

In this case, the pair (X, N) is called a *fuzzy normed space*.

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 39B52, 46S40.

Key words and phrases. fuzzy normed space, cubic functional equation.

* Corresponding author.

Let (X, N) be a fuzzy normed space. (i) A sequence $\{x_n\}$ in X is said to be *convergent in (X, N)* if there exists an $x \in X$ such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} N(x_n - x, t) = 1$ for all $t > 0$. In this case, x is called *the limit of the sequence $\{x_n\}$ in X* and one denotes it by $N - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = x$. (ii) A sequence $\{x_n\}$ in X is said to be *Cauchy in (X, N)* if for any $\epsilon > 0$ and any $t > 0$, there exists an $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $N(x_{n+p} - x_n, t) > 1 - \epsilon$ for all $n \geq m$ and all positive integer p .

It is well known that every convergent sequence in a fuzzy normed space is Cauchy. A fuzzy normed space is said to be *complete* if each Cauchy sequence in it is convergent and a complete fuzzy normed space is called a *fuzzy Banach space*.

For example, it is well known that for any normed space $(X, \|\cdot\|)$, the mapping $N_X : X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [0, 1]$, defined by

$$N_X(x, t) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } t \leq 0 \\ \frac{t}{t + \|x\|}, & \text{if } t > 0 \end{cases}$$

is a fuzzy norm on X .

In 1996, Isac and Rassias [9] were the first to provide applications of stability theory of functional equations for the proof of new fixed point theorems with applications.

Theorem 1.2. [6] *Let (X, d) be a complete generalized metric space and let $J : X \rightarrow X$ be a strictly contractive mapping with some Lipschitz constant L with $0 < L < 1$. Then for each given element $x \in X$, either $d(J^n x, J^{n+1} x) = \infty$ for all nonnegative integer n or there exists a positive integer n_0 such that*

- (1) $d(J^n x, J^{n+1} x) < \infty$ for all $n \geq n_0$;
- (2) the sequence $\{J^n x\}$ converges to a fixed point y^* of J ;
- (3) y^* is the unique fixed point of J in the set $Y = \{y \in X \mid d(J^{n_0} x, y) < \infty\}$ and
- (4) $d(y, y^*) \leq \frac{1}{1-L} d(y, Jy)$ for all $y \in Y$.

In 2001, Rassias [19] introduced the following cubic functional equation

$$(1.1) \quad f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) = 0$$

and the following cubic functional equations were investigated

$$(1.2) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) + 12f(x)$$

in ([10]). Every solution of a cubic functional equation is called a *cubic mapping* and Kim and Han [12] investigated the following cubic functional equation

$$f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) + k[f(mx + y) + f(mx - y) - m[f(x + y) + f(x - y)] - 2(m^3 - m)f(x)] = 0$$

for some rational number m and some real number k and proved the stability for it in fuzzy normed spaces.

In this paper, we investigate the following functional equation which is added a term by G_f to (1.1)

$$f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) + G_f(x, y) = 0,$$

where G_f is a functional operator depending on functions f . The definition of G_f is given in section 2 and prove the stability for it in fuzzy normed spaces.

Throughout this paper, we assume that X is a linear space, (Y, N) is a fuzzy Banach space, and (Z, N') is a fuzzy normed space.

2. CUBIC FUNCTIONAL EQUATIONS WITH EXTRA TERMS

For given $l \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, l\}$, let $\sigma_i : X \times X \rightarrow X$ be a binary operation such that

$$\sigma_i(rx, ry) = r\sigma_i(x, y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $r \in \mathbb{R}$. It is clear that $\sigma_i(0, 0) = 0$.

Also let $F : Y^l \rightarrow Y$ be a linear, continuous function. For a map $f : X \rightarrow Y$, define

$$G_f(x, y) = F(f(\sigma_1(x, y)), f(\sigma_2(x, y)), \dots, f(\sigma_l(x, y))).$$

Now consider the functional equation

$$(2.1) \quad f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) + G_f(x, y) = 0$$

with the functional operator G_f .

Theorem 2.1. *Suppose that the mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a solution of (2.1) with $f(0) = 0$. Then f is cubic if and only if $f(2x) = 8f(x)$ and $G_f(y, x) = G_f(y, -x)$ for all $x, y \in X$.*

Proof. Suppose that $f(2x) = 8f(x)$ and $G_f(y, x) = G_f(y, -x)$ for all $x, y \in X$. Interchanging x and y in (2.1), we have

$$(2.2) \quad f(2x + y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(y) - f(y - x) - 6f(x) + G_f(y, x) = 0.$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $x = -x$ in (2.2), we have

$$(2.3) \quad f(-2x + y) - 3f(-x + y) + 3f(y) - f(x + y) - 6f(-x) + G_f(y, -x) = 0.$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (2.2) and (2.3), we have

$$(2.4) \quad f(2x + y) - f(-2x + y) - 2f(x + y) + 2f(y - x) - 6f(x) + 6f(-x) = 0.$$

for all $x, y \in X$, because $G_f(y, x) = G_f(y, -x)$. Letting $y = x$ in (2.4), we have

$$(2.5) \quad f(3x) - 22f(x) + 5f(-x) = 0.$$

for all $x \in X$ and letting $y = 2x$ in (2.4), by (2.5), we have

$$f(4x) - 2f(3x) - 4f(x) + 6f(-x) = 16f(x) + 16f(-x) = 0.$$

for all $x \in X$, because $f(2x) = 8f(x)$. Hence f is odd and by (2.2) and (2.3), f satisfies (1.2). Thus f is a cubic mapping. The converse is trivial. \square

3. THE GENERALIZED HYERS-ULAM STABILITY FOR (2.1)

In this section, we prove the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability of (2.1) in fuzzy normed spaces. For any mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$, we define the difference operator $Df : X^2 \rightarrow Y$ by

$$Df(x, y) = f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) + G_f(x, y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$.

Theorem 3.1. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow Z$ be a function such that there is a real number L satisfying $0 < L < 1$ and*

$$(3.1) \quad N'(\phi(2x, 2y), t) \geq N'(8L\phi(x, y), t)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and

$$(3.2) \quad N(Df(x, y), t) \geq N'(\phi(x, y), t)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $t > 0$ and

$$(3.3) \quad N(f(2x) - 8f(x), t) \geq \min\{N'(a\phi(x, 0), t), N'(b\phi(0, x), t), N'(c\phi(x, -x), t)\}$$

for all $x \in X$, all $t > 0$ and some nonnegative real numbers a, b, c . Further, assume that if g satisfies (2.1), then g is a cubic mapping. Then there exists a unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(3.4) \quad \begin{aligned} & N\left(f(x) - C(x), \frac{1}{8(1-L)}t\right) \\ & \geq \min\{N'(a\phi(x, 0), t), N'(b\phi(0, x), t), N'(c\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$.

Proof. Let $\psi(x, t) = \min\{N'(a\phi(x, 0), t), N'(b\phi(0, x), t), N'(c\phi(x, -x), t)\}$. Consider the set $S = \{g \mid g : X \rightarrow Y\}$ and the generalized metric d on S defined by

$$d(g, h) = \inf\{c \in [0, \infty) \mid N(g(x) - h(x), ct) \geq \psi(x, t), \forall x \in X, \forall t > 0\}.$$

Then (S, d) is a complete metric space(see [17]). Define a mapping $J : S \rightarrow S$ by $Jg(x) = 2^{-3}g(2x)$ for all $x \in X$ and all $g \in S$. Let $g, h \in S$ and $d(g, h) \leq c$ for some $c \in [0, \infty)$. Then by (3.1), we have

$$N(Jg(x) - Jh(x), cLt) \geq N(2^{-3}(g(2x) - h(2x)), cLt) \geq \psi(x, t)$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Hence we have $d(Jg, Jh) \leq Ld(g, h)$ for any $g, h \in S$ and so J is a strictly contractive mapping. By (3.3), $d(f, Jf) \leq \frac{1}{8} < \infty$ and by Theorem 1.2, there exists a mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ which is a fixed point of J such that $d(J^n f, C) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Moreover, $C(x) = N - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-3n} f(2^n x)$ for all $x \in X$ and $d(f, C) \leq \frac{1}{8(1-L)}$ and hence we have (3.4).

Replacing x, y , and t by $2^n x, 2^n y$, and $2^{3n} t$ in (3.2), respectively, we have

$$N(D_f(2^n x, 2^n y), 2^{3n} t) \geq N'(\phi(2^n x, 2^n y), 2^{3n} t) \geq N'(L^n \phi(x, y), t)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Letting $n \rightarrow \infty$ in the last inequality, we have

$$C(x + 2y) - 3C(x + y) + 3C(x) - C(x - y) - 6C(y) + G_C(x, y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and thus C is a cubic mapping.

Now, we show the uniqueness of C . Let $C_0 : X \rightarrow Y$ be another cubic mapping with (3.4). Then C_0 is a fixed point of J in S and by (3.4), we get

$$d(Jf, C_0) \leq d(Jf, JC) \leq Ld(f, C_0) \leq \frac{L}{8(1-L)} < \infty$$

and by (3) of Theorem 1.2, we have $C = C_0$. □

Similar to Theorem 3.1, we can also have the following theorem.

Theorem 3.2. Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow Z$ be a function such that there is a real number L satisfying $0 < L < 1$ and

$$(3.5) \quad N'(\phi(x, y), t) \geq N'\left(\frac{L}{8}\phi(2x, 2y), t\right)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping satisfying $f(0) = 0$, (3.2), and (3.3). Further, assume that if g satisfies (2.1), then g is a cubic mapping.

Then there exists an unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ such that the inequality

$$(3.6) \quad \begin{aligned} & N\left(f(x) - C(x), \frac{L}{8(1-L)}t\right) \\ & \geq \min\{N'(a\phi(x, 0), t), N'(b\phi(0, x), t), N'(c\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$.

Proof. Let $\psi(x, t) = \min\{N'(a\phi(x, 0), t), N'(b\phi(0, x), t), N'(c\phi(x, -x), t)\}$. Consider the set $S = \{g \mid g : X \rightarrow Y\}$ and the generalized metric d on S defined by

$$d(g, h) = \inf\{c \in [0, \infty) \mid N(g(x) - h(x), ct) \geq \psi(x, t), \forall x \in X, \forall t > 0\}.$$

Then (S, d) is a complete metric space(see [17]). Define a mapping $J : S \rightarrow S$ by $Jg(x) = 8g(2^{-1}x)$ for all $x \in X$ and all $g \in S$. Let $g, h \in S$ and $d(g, h) \leq c$ for some $c \in [0, \infty)$. Then by (3.2) and (3.5), we have

$$N(Jg(x) - Jh(x), cLt) \geq N(8(g(2^{-1}x) - h(2^{-1}x)), cLt) \geq \psi(x, t)$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Hence we have $d(Jg, Jh) \leq Ld(g, h)$ for any $g, h \in S$ and so J is a strictly contractive mapping. By (3.3), we get

$$(3.7) \quad N\left(f(x) - 8f(2^{-1}x), \frac{L}{8}t\right) \geq \psi\left(2^{-1}x, \frac{L}{8}t\right) \geq \psi(x, t)$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Hence $d(f, Jf) \leq \frac{L}{8} < \infty$ and by Theorem 1.2, there exists a mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ which is a fixed point of J such that $d(J^n f, C) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Moreover, $C(x) = N - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{3n} f(2^{-n}x)$ for all $x \in X$ and $d(f, C) \leq \frac{L}{8(1-L)}$ and hence we have (3.6). The rest of the proof is similar to that of Theorem 3.1. \square

Using Theorem 3.1 and Theorem 3.2, we have the following corollaries.

Corollary 3.3. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow Z$ be a function with (3.1). Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and (3.2). Further, assume that if g satisfies (2.1), then g is a cubic mapping and that*

$$(3.8) \quad \begin{aligned} & N(G_f(0, x), t) \geq \min\{N'(a_1\phi(x, 0), t), N'(a_2\phi(0, x), t), N'(a_3\phi(x, -x), t)\}, \\ & N(G_f(x, -x), t) \geq \min\{N'(b_1\phi(x, 0), t), N'(b_2\phi(0, x), t), N'(b_3\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$, all $t > 0$ and for some nonnegative real numbers $a_i, b_i (i = 1, 2, 3)$. Then there exists an unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(3.9) \quad \begin{aligned} & N\left(f(x) - C(x), \frac{7}{24(1-L)}t\right) \\ & \geq \min\{N'(c_1\phi(x, 0), t), N'(c_2\phi(0, x), t), N'(c_3\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$, where $c_1 = \max\{a_1, b_1\}$, $c_2 = \max\{1, a_2, b_2\}$, and $c_3 = \max\{1, a_3, b_3\}$.

Proof. Setting $x = 0$ and $y = x$ in (3.2), we have

$$(3.10) \quad N(f(2x) - 9f(x) - f(-x) + G_f(0, x), t) \geq N'(\phi(0, x), t)$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Setting $y = -x$ in (3.2), we have

$$(3.11) \quad N(3f(x) - 5f(-x) - f(2x) + G_f(x, -x), t) \geq N'(\phi(x, -x), t)$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Hence by (3.10) and (3.11), we get

$$(3.12) \quad \begin{aligned} & N(6f(x) + 6f(-x) - G_f(0, x) - G_f(x, -x), 2t) \\ & \geq \min\{N'(\phi(0, x), t), N'(\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Thus by (3.8), (3.10), and (3.12), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & N\left(f(2x) - 8f(x), \frac{7}{3}t\right) \\ & = \min\left\{N(f(2x) - 9f(x) - f(-x) + G_f(0, x), t), N\left(\frac{5}{6}G_f(0, x), \frac{5}{6}t\right), \right. \\ & \quad \left. N\left(f(x) + f(-x) - \frac{1}{6}G_f(0, x) - \frac{1}{6}G_f(x, -x), \frac{1}{3}t\right), N\left(\frac{1}{6}G_f(x, -x), \frac{1}{6}t\right)\right\} \\ & \geq \min\{N'(c_1\phi(x, 0), t), N'(c_2\phi(0, x), t), N'(c_3\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. By Theorem 3.1, there exists a unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ with (3.9). \square

Corollary 3.4. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow Z$ be a function with (3.5). Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping satisfying $f(0) = 0$ and (3.2). Further, assume that if g satisfies (2.1), then g is a cubic mapping and that (3.8) hold. Then there exists a unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ such that the inequality*

$$(3.13) \quad \begin{aligned} & N\left(f(x) - C(x), \frac{L}{8(1-L)}t\right) \\ & \geq \min\{N'(c_1\phi(x, 0), t), N'(c_2\phi(0, x), t), N'(c_3\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

holds for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$, where $c_1 = \max\{a_1, b_1\}$, $c_2 = \max\{1, a_2, b_2\}$, and $c_3 = \max\{1, a_3, b_3\}$.

Proof. By (??), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & N\left(f(x) - 8f(2^{-1}x), \frac{7L}{24}t\right) \geq \psi\left(2^{-1}x, \frac{L}{8}t\right) \\ & \geq \min\{N'(c_1\phi(x, 0), t), N'(c_2\phi(0, x), t), N'(c_3\phi(x, -x), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. By Theorem 3.2, there exists a unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ with (3.13). \square

From now on, we consider the following functional equation

$$(3.14) \quad \begin{aligned} & f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) \\ & + k[f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) - 12f(x)] = 0 \end{aligned}$$

for some positive real number k .

Lemma 3.5. [12] *A mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$ satisfies (3.14) if and only if f is a cubic mapping.*

Using Theorem 2.1, Theorem 3.1, and Theorem 3.2, we have the following example.

Example 3.6. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and

$$(3.15) \quad \begin{aligned} & N(f(x + 2y) - 3f(x + y) + 3f(x) - f(x - y) - 6f(y) + k[f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) \\ & - 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) - 12f(x)], t) \geq \frac{t}{t + \|x\|^{2p} + \|y\|^{2p} + \|x\|^p\|y\|^p} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$, all $t > 0$ and some positive real numbers k, p with $p \neq \frac{3}{2}$. Then there exists a unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(3.16) \quad N(f(x) - C(x), t) \geq \frac{2k|8 - 2^{2p}|t}{2k|8 - 2^{2p}|t + \|x\|^{2p}}$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. Let $G_f(x, y) = k[f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) - 12f(x)]$ and $\phi(x, y) = \|x\|^{2p} + \|y\|^{2p} + \|x\|^{2p}\|y\|^p$. Then $G_f(y, x) = G_f(y, -x)$ for all $x, y \in X$ and f satisfies (3.2). Letting $y = 0$ in (3.15), we have

$$N(f(2x) - 8f(x), t) \geq N'\left(\frac{1}{2k}\phi(x, 0), t\right)$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$, where

$$N'(r, t) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } t \leq 0 \\ \frac{t}{t+|r|}, & \text{if } t > 0 \end{cases}$$

for all $r \in \mathbb{R}$. By Theorem 3.1, and Theorem 3.2, there exists a unique mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ with (2.1) and (3.16). Since $G_f(y, x) = G_f(y, -x)$ for all $x, y \in X$, $G_C(y, x) = G_C(y, -x)$ for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $y = 0$ in $D_C(x, y) = 0$, we have $C(2x) = 8C(x)$ for all $x \in X$. By Theorem 2.1, we have the result. \square

We can use Corollary 3.3 and Corollary 3.4 to get a classical result in the framework of normed spaces. As an example of $\phi(x, y)$ in Corollary 3.3 and Corollary 3.4, we can take $\phi(x, y) = \epsilon(\|x\|^p\|y\|^p + \|x\|^{2p} + \|y\|^{2p})$. Then we can formulate the following example.

Example 3.7. Let X be a normed space and Y a Banach space. Suppose that g satisfies (2.1), then g is a cubic mapping. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and

$$(3.17) \quad \|Df(x, y)\| \leq \epsilon(\|x\|^p\|y\|^p + \|x\|^{2p} + \|y\|^{2p})$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and a fixed positive real numbers p, ϵ with $p \neq \frac{3}{2}$. Suppose that

$$\|G_f(0, x)\| \leq \epsilon \max\{a_1, a_2, a_3\}\|x\|^{2p}, \quad \|G_f(x, -x)\| \leq \epsilon \max\{b_1, b_2, b_3\}\|x\|^{2p}$$

for all $x \in X$, all $t > 0$ and for some nonnegative real numbers $a_i, b_i (i = 1, 2, 3)$. Then there is a unique cubic mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$\|f(x) - C(x)\| \leq \frac{7\epsilon}{3|8 - 2^{2p}|} \max\{3, a_1, a_2, 3a_3, b_1, b_2, 3b_3\}\|x\|^{2p}$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. Define a fuzzy norm N' on \mathbb{R} by

$$N_{\mathbb{R}}(x, t) = \begin{cases} \frac{t}{t+|x|}, & \text{if } t > 0 \\ 0, & \text{if } t \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and all $t > 0$. Similarly we can define a fuzzy norm N_Y on Y . Then (Y, N_Y) is a fuzzy Banach space. Let $\phi(x, y) = \epsilon(\|x\|^p\|y\|^p + \|x\|^{2p} + \|y\|^{2p})$. Then by definitions N_Y and N' , the following inequality holds :

$$N_Y(Df(x, y), t) \geq N_{\mathbb{R}}(\phi(x, y), t)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $t > 0$. By Corollary 3.3 and Corollary 3.4, we have the result. \square

REFERENCES

- [1] T. Aoki, On the stability of the linear transformation in Banach spaces, *J. Math. Soc. Japan* **2**(1950), 64-66.
- [2] T. Bag and S. K. Samanta, Finite dimensional fuzzy normed linear spaces, *J. Fuzzy Math.* **11**(2003), 687-705.
- [3] P.W.Cholewa, Remarks on the stability of functional equations, *Aequationes Math.* **27**(1984), 76-86.
- [4] K. Ciepliński, Applications of fixed point theorems to the Hyers-Ulam stability of functional equation-A survey, *Ann. Funct. Anal.* **3**(2012), no. 1, 151-164.
- [5] S. Czerwik, On the stability of the quadratic mapping in normed spaces, *Bull. Abh. Math. Sem. Univ. Hamburg* **62**(1992), 59-64.
- [6] J. B. Diaz and B. Margolis, A fixed point theorem of the alternative, for contractions on a generalized complete metric space, *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* **74** (1968), 305-309.
- [7] P. Găvruta, A generalization of the Hyer-Ulam-Rassias stability of approximately additive mappings, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.* **184**(1994), 431-436.
- [8] D. H. Hyers, On the stability of the linear functional equation, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* **27**(1941), 222-224.
- [9] G. Isac and Th. M. Rassias, Stability of ψ -additive mappings, *Appications to nonlinear analysis, Internat. J. Math. and Math. Sci.* **19**(1996), 219-228.
- [10] K. W. Jun and H. M. Kim, The generalized Hyers-Ulam-Rassias stability of a cubic functional equation, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.* **274**(2002), 867-878.
- [11] A. K. Katsaras, Fuzzy topological vector spaces II, *Fuzzy Sets Syst* **12**(1984), 143-154.
- [12] C.I. Kim and G. J. Han, Fuzzy stability for a class of cubic, *Journal of Intelligent and Fuzzy Systems* **33**(2017), 37793787 functional equations
- [13] I. Kramosil and J. Michálek, Fuzzy metric and statistical metric spaces, *Kybernetika* **11**(1975), 336-344.
- [14] A. K. Mirmostafae and M. S. Moslehian, Fuzzy versions of Hyers-Ulam-Rassias theorem, *Fuzzy Sets Syst.* **159**(2008), 720-729.
- [15] A. K. Mirmostafae, M. Mirzavaziri, and M. S. Moslehian, Fuzzy stability of the Jensen functional equation, *Fuzzy Sets Syst.* **159**(2008), 730-738.
- [16] M. Mirzavaziri and M. S. Moslehian, A fixed point approach to stability of a quadratic equation, *Bulletin of the Brazilian Mathematical Society* **37**(2006), 361-376.
- [17] M. S. Moslehian and T. H. Rassias, Stability of functional equations in non-Archimedean spaces, *Applicable Anal. Discrete Math.* **1**(2007), 325-334.
- [18] Th. M. Rassias, On the stability of the linear mapping in Banach sapces, *Proc. Amer. Math. Sco.* **72**(1978), 297-300.
- [19] J. M. Rassias, Solution of the Ulam stability problem for cubic mappings, *Glasnik Matematički* **36**(2001), 63-72.
- [20] S. M. Ulam, *Problems in modern mathematics*, Wiley, New York, 1960, Chapter VI.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION, DANKOOK UNIVERSITY, 152, JUKJEON-RO, SUJIGU, YONGIN-SI, GYEONGGI-DO, 16890, KOREA
E-mail address: kci206@hanmail.net

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION, DANKOOK UNIVERSITY, 152, JUKJEON-RO, SUJIGU, YONGIN-SI, GYEONGGI-DO, 16890, KOREA
E-mail address: gilhan@dankook.ac.kr

DRYGAS FUNCTIONAL EQUATIONS WITH EXTRA TERMS AND ITS STABILITY

YOUNG JU JEON AND CHANG IL KIM*

ABSTRACT. In this paper, we consider the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for the following functional equation with an extra term G_f

$$f(x + y) + f(x - y) + G_f(x, y) = 2f(x) + f(y) + f(-y),$$

where G_f is a functional operator of f .

1. INTRODUCTION AND PRELIMINARIES

In 1940, Ulam [12] proposed the following stability problem :

“Let G_1 be a group and G_2 a metric group with the metric d . Given a constant $\delta > 0$, does there exist a constant $c > 0$ such that if a mapping $f : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ satisfies $d(f(xy), f(x)f(y)) < c$ for all $x, y \in G_1$, then there exists a unique homomorphism $h : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ with $d(f(x), h(x)) < \delta$ for all $x \in G_1$?”

In 1941, Hyers [6] answered this problem under the assumption that the groups are Banach spaces. Aoki [1] and Rassias [11] generalized the result of Hyers. Rassias [11] solved the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability of the functional inequality

$$\|f(x + y) - f(x) - f(y)\| \leq \epsilon(\|x\|^p + \|y\|^p)$$

for some $\epsilon \geq 0$ and p with $p < 1$ and for all $x, y \in X$, where $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a function between Banach spaces. The paper of Rassias [11] has provided a lot of influence in the development of what we call *the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability or Hyers-Ulam-Rassias stability* of functional equations. A generalization of the Rassias theorem was obtained by Găvruta [5] by replacing the unbounded Cauchy difference by a general control function in the spirit of Rassias approach.

The functional equation

$$(1.1) \quad f(x + y) + f(x - y) = 2f(x) + 2f(y)$$

is called a *quadratic functional equation* and a solution of a quadratic functional equation is called *quadratic*. A generalized Hyers-Ulam stability problem for the quadratic functional equation was proved by Skof [10] for mappings $f : X \rightarrow Y$, where X is a normed space and Y is a Banach space. Cholewa [2] noticed that the theorem of Skof is still true if the relevant domain X is replaced by an Abelian group. Czerwik [3] proved the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for the quadratic functional equation and Park [9] proved the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability of the quadratic functional equation in Banach modules over a C^* -algebra.

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 39B52, 39B82.

Key words and phrases. Hyers-Ulam Stability, Banach Space.

* Corresponding author.

In this paper, we are interested in what kind of terms can be added to the Drygas functional equation [4]

$$f(x + y) + f(x - y) = 2f(x) + f(y) + f(-y)$$

while the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability still holds for the new functional equation. We denote the added term by $G_f(x, y)$ which can be regarded as a functional operator depending on the variables x, y , and functions f . Then the new functional equation can be written as

$$(1.2) \quad f(x + y) + f(x - y) + G_f(x, y) = 2f(x) + f(y) + f(-y).$$

In fact, the functional operator $G_f(x, y)$ was introduced and considered in the cases of additive, quadratic functional equations with somewhat different point of view by the authors([7], [8]).

2. SOLUTIONS OF 1.2 AS ADDITIVE-QUADRATIC MAPPINGS

Let X and Y be normed spaces. For given $l \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, l\}$, let $\sigma_i : X \times X \rightarrow X$ be a binary operation such that

$$\sigma_i(rx, ry) = r\sigma_i(x, y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $r \in \mathbb{R}$. It is clear that $\sigma_i(0, 0) = 0$. Also let $F : Y^l \rightarrow Y$ be a linear, continuous function. For a map $f : X \rightarrow Y$, define

$$G_f(x, y) = F(f(\sigma_1(x, y)), f(\sigma_2(x, y)), \dots, f(\sigma_l(x, y))).$$

From now on, for any mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$, we denote

$$f_o(x) = \frac{f(x) - f(-x)}{2}, \quad f_e(x) = \frac{f(x) + f(-x)}{2}$$

First, we consider the following functional equation

$$(2.1) \quad \begin{aligned} &af(x + y) + bf(x - y) - cf(y - x) \\ &= (a + b)f(x) - cf(-x) + (a - c)f(y) + bf(-y) \end{aligned}$$

for fixed real numbers a, b, c with $a = b - c$ and $a \neq 0$. We can easily show the following lemma.

Lemma 2.1. *Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping. Then f satisfies (2.1) if and only if f is an additive-quadratic mapping.*

Definition 2.2. The functional operator G is called *additive-quadratic* if whenever $G_h(x, y) = 0$ for all $x, y \in X$, h is an additive-quadratic mapping.

Lemma 2.3. *Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping satisfying (1.2) and G additive-quadratic. Then the following are equivalent :*

- (1) f is additive-quadratic,
- (2) the following equality

$$(2.2) \quad G_f(x, y) = -G_f(y, x)$$

holds for all $x, y \in X$, and

- (3) there exist real numbers b, c such that $b \neq c$ and

$$(2.3) \quad bG_f(x, y) = cG_f(y, x)$$

holds for all $x, y \in X$.

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2) \Rightarrow (3) are trivial.

(3) \Rightarrow (1) By (2.2), we have $f(0) = 0$ and by (1.2), we have

$$\begin{aligned} G_f(x, y) &= 2f(x) + f(y) + f(-y) - f(x + y) - f(x - y), \text{ and} \\ G_f(y, x) &= 2f(y) + f(x) + f(-x) - f(x + y) - f(y - x) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Hence by (2.3), we have

$$(b+c)f(x+y) + bf(x-y) - cf(y-x) = (2b+c)f(x) + cf(-x) + (b+2c)f(y) + bf(-y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and by Lemma 2.1, we have that f is additive-quadratic. \square

3. THE GENERALIZED HYERS-ULAM STABILITY OF (1.2)

In this section, we deal with the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability of (1.2). Throughout this paper, assume that G is additive-quadratic and the following inequalities hold

$$\begin{aligned} (3.1) \quad \|G_h(x, x)\| &\leq \|G_h(0, x)\| + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \|G_h(\delta_i x, 0)\| \text{ if } h : \text{odd}, \\ \|G_h(x, x)\| &\leq \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \|G_h(0, \alpha_i x)\| + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \|G_h(\lambda_i x, 0)\| \text{ if } h : \text{even} \end{aligned}$$

for some $r, s, t \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$, some real numbers $p_i, a_i, b_i, \alpha_i, \lambda_i$, and δ_i and for all $x \in X$.

Theorem 3.1. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function such that*

$$(3.2) \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n} \phi(2^n x, 2^n y) < \infty$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be an odd mapping such that

$$(3.3) \quad \|f(x + y) + f(x - y) + G_f(x, y) - 2f(x)\| \leq \phi(x, y).$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then there exists an odd mapping $A : X \rightarrow X$ such that A satisfies (1.2) and

$$(3.4) \quad \|A(x) - f(x)\| \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1} \left[\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + \phi(0, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(2^n \delta_i x, 0) \right].$$

for all $x \in X$. Further, if G_f satisfies (2.2), then $A : X \rightarrow X$ is an unique additive mapping with (3.4).

Proof. By (3.3), we have

$$\|G_f(x, 0)\| \leq \phi(x, 0), \quad \|G_f(0, x)\| \leq \phi(0, x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Setting $y = x$ in (3.3), we have

$$(3.5) \quad \|f(2x) + G_f(x, x) - 2f(x)\| \leq \phi(x, x)$$

for all $x \in X$. Hence by (3.1) and (3.5), we have

$$(3.6) \quad \|f(x) - 2^{-1}f(2x)\| \leq 2^{-1} \left[\phi(x, x) + \phi(0, x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(\delta_i x, 0) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$. By (3.6), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \|f(x) - 2^{-n}f(2^n x)\| \\ & \leq \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} 2^{-k-1} \left[\phi(2^k x, 2^k x) + \phi(0, 2^k x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(2^k \delta_i x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. For $m, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ with $0 \leq m < n$,

$$\begin{aligned} & \|2^{-m}f(2^m x) - 2^{-n}f(2^n x)\| \\ & = 2^{-m} \|f(2^m x) - 2^{-(n-m)}f(2^{n-m}(2^m x))\| \\ (3.7) \quad & \leq \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} 2^{-k-1} \left[\phi(2^k x, 2^k x) + \phi(0, 2^k x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(2^k \delta_i x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. By (3.2) and (3.7), $\{2^{-n}f(2^n x)\}$ is a Cauchy sequence in Y and since Y is a Banach space, there exists a mapping $A : X \rightarrow Y$ such that $A(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-n}f(2^n x)$ for all $x \in X$. By (3.7), we have (3.4).

Replacing x and y by $2^n x$ and $2^n y$ in (3.3), respectively and deviding (3.3) by 2^n , we have

$$\|2^{-n}[f(2^n(x+y)) + f(2^n(x-y)) + G_f(2^n x, 2^n y) - 2f(2^n x)]\| \leq 2^{-n}\phi(2^n x, 2^n y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $n \rightarrow \infty$, we can show that A satisfies (1.2). Since f is odd, A is odd.

Suppose that G_f satisfies (2.2). Then clearly, we can show that G_A satisfies (2.2) and hence by Lemma 2.3, A is an additive-quadratic mapping. Since A is odd, A is an additive mapping.

Now, we show the uniqueness of A . Let $E : X \rightarrow Y$ be an additive mapping with (3.4). Since A and E are additive,

$$\begin{aligned} \|A(x) - E(x)\| & = \|A(2^k x) - E(2^k x)\| \\ & \leq 2^{-k} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n} \left[\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + \phi(0, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(2^n \delta_i x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Hence, letting $k \rightarrow \infty$, by (3.2), we have $A = E$. \square

Similar to Theorem 3.1, we have the following theorem.

Theorem 3.2. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function such that*

$$(3.8) \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^n \phi(2^{-n}x, 2^{-n}y) < \infty$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be an odd mapping satisfying (3.3). Then there exists an odd mapping $A : X \rightarrow X$ such that A satisfies (1.2) and

$$(3.9) \quad \|A(x) - f(x)\| \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{n-1} \left[\phi(2^{-n}x, 2^{-n}x) + \phi(0, 2^{-n}x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(2^{-n} \delta_i x, 0) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$. Further, if G_f satisfies (2.2), then $A : X \rightarrow X$ is an unique additive mapping with (3.9)

Proof. By (3.3), we have

$$\|G_f(x, 0)\| \leq \phi(x, 0), \quad \|G_f(0, x)\| \leq \phi(0, x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Setting $y = x = \frac{x}{2}$ in (3.5), we have

$$(3.10) \quad \left\| f(x) + G_f\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right) - 2f\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \right\| \leq \phi\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right)$$

for all $x \in X$. Hence by (3.1), (3.3), and (3.10), we have

$$(3.11) \quad \left\| f(x) - 2f\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \right\| \leq \phi(x, x) + \phi(0, x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(\delta_i x, 0)$$

for all $x \in X$. By (3.11), we have

$$\|f(x) - 2^n f(2^{-n}x)\| \leq \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} 2^k \left[\phi(2^{-k}x, 2^{-k}x) + \phi(0, 2^{-k}x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(2^{-k}\delta_i x, 0) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. For $m, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ with $0 \leq m < n$,

$$(3.12) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|2^m f(2^{-m}x) - 2^n f(2^{-n}x)\| \\ &= 2^m \|f(2^{-m}x) - 2^{(n-m)} f(2^{-(n-m)}(2^{-m}x))\| \\ &\leq \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} 2^k \left[\phi(2^{-k}x, 2^{-k}x) + \phi(0, 2^{-k}x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi(2^{-k}\delta_i x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. By (3.12), $\{2^n f(2^{-n}x)\}$ is a Cauchy sequence in Y . The rest of proof is similar to Theorem 3.1. \square

Theorem 3.3. Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function such that

$$(3.13) \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-2n} \phi(2^n x, 2^n y) < \infty$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be an even mapping such that

$$(3.14) \quad \|f(x+y) + f(x-y) + G_f(x, y) - 2f(x) - 2f(y)\| \leq \phi(x, y).$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then there exists an even mapping $Q : X \rightarrow X$ such that

$$(3.15) \quad \|Q(x) - f(x)\| \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-2n-2} \left[\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi(0, 2^n a_i x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi(2^n \lambda_i x, 0) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$. Further, if G_f satisfies (2.2), then $Q : X \rightarrow Y$ is an unique quadratic mapping with (3.15)

Proof. Setting $y = x$ in (3.14), we have

$$\|2^2 f(x) - f(2x) + G_f(x, x)\| \leq \phi(x, x)$$

for all $x \in X$ and by (3.14), we have

$$\|G_f(x, 0)\| \leq \phi(x, 0), \quad \|G_f(0, x)\| \leq \phi(0, x)$$

for all $x \in X$. Since f is even, letting $y = x$ in (3.14), by (3.1), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \|f(x) - 2^{-2}f(2x)\| \\ & \leq 2^{-2} \left[\phi(x, x) + \|G_f(x, x)\| \right] \\ & \leq 2^{-2} \left[\phi(x, x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \|G_f(0, \alpha_i x)\| + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \|G_f(\lambda_i x, 0)\| \right] \\ & \leq 2^{-2} \left[\phi(x, x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi(0, \alpha_i x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi(\lambda_i x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. Hence we have

$$(3.16) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|f(x) - 2^{-2n}f(2^n x)\| \\ & \leq \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} 2^{-2k-2} \left[\phi(2^k x, 2^k x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi(0, 2^k \alpha_i x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi(2^k \lambda_i x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. For $m, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ with $0 \leq m < n$, by (3.16)

$$(3.17) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|2^{-2m}f(2^m x) - 2^{-2n}f(2^n x)\| \\ & = 2^{-2m} \|f(2^m x) - 2^{-2(n-m)}f(2^{n-m}(2^m x))\| \\ & \leq \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} 2^{-2k-2} \left[\phi(2^k x, 2^k x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi(0, 2^k \alpha_i x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi(2^k \lambda_i x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. By (3.17), $\{2^{-2n}f(2^n x)\}$ is a Cauchy sequence in Y . The rest of proof is similar to Theorem 3.1. \square

Theorem 3.4. Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function such that

$$(3.18) \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{2n} \phi(2^{-n}x, 2^{-n}y) < \infty$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be an even mapping satisfying (3.14). Then there exists an even mapping $Q : X \rightarrow X$ such that

$$(3.19) \quad \|Q(x) - f(x)\| \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{2n} \left[\phi(2^{-n}x, 2^{-n}x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi(0, 2^{-n} \alpha_i x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi(2^{-n} \lambda_i x, 0) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$. Further, if G_f satisfies (2.2), then $Q : X \rightarrow Y$ is an unique quadratic mapping with (3.19)

Proof. Setting $y = x = \frac{x}{2}$ in (3.14), we have

$$\left\| 2^2 f\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - f(x) + G_f\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right) \right\| \leq \phi\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right)$$

for all $x \in X$. By (3.14), we have

$$\|G_f(x, 0)\| \leq \phi(x, 0), \quad \|G_f(0, x)\| \leq \phi(0, x)$$

for all $x \in X$ and so, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| 2^2 f\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - f(x) \right\| &\leq \phi\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right) + \left\| G_f\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right) \right\| \\ &\leq \phi\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \left\| G_f\left(0, \alpha_i \frac{x}{2}\right) \right\| + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \left\| G_f\left(\lambda_i \frac{x}{2}, 0\right) \right\| \\ &\leq \phi\left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}\right) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi\left(0, \alpha_i \frac{x}{2}\right) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi\left(\lambda_i \frac{x}{2}, 0\right) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. Similar to Theorem 3.1, we have the result. □

Theorem 3.5. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function with (3.2). Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping with (3.3). Then there exists a mapping $F : X \rightarrow X$ such that F satisfies (1.2) and*

$$\begin{aligned} &\|F(x) - f(x)\| \\ (3.20) \quad &\leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-2n-2} \left[\phi_1(2^n x, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi_1(0, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi_1(\lambda_i 2^n x, 0) \right] \\ &\quad + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1} \left[\phi_1(2^n x, 2^n x) + \phi_1(0, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi_1(\delta_i 2^n x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$, where $\phi_1(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} [\phi(x, y) + \phi(-x, -y)]$. Further, if G_f satisfies (2.2), then $F : X \rightarrow X$ is an unique additive-quadratic mapping with (3.20)

Proof. By (3.3), we have

$$(3.21) \quad \|f_e(x+y) + f_e(x-y) + G_{f_e}(x, y) - 2f_e(x) - 2f_e(y)\| \leq \phi_1(x, y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By Theorem 3.3, there exists an even mapping $Q : X \rightarrow Y$ such that $Q(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-2n} f_e(2^n x)$ for all $x \in X$,

$$(3.22) \quad Q(x+y) + Q(x-y) + G_Q(x, y) = 2Q(x) + 2Q(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$, and

$$(3.23) \quad \|Q(x) - f_e(x)\| \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-2n-2} \left[\phi_1(2^n x, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi_1(0, 2^n a_i x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi_1(2^n \lambda_i x, 0) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$. Similarly, there exists an odd mapping $A : X \rightarrow Y$ such that $A(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-n} f_o(2^n x)$ for all $x \in X$,

$$(3.24) \quad A(x+y) + A(x-y) + G_A(x, y) - 2A(x) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$, and

$$(3.25) \quad \|A(x) - f_o(x)\| \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1} \left[\phi_1(2^n x, 2^n x) + \phi_1(0, 2^n x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi_1(2^n \delta_i x, 0) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$.

Let $F = Q + A$. Since Q is even and A is odd, $2Q(y) = F(y) + F(-y)$ and by (3.22) and (3.24), F satisfies (1.2). Since $\|F(x) - f(x)\| \leq \|Q(x) - f_e(x)\| + \|A(x) - f_o(x)\|$, by (3.23) and (3.25), we have (3.20).

Suppose that G_f satisfies (2.2). Then clearly, we can show that G_F satisfies (2.2) and hence by Lemma 2.3, F is an additive-quadratic mapping. The proof of the uniqueness of F is similar to Theorem 3.1. \square

Theorem 3.6. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function such that*

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^n \phi(2^{-n}x, 2^{-n}y) < \infty$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping with (3.3). Then there exist a mapping $F : X \rightarrow X$ such that

$$(3.26) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|F(x) - f(x)\| \\ & \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{2n-2} \left[\phi_1(2^{-n}x, 2^{-n}x) + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| \phi_1(0, 2^{-n}x) + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| \phi_1(\lambda_i 2^{-n}x, 0) \right] \\ & \quad + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{n-1} \left[\phi_1(2^{-n}x, 2^{-n}x) + \phi_1(0, 2^{-n}x) + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| \phi_1(\delta_i 2^{-n}x, 0) \right] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$, where $\phi_1(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} [\phi(x, y) + \phi(-x, -y)]$. Further, if G_f satisfies (2.2), then $F : X \rightarrow X$ is a unique additive-quadratic mapping with (3.26).

4. APPLICATIONS

In this section, we illustrate how the theorems in section 3 work well for the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability of various additive-quadratic functional equations.

As examples of $\phi(x, y)$ in Theorem 3.5 and Theorem 3.6, we can take $\phi(x, y) = \epsilon(\|x\|^p \|y\|^p + \|x\|^{2p} + \|y\|^{2p})$. Then we can formulate the following theorem :

Theorem 4.1. *Assume that all of the conditions in Theorem 3.1 hold and G_f satisfies (2.2). Let p be a real number with $0 < p < \frac{1}{2}, 1 < p$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that*

$$(4.1) \quad \|f(x+y) + f(x-y) - 2f(x) - f(y) - f(-y) + G_f(x, y)\| \leq \epsilon(\|x\|^p \|y\|^p + \|x\|^{2p} + \|x\|^{2p})$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then there exists a unique additive-quadratic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$\|F(x) - f(x)\| \leq \begin{cases} \Psi_1(x), & \text{if } 0 < p < \frac{1}{2} \\ \Psi_2(x), & \text{if } 1 < p \end{cases}$$

for all $x \in X$, where

$$\Psi_1(x) = \left[3 + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| |\lambda_i|^{2p} \right] \frac{\epsilon}{4 - 4^p} \|x\|^{2p} + \left[4 + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| |\delta_i|^{2p} \right] \frac{\epsilon}{2 - 4^p} \|x\|^{2p}$$

and

$$\Psi_2(x) = \left[3 + \sum_{i=1}^r |p_i| + \sum_{i=1}^s |a_i| |\lambda_i|^{2p} \right] \frac{4^{p-1} \epsilon}{4^p - 4} \|x\|^{2p} + \left[4 + \sum_{i=1}^t |b_i| |\delta_i|^{2p} \right] \frac{2^{2p-1} \epsilon}{4^p - 2} \|x\|^{2p}$$

Lemma 4.2. *Let G be the operator defined by*

$$G_f(x, y) = f(2x + y) - f(x + 2y) + f(x - y) - f(y - x) - 3f(x) + 3f(y)$$

for all mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$. Then G is additive-quadratic.

Proof. Suppose that $G_f(x, y) = 0$ for all $x, y \in X$. Then we have

$$(4.2) \quad f(2x + y) - f(x + 2y) + f(x - y) - f(y - x) - 3f(x) + 3f(y) = 0.$$

and so we have

$$(4.3) \quad f_e(2x + y) - f_e(x + 2y) - 3f_e(x) + 3f_e(y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $y = y - x$ in (4.3), we have

$$(4.4) \quad f_e(x + y) - f_e(x - 2y) - 3f_e(x) + 3f_e(x - y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $y = -y$ in (4.4), we have

$$(4.5) \quad f_e(x - y) - f_e(x + 2y) - 3f_e(x) + 3f_e(x + y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (4.4) and (4.5), we have

$$f_e(x + 2y) + f_e(x - 2y) - 2f_e(x) - 8f_e(y) - 4[f_e(x + y) + f_e(x - y) - 2f_e(x) - 2f_e(y)] = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and so f_e is quadratic.

Since f_o is an odd mapping, by (4.2), we have

$$(4.6) \quad f_o(2x + y) - f_o(x + 2y) + 2f_o(x - y) - 3f_o(x) + 3f_o(y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $y = -x - y$ in (4.6), we have

$$(4.7) \quad f_o(x - y) + f_o(x + 2y) + 2f_o(2x + y) - 3f_o(x) - 3f_o(x + y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (4.6) and (4.7), we have

$$(4.8) \quad f_o(2x + y) + f_o(x - y) - 2f_o(x) + f_o(y) - f_o(x + y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $y = -y$ in (4.10), we have

$$(4.9) \quad f_o(2x - y) + f_o(x + y) - 2f_o(x) - f_o(y) - f_o(x - y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (4.10) and (4.9), we have

$$(4.10) \quad f_o(2x + y) + f_o(2x - y) - 4f_o(x) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and hence f_o is additive. Thus f is an additive-quadratic mapping. \square

By Lemma 2.3, Theorem 4.1, and Lemma 4.2, we have the following theorem :

Theorem 4.3. *Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that*

$$\begin{aligned} & \|f(x + 2y) - f(2x + y) + f(x + y) + f(y - x) + f(x) - 4f(y) - f(-y)\| \\ & \leq \epsilon(\|x\|^p \|y\|^p + \|x\|^{2p} + \|y\|^{2p}) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and some a real number p with $0 < p < \frac{1}{2}, 1 < p$. Then there exists an unique additive-quadratic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$\|F(x) - f(x)\| \leq \begin{cases} \left[\frac{3}{4-4^p} + \frac{4}{2-4^p} \right] \epsilon \|x\|^{2p}, & \text{if } 0 < p < \frac{1}{2} \\ \left[\frac{3 \times 4^{p-1}}{4^p-4} + \frac{2 \times 4^p}{4^p-2} \right] \epsilon \|x\|^{2p}, & \text{if } 1 < p \end{cases}$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. For a mapping $h : X \rightarrow Y$, let $G_h(x, y) = h(2x + y) - h(x + 2y) + h(x - y) - h(y - x) - 3h(x) + 3h(y)$. By Lemma 4.2, G is additive-quadratic and f, G satisfy (4.1). Since G_f satisfies (2.2) in Lemma 2.3, by Theorem 4.1, we have the result. \square

REFERENCES

- [1] T. Aoki, On the stability of the linear transformation in Banach spaces, *J. Math. Soc. Japan* **2**(1950), 64-66.
- [2] P.W.Cholewa, Remarkes on the stability of functional equations, *Aequationes Math.* **27**(1984), 76-86.
- [3] S. Czerwik, On the stability of the quadratic mapping in normed spaces, *Bull. Abh. Math. Sem. Univ. Hamburg* **62**(1992), 59-64.
- [4] H. Drygas, Quasi-inner products and their applications, In : *Advances in Multivariate Statistical Analysis* (ed. A. K. Gupta), Reidel Publ. Co., 1987, 13-30.
- [5] P. Găvruta, A generalization of the Hyer-Ulam-Rassias stability of approximately additive mappings, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.* **184**(1994), 431-436.
- [6] D. H. Hyers, On the stability of the linear functional equation, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* **27**(1941), 222-224.
- [7] C. I. Kim, G. Han, and J. W. Chang, Stability of the generalized version of Euler-Lagrange type quadratic equation, *J. Comput. Anal. Appl.* **21**(2016), 156-169.
- [8] C. I. Kim, G. Han, and S. A. Shim, Hyers-Ulam Stability for a Class of Quadratic Functional Equations via a Typical Form, *Abs. and Appl. Anal.* **2013**(2013), 1-8.
- [9] C. G. Park, On the stability of the quadratic mapping in Banach modules, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.* **276**(2002), 135-144.
- [10] F. Skof, Proprietá locali e approssimazione di operatori, *Rend. Sem. Mat. Fis. Milano* **53**(1983), 113-129.
- [11] Th. M. Rassias, On the stability of the linear mapping in Banach sapces, *Proc. Amer. Math. Sco.* **72**(1978), 297-300.
- [12] S. M. Ulam, *Problems in modern mathematics*, Wiley, New York, 1960, Chapter VI.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION, COLLEGE OF EDUCATION, CHONBUK NATIONAL UNIVERSITY, 567 BAEKJE-DAERO, DEOKJIN-GU, JEONJU-SI, JEOLLABUK-DO 54896 REPUBLIC OF KOREA

Email address: jjy@jbnu.ac.kr

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION, DANKOOK UNIVERSITY, 152, JUKJEON-RO, SUJI-GU, YONGIN-SI, GYEONGGI-DO, 16890, KOREA

Email address: kci206@hanmail.net

Theoretical and Numerical Discussion for the Mixed Integro–Differential Equations

M. E. Nasr ¹ and M. A. Abdel-Aty ²

^{1,2} Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Benha University, Benha 13518, Egypt

¹ Department of Mathematics, Collage of Science and Arts -Al Qurayyat, Jouf University,
Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

Abstract

In this paper, we tend to apply the proposed modified Laplace Adomian decomposition method that is the coupling of Laplace transform and Adomian decomposition method. The modified Laplace Adomian decomposition method is applied to solve the Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equations of the second kind in the space $L_2[a, b]$. The nonlinear term will simply be handled with the help of Adomian polynomials. The Laplace decomposition technique is found to be fast and correct. Several examples are tested and also the results of the study are discussed. The obtained results expressly reveal the complete reliability, efficiency, and accuracy of the proposed algorithmic rule for solving the Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equations and therefore will be extended to other problems of numerous nature.

Mathematics Subject Classification: 41A10, 45J05, 65R20.

Key-Words: Fredholm-Volterra Integro-Differential Equations; Adomian Decomposition Method; Laplace Transform Method; Laplace Adomian Decomposition Method.

1. Introduction

Mathematical modeling of real-life problems usually results in functional equations, such as differential, integral, and integro-differential equations. Many mathematical formulations of physical phenomena reduced to integro-differential equations, like fluid dynamics, biological models, chemical mechanics and contact problems, see [6, 14, 19].

Many problems from physics and engineering and alternative disciplines cause linear and nonlinear integral equations. Now, for the solution of those equations several analytical and numerical methods are introduced, however numerical methods are easier than analytical methods and most of the time numerical methods are used to solve these equations we refer to [1, 2, 18].

Laplace Adomians decomposition method was first introduced by Suheil A. Khuri [16, 17] and has been with successfully used to find the solution of differential equations [20]. This method generates a solution in the form of a series whose terms are determined by a recursive relation using the Adomian polynomials.

Most of the nonlinear integro-differential equations don't have an exact analytic solution, therefore approximation and numerical technique should be used, there are only a number of techniques for the solution of integro-differential equations, since it's relatively a new subject in arithmetic.

The modified laplace decomposition technique has applied for solving some nonlinear ordinary, partial differential equations. Recently, the authors have used many methods for the numerical or the analytical solution of linear and nonlinear Fredholm and Volterra integral and integrodifferential equations of the second kind [8, 9, 11, 12, 21].

In this paper, we consider the Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equations of the second kind with continuous kernels with respect to position. We applied Laplace transform and Adomian polynomials to solve nonlinear Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equations. Al-Towaiq and Kasasbeh [7] have applied the modification of Laplace decomposition method to solve linear interval Fredholm integro–differential equations of the form :

$$u'(x) = f(x) + \int_a^b k(x, t)u(t)dt; \quad u(a) = \alpha.$$

But in this paper, we will study the modification of Laplace Adomian decomposition method to solve the nonlinear interval Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equation of the form:

$$\phi(u + q) = p(u) + \lambda \int_a^b k(u, v)\mu(v, \phi(v))dv + \lambda \int_0^u \psi(u, v)\nu(v, \phi(v))dv; \quad (q \ll 1), \quad (1)$$

where q is the Phase-Lag is positive, very small and assumed to be intrinsic properties of the medium. The constant parameter λ may be complex and has many physical meanings, the function $\phi(u)$ is unknown in the Banach space and continuous with their derivative with respect to time in the space $L_2[a, b]$, where $[a, b]$ is the domain of integration with respect to the position and it's called the potential function of the mixed integral equation. The kernels $k(u, v), \psi(u, v)$ are positive and continuous in $L_2[a, b]$ and the known function $p(u)$ is continuous and its derivatives with respect to position.

Using Taylor Expansion after neglecting the second derivative in the equation (1) we get,

$$\phi(u) + q \frac{d\phi(u)}{du} = p(u) + \lambda \int_a^b k(u, v)\mu(v, \phi(v))dv + \lambda \int_0^u \psi(u, v)\nu(v, \phi(v))dv; \quad (q \ll 1), \quad (2)$$

with initial condition,

$$\phi(a) = \alpha. \quad (3)$$

The equation (2) with initial condition (3) is called Integro-Differential Equation for the Phase-Lag. The Integro-Differential Equation is a kind of functional equation that has associate integral and derivatives of unknown function. These equations were named after the leading

mathematicians who have first studied them such as Fredholm, Volterra. Fredholm and Volterra equations are the most encountered types, see [10]. There is, formally only one difference between them, in the Fredholm equation the region of integration is fixed where in the Volterra equation the region is variable. Integro-Differential Equations (IDEs) are given as a combination of differential and integral equations.

2. Preliminaries

In this section, we give some definitions and properties of the Adomian polynomials and Laplace transform.

2.1 Laplace transform

Definition 1. The Laplace transform of a function $\phi(u); u > 0$ is defined as

$$L[\phi(u)] = \Phi(s) = \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-su} \phi(u) du, \tag{4}$$

where s can be either real or complex.

Definition 2. Given two functions ϕ and ψ , we define, for any $u > 0$,

$$(\phi * \psi)(u) = \int_0^u \phi(v)\psi(u - v)dv, \tag{5}$$

the function $\phi * \psi$ is called the convolution of ϕ and ψ .

Theorem 1. *The convolution theorem*

$$L[\phi * \psi](u) = L[\phi(u)] * L[\psi(u)]. \tag{6}$$

Lemma 1. *Laplace Transform of an Integral: If $\Phi(s) = L[\phi(u)]$ then*

$$L \left[\int_0^u \phi(v)dv \right] = \frac{\Phi(s)}{s}. \tag{7}$$

Theorem 2. *The Laplace transform $L[\phi(u)]$ of the derivatives are defined by*

$$L[\phi^{(n)}(u)] = s^n L[\phi(u)] - s^{n-1}\phi(0) - s^{n-2}\phi'(0) - \dots - \phi^{(n-1)}(0). \tag{8}$$

2.2 Adomians Decomposition method

Consider the general functional equation:

$$\phi = p + N_1\phi + N_2\phi, \tag{9}$$

where N_1, N_2 are a nonlinear operators, p is a known function, and we are seeking the solution ϕ satisfying (9). We assume that for every p , Eq. (9) has one and only one solution.

The Adomians technique consists of approximating the solution of (9) as an infinite series

$$\phi = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \phi_n, \tag{10}$$

and decomposing the nonlinear operators N_1, N_2 as respectively

$$N_1\phi = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n, \quad N_2\phi = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n, \tag{11}$$

where A_n, B_n are polynomials (called Adomian polynomials) of $\{\phi_0, \phi_1, \dots, \phi_n\}$ [4, 5] given by

$$A_n = \frac{1}{n!} \frac{d^n}{d\lambda^n} \left[N_1 \left(\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \lambda^i \phi_i \right) \right]_{\lambda=0}; \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$B_n = \frac{1}{n!} \frac{d^n}{d\lambda^n} \left[N_2 \left(\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \lambda^i \phi_i \right) \right]_{\lambda=0}; \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

The proofs of the convergence of the series $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \phi_n, \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n$ and $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n$ are given in [3, 13]. Substituting (10) and (11) into (9) yields, we get

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \phi_n = p + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n.$$

Thus, we can identify

$$\phi_0 = p,$$

$$\phi_{n+1} = A_n(\phi_0, \phi_1, \dots, \phi_n) + B_n(\phi_0, \phi_1, \dots, \phi_n); \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Thus all components of ϕ can be calculated once the A_n, B_n are given. We then define the n -terms approximate to the solution ϕ by

$$\Psi_n[\phi] = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \phi_i, \text{ with } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Psi_n[\phi] = \phi.$$

3. Description of the Method

The purpose of this section is to discuss the use of modified Laplace decomposition algorithm for the Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equation. Applying the Laplace transform (denoted by L) on the both sides of the equation yield (2), we have

$$L[\phi(u)] + qL \left[\frac{d\phi(u)}{du} \right] = L[p(u)] + \lambda L \left[\int_a^b k(u, v)\mu(v, \phi(v))dv \right]$$

$$+ \lambda L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u, v)\nu(v, \phi(v))dv \right], \tag{12}$$

using the differentiation property of Laplace transform (8) we get

$$L[\phi(u)] + qsL[\phi(u)] - q\phi(0) = L[p(u)] + \lambda L \left[\int_a^b k(u, v)\mu(v, \phi(v))dv \right] + \lambda L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u, v)\nu(v, \phi(v))dv \right]. \tag{13}$$

Thus, the given equation is equivalent to

$$L[\phi(u)] = \frac{q\phi(0)}{(1 + qs)} + \frac{L[p(u)]}{(1 + qs)} + \frac{\lambda}{(1 + qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u, v)\mu(v, \phi(v))dv \right] + \frac{\lambda}{(1 + qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u, v)\nu(v, \phi(v))dv \right]. \tag{14}$$

The Adomian decomposition method and the Adomian polynomials can be used to handle (14) and to address the nonlinear terms $\mu(v, \phi(v)), \nu(v, \phi(v))$. We first represent the linear term $\phi(u)$ at the left side by an infinite series of components given by

$$\phi(u) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \phi_n(u), \tag{15}$$

where the components $\phi_n; n \geq 0$ will be determined recursively. However, the nonlinear terms $\mu(v, \phi(v)), \nu(v, \phi(v))$ at the right side of Eq. (14) will be represented by an infinite series of the Adomian polynomials A_n, B_n respectively in the form

$$\mu(v, \phi(v)) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n(v), \quad \nu(v, \phi(v)) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n(v), \tag{16}$$

where $A_n, B_n; n \geq 0$ are defined by

$$A_n = \frac{1}{n!} \frac{d^n}{d\lambda^n} \left[\mu \left(\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \lambda^i \phi_i \right) \right]_{\lambda=0}; \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$B_n = \frac{1}{n!} \frac{d^n}{d\lambda^n} \left[\nu \left(\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \lambda^i \phi_i \right) \right]_{\lambda=0}; \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

where the so-called Adomian polynomials A_n, B_n can be evaluated for all forms of nonlinearity [22]. In other words, assuming that the nonlinear function is $\mu(v, \phi(v)), \nu(v, \phi(v))$, therefore the Adomian polynomials are given by

$$A_0 = \mu(\phi_0), \quad B_0 = \nu(\phi_0),$$

$$A_1 = \phi_1 \mu'(\phi_0), \quad B_1 = \phi_1 \nu'(\phi_0),$$

$$A_2 = \phi_2 \mu'(\phi_0) + \frac{1}{2} \phi_1^2 \mu''(\phi_0), \quad B_2 = \phi_2 \nu'(\phi_0) + \frac{1}{2} \phi_1^2 \nu''(\phi_0).$$

Substituting (15) and (16) into (14), we will get

$$L \left[\sum_0^\infty \phi_n(u) \right] = \frac{q\phi(0)}{(1+qs)} + \frac{L[p(u)]}{(1+qs)} + \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u,v) \sum_0^\infty A_n(v)dv \right] + \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u,v) \sum_0^\infty B_n(v)dv \right]. \tag{17}$$

The Adomian decomposition method presents the recursive relation

$$L[\phi_0(u)] = \frac{q\phi(0)}{(1+qs)} + \frac{L[p(u)]}{(1+qs)} + \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)}, \tag{18}$$

$$L[\phi_1(u)] = \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u,v)A_0(v)dv \right] + \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u,v)B_0(v)dv \right], \tag{19}$$

$$L[\phi_2(u)] = \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u,v)A_1(v)dv \right] + \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u,v)B_1(v)dv \right]. \tag{20}$$

In general, the recursive relation is given by

$$L[\phi_{n+1}(u)] = \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u,v)A_n(v)dv \right] + \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u,v)B_n(v)dv \right], \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \tag{21}$$

A necessary condition for Eq. (21) to work is that

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} = 0.$$

Applying inverse Laplace transform to Eqs. (18)–(21), so our required recursive relation

$$\phi_0(u) = G(u), \tag{22}$$

and

$$\phi_{n+1}(u) = L^{-1} \left[\frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u,v)A_n(v)dv \right] \right] + L^{-1} \left[\frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u,v)B_n(v)dv \right] \right], \tag{23}$$

where $G(u)$ may be a function that arises from the source term and also the prescribed initial conditions, the initial solution is very important, the choice of (22) as the initial solution always leads to noise oscillation during the iteration procedure, the modified laplace decomposition method [15] suggests that the operate $G(u)$ defined above in (18) be rotten into two parts:

$$G(u) = G_1(u) + G_2(u).$$

Instead of iteration procedure (22) and (23), we suggest the following modification

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_0(u) &= G_1(u), \\ \phi_1(u) &= G_2(u) + L^{-1} \left[\frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u,v) A_0(v) dv \right] \right] \\ &\quad + L^{-1} \left[\frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u,v) B_0(v) dv \right] \right], \\ \phi_{n+1}(u) &= L^{-1} \left[\frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_a^b k(u,v) A_n(v) dv \right] \right] \\ &\quad + L^{-1} \left[\frac{\lambda}{(1+qs)} L \left[\int_0^u \psi(u,v) B_n(v) dv \right] \right], \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \end{aligned}$$

We then define the n-terms approximate to the solution $\phi(u)$ by

$$\Psi_n[\phi(u)] = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \phi_i(u), \quad \text{with} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Psi_n[\phi(u)] = \phi(u).$$

In this paper, the obtained series solution converges to the exact solution.

3.1 A Test of Convergence

In fact, on every interval the inequality $\|\phi_{i+1}\|_2 < \beta \|\phi_i\|_2$ is required to hold for $i = 0, 1, \dots, n$, wherever $0 < \beta < 1$ may be a constant and n is that the maximum order of the approximate used in the computation. Of course, this is often only a necessary condition for convergence, as a result of it might be necessary to compute $\|\phi_i\|_2$ for each $i = 0, 1, \dots, n$ so as to conclude that the series is convergent.

4. Application of the Laplace transform–Adomian decomposition method

In this section, the Laplace transform–Adomian decomposition method for solving Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equation is illustrated in the two examples given below. To show the high accuracy of the solution results from applying the present method to our problem (2) compared with the exact solution, the maximum error is defined as:

$$R_n = \|\phi_{Exact}(u) - \Psi_n[\phi(u)]\|_\infty,$$

where $n = 1, 2, \dots$ represents the number of iterations.

Example 1

Consider the nonlinear Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equation

$$\phi(u + 0.2) = p(u) + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 \cos(u) \phi^2(v) dv + \int_0^u \phi^3(v) dv, \tag{24}$$

where

$$p(u) = \frac{1}{12}(-3 - u^3 \cos(u)).$$

Using Taylor Expansion after neglecting the second derivative in the equation (24) we get,

$$\phi(u) + 0.2 \frac{d\phi(u)}{du} = p(u) + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 \cos(u)\phi^2(v)dv + \int_0^u \phi^3(v)dv; \quad \phi(0) = 0. \quad (25)$$

The exact solution for this problem is

$$\phi(u) = \cos(u) - \sin(u).$$

First, we apply the Laplace transform to both sides of (25)

$$L[\phi(u)] + 0.2L \left[\frac{d\phi(u)}{du} \right] = L[p(u)] + \frac{1}{4}L \left[\int_0^1 \cos(u)\phi^2(v)dv \right] + L \left[\int_0^u \phi^3(v)dv \right], \quad (26)$$

Using the property of Laplace transform and the initial conditions, we get

$$L[\phi(u)] + 0.2sL[\phi(u)] = L[p(u)] + \frac{1}{4}L \left[\int_0^1 \cos(u)\phi^2(v)dv \right] + L \left[\int_0^u \phi^3(v)dv \right], \quad (27)$$

or equivalently

$$L[\phi(u)] = \frac{L[p(u)]}{1 + 0.2s} + \frac{1}{4 + 0.8s}L \left[\int_0^1 \cos(u)\phi^2(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.2s}L \left[\int_0^u \phi^3(v)dv \right]. \quad (28)$$

Substituting the series assumption for $\phi(u)$ and the Adomian polynomials for $\phi^2(u), \phi^3(u)$ as given above in (15) and (16) respectively into Eq. (28) we obtain

$$L \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \phi_n(u) \right] = \frac{L[p(u)]}{1 + 0.2s} + \frac{1}{4 + 0.8s}L \left[\int_0^1 \cos(u) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.2s}L \left[\int_0^u \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n(v)dv \right]. \quad (29)$$

The recursive relation is given below

$$\begin{aligned} L[\phi_0(u)] &= \frac{L[p(u)]}{1 + 0.2s}, \\ L[\phi_1(u)] &= \frac{1}{4 + 0.8s}L \left[\int_0^1 \cos(u)A_0(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.2s}L \left[\int_0^u B_0(v)dv \right], \\ L[\phi_{n+1}(u)] &= \frac{1}{4 + 0.8s}L \left[\int_0^1 \cos(u)A_n(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.2s}L \left[\int_0^u B_n(v)dv \right], \end{aligned} \quad (30)$$

where A_n, B_n are the Adomian polynomials for the nonlinear terms $\phi^2(u), \phi^3(u)$ respectively. The Adomian polynomials for $\mu(v, \phi(v)) = \phi^2(u), \nu(v, \phi(v)) = \phi^3(u)$ are given by

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= \phi_0^2, & B_0 &= \phi_0^3, \\ A_1 &= 2\phi_0\phi_1, & B_1 &= 3\phi_0^2\phi_1, \\ A_2 &= 2\phi_0\phi_2 + \phi_1^2, & B_2 &= 3\phi_0^2\phi_2 + 3\phi_0\phi_1^2, \\ A_3 &= 2\phi_0\phi_3 + 2\phi_1\phi_2, & B_3 &= 3\phi_0^2\phi_3 + 6\phi_0\phi_1\phi_2 + \phi_1^3. \end{aligned}$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform of both sides of the first part of (30), and using the recursive relation (30) gives

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_0(u) &= 1 - u - u^2 + \frac{1}{2}u^3 + \frac{1}{12}u^4 - \dots \\ \phi_1(u) &= \frac{1}{2}u^2 - \frac{1}{3}u^3 - \frac{1}{8}u^4 + \frac{1}{6}u^5 + \dots \\ \phi_2(u) &= \frac{1}{12}u^4 - \frac{1}{12}u^5 + \dots \end{aligned} \tag{31}$$

Thus the series solution is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_n[\phi(u)] &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \phi_i(u) = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2!}u^2 + \frac{1}{4!}u^4 + \dots\right) - \left(u - \frac{1}{3!}u^3 + \frac{1}{5!}u^5 + \dots\right) \quad n = 1, 2, \dots \\ \phi(u) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Psi_n[\phi(u)] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\left(1 - \frac{1}{2!}u^2 + \frac{1}{4!}u^4 + \dots\right) - \left(u - \frac{1}{3!}u^3 + \frac{1}{5!}u^5 + \dots\right) \right], \end{aligned}$$

that converges to the exact solution

$$\phi(u) = \cos(u) - \sin(u).$$

Example 2

Consider the nonlinear Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equation

$$\phi(u + 0.01) = p(u) + \int_0^1 \phi(v)dv + \int_0^u e^{-u} \phi^2(v)dv, \tag{32}$$

where

$$p(u) = 1 - \frac{1}{4}e^{-u} + 0.0100502e^u.$$

Using Taylor Expansion after neglecting the second derivative in the equation (32) we get,

$$\phi(u) + 0.01 \frac{d\phi(u)}{du} = p(u) + \int_0^1 \phi(v)dv + \int_0^u e^{-u} \phi^2(v)dv; \quad \phi(0) = 1. \tag{33}$$

The exact solution for this problem is

$$\phi(u) = e^u.$$

First, we apply the Laplace transform to both sides of (33)

$$L[\phi(u)] + 0.01L \left[\frac{d\phi(u)}{du} \right] = L[p(u)] + L \left[\int_0^1 \phi(v)dv \right] + L \left[\int_0^u e^{-u} \phi^2(v)dv \right], \tag{34}$$

using the property of Laplace transform and the initial conditions, we get

$$L[\phi(u)] + 0.01sL[\phi(u)] - 0.01 = L[p(u)] + L \left[\int_0^1 \phi(v)dv \right] + L \left[\int_0^u e^{-u} \phi^2(v)dv \right], \tag{35}$$

or equivalently

$$L[\phi(u)] = \frac{0.01}{1 + 0.01s} + \frac{L[p(u)]}{1 + 0.01s} + \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^1 \phi(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^u e^{-u} \phi^2(v)dv \right]. \tag{36}$$

Substituting the series assumption for $\phi(u)$ and the Adomian polynomials for $\phi^2(u)$ as given above in (15) and (16) respectively into above equation, we obtain

$$L \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \phi_n(u) \right] = \frac{0.01}{1 + 0.01s} + \frac{L[p(u)]}{1 + 0.01s} + \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \phi_n(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^u e^{-u} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n(v)dv \right], \tag{37}$$

the recursive relation is given below

$$\begin{aligned} L[\phi_0(u)] &= \frac{0.01}{1 + 0.01s} + \frac{L[p(u)]}{1 + 0.01s}, \\ L[\phi_1(u)] &= \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^1 \phi_0(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^u e^{-u} A_0(v)dv \right], \\ L[\phi_{n+1}(u)] &= \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^1 \phi_n(v)dv \right] + \frac{1}{1 + 0.01s}L \left[\int_0^u e^{-u} A_n(v)dv \right], \end{aligned} \tag{38}$$

where A_n are the Adomian polynomials for the nonlinear terms $\phi^2(u)$. The Adomian polynomials for $\mu(v, \phi(v)) = \phi^2(u)$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 &= \phi_0^2, \\ A_1 &= 2\phi_0\phi_1, \\ A_2 &= 2\phi_0\phi_2 + \phi_1^2, \\ A_3 &= 2\phi_0\phi_3 + 2\phi_1\phi_2, \end{aligned}$$

Taking the inverse Laplace transform of both sides of the first part of (38), and using the recursive relation (38) gives

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_0(u) &= 1 + u - \frac{1}{2}u^3 - \frac{1}{2}u^4 - \frac{13}{40}u^5 + \dots \\ \phi_1(u) &= \frac{1}{2}u^2 + \frac{2}{3}u^3 + \frac{5}{12}u^4 + \frac{7}{120}u^5 + \dots \\ \phi_2(u) &= \frac{1}{8}u^4 + \frac{11}{40}u^5 + \dots \end{aligned} \tag{39}$$

Thus the series solution is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_n[\phi(u)] &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \phi_i(u) = \left(1 + u + \frac{1}{2!}u^2 + \frac{1}{3!}u^3 + \frac{1}{4!}u^4 + \frac{1}{5!}u^5 + \dots \right) \quad n = 1, 2, \dots \\ \phi(u) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Psi_n[\phi(u)] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\left(1 + u + \frac{1}{2!}u^2 + \frac{1}{3!}u^3 + \frac{1}{4!}u^4 + \frac{1}{5!}u^5 + \dots \right) \right], \end{aligned}$$

that converges to the exact solution

$$\phi(u) = e^u.$$

5. Conclusions

In this work, the Laplace decomposition technique has been successfully applied to finding the approximate solution of the nonlinear Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equation. The method is extremely powerful and efficient find analytical moreover as numerical solutions for wide classes of nonlinear Fredholm–Volterra integro–differential equations. It provides a lot of realistic series solutions that converge very rapidly in real physical issues.

The main advantage of this technique is that the fact that it provides the analytical solution. Some examples are given and therefore the results reveal that the method is extremely effective. some of the nonlinear equations are examined by the modified technique to illustrate the effectiveness and convenience of this technique, and in all cases, the modified technique performed excellently. The results reveal that the proposed technique is extremely effective and easy.

Acknowledgements

The authors are very grateful to Prof. Dr. M. A. Abdou, (Dep. of Maths. Faculty of Education, Alexandria University) for their help and suggestions in the process of numerical calculation. We are also very grateful to the reviewers for their constructive suggestions towards upgrading the quality of the manuscript.

References

- [1] M. A. Abdou, M. E. Nasr, M. A. Abdel-Aty, A study of normality and continuity for mixed integral equations, *J. of Fixed Point Theory Appl.*, 20(1) (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11784-018-0490-0>
- [2] M. A. Abdou, M. E. Nasr, M. A. Abdel-Aty, Study of the Normality and Continuity for the Mixed Integral Equations with Phase-Lag Term, *Inter. J. of Math. Analysis*, 11 (2017), 787–799. <https://doi.org/10.12988/ijma.2017.7798>
- [3] K. Abbaoui, Y. Cherruault, New Ideas for Proving Convergence of Decomposition Methods, *Computers and Mathematics with Applications*, 29(7) (1995), 103-108. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0898-1221\(95\)00022-Q](https://doi.org/10.1016/0898-1221(95)00022-Q)
- [4] G. Adomian, *Nonlinear Stochastic Systems Theory and Applications to Physics*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, 1989. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-009-2569-4>
- [5] G. Adomian, *Solving Frontier Problems of Physics: The Decomposition Method*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, 1994.
- [6] A. Alawneh, K. Al-Khaled, M. Al-Towaiq, *Reliable Algorithms for Solving Integro-Differential Equations with Applications*, *International Journal of Computer Mathematics*, 87(2010), 1538–1554. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00207160802385818>
- [7] M. Al-Towaiq, A. Kasasbeh, Modified Algorithm for Solving Linear Integro-Differential Equations of the Second Kind, *American Journal of Computational Mathematics*, 7(2) (2017), 157.
- [8] L. M. Delves, J. L. Mohamed, *Computational Methods for Integral Equations*, New York, London, Cambridge, 1988.
- [9] M. M. EL-Borai, M. A. Abdou, M. M. EL-Kojok, On a discussion of nonlinear integral equation of type Volterra–Fredholm, *J. KSIAM*, 10(2) (2006), 59–83.
- [10] Z. Fang, H. Li, Y. Liu, S. He, An expanded mixed covolume element method for integro-differential equation of Sobolev type on triangular grids, *Advances in Difference Equations*, (1) 2017, 143.
- [11] M. A. Golberg, *Numerical Solution of Integral Equations*, Dover, New York, 1990.
- [12] C. D. Green, *Integral Equation Methods*, New York, 1969.

- [13] S. Guellal, Y. Cherruault, Practical Formula for Calculation of Adomians Polynomials and Application to the Convergence of the Decomposition Method, *International Journal Bio-Medical Computing*, 36(3) (1994), 223–228. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7101\(94\)90057-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7101(94)90057-4)
- [14] A. J. Jerri, *Introduction to Integral Equations with Applications*. John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1999 .
- [15] Y. Khan, A effective modification of the Laplace decomposition method for nonlinear equations, *Int. J. Nonlin. Sci. Num. Simul.*, 10 (2009), 1373–1376.
- [16] S. A. Khuri, A Laplace decomposition algorithm applied to a class of nonlinear differential equations, *J. Math. Annl.Appl.*, 4 (2001), 141–155.
- [17] S. A. Khuri, A new approach to Bratus problem, *Appl. Math. Comp.*, 147, (2004), 31–136.
- [18] M. E. Nasr, M. A. Abdel-Aty, Analytical discussion for the mixed integral equations, *J. of Fixed Point Theory Appl.*, 20(3) (2018). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11784-018-0589-3>
- [19] R. Saadati, B. Raftari, H. Abibi, S. M. Vaezpour, S. Shakeri, A comparison between the variational iteration method and trapezoidal rule for linear integro–differential equations, *World Applied Sciences Journal*, 4(3) (2008), 321–325.
- [20] M. I. Syam, A. Hamdan, An efficient method for solving Bratu equations, *Appl. Math. Comp.*, 2 (176), (2006), 704–713.
- [21] A. M. Wazwaz, A comparison study between the modified decomposition method and the traditional methods for solving nonlinear integral equations, *Appl. Math. Comput.*, 181 (2006), 1703–1712
- [22] A. M. Wazwaz, A new algorithm for calculating Adomian polynomials for nonlinear operators, *Appl. Math. Comput.*, 111 (2002), 33–51.

Representation of the Matrix for Conversion between Triangular Bézier Patches and Rectangular Bézier Patches

P. Sabancigil, M. Kara and N. I. Mahmudov
 Department of Mathematics
 Eastern Mediterranean University
 Famagusta, T.R. North Cyprus
 Mersin 10, Turkey

Abstract

In this paper we studied Bézier surfaces that are very famous techniques and widely used in Computer Aided Geometric Design. Mainly there are two types of Bézier surfaces which are rectangular and triangular Bézier patches. In this paper we will give a representation for the conversion matrix which converts one type to another.

1 Introduction

The theory of Bézier curves has an important role and they are numerically the most stable among all polynomial bases currently used in CAD systems. On the other hand in these days Bézier surfaces are very famous techniques and widely used in Computer Aided Geometric Design [1]-[13]. Mainly there are two types of Bézier surfaces which are rectangular and triangular Bézier patches and they are defined in terms of the univariate Bernstein polynomials $B_i^n(s) = \binom{n}{i}s^i(1-s)^{n-i}$ and the bivariate Bernstein polynomial $B_{i,j,k}^n(u, v, w) = \binom{n}{i,j,k}u^i v^j w^k$ where $u + v + w = 1$. A triangular Bézier patch of degree n with control points $T_{i,j,k}$ is defined by

$$T(u, v, w) = \sum_{i+j+k=n} T_{i,j,k} B_{i,j,k}^n(u, v, w), \quad u, v, w \geq 0, \quad u + v + w = 1.$$

and a rectangular Bézier patch of degree $n \times m$ with control points $P_{i,j}$ is represented by

$$P(s, t) = \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^n P_{i,j} B_i^n(s) B_j^n(t) \quad 0 \leq s, t \leq 1, \text{ (see [3])}$$

Since the two patches have different geometric properties it is not easy to use both of them in the same CAD system and conversion of one type to another is needed.

2 Construction of the Conversion Matrices

The following theorem gives the conversion of degree n triangular Bézier patch to degenerate rectangular Bézier patch of degree $n \times n$.

Definition 1 For all nonnegative integers x the falling factorial is defined by

$$(x)_n = x(x-1)\dots(x-n+1) = \prod_{k=1}^n (x - (k-1))$$

Theorem 2 A degree n triangular Bézier patch $T(u, v, w)$ can be represented as a degenerate Bézier patch of degree $n \times n$:

$$P(s, t) = \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^n P_{ij} B_i^n(s) B_j^n(t), \quad 0 \leq s, t \leq 1$$

where the control points P_{ij} are determined by

$$\begin{pmatrix} P_{i0} \\ P_{i1} \\ \vdots \\ P_{in} \end{pmatrix} = A_1 A_2 \dots A_i \begin{pmatrix} T_{i0} \\ T_{i1} \\ \vdots \\ T_{i,n-i} \end{pmatrix}, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

and $A_i (i = 0, 1, \dots, n)$ are degree elevation operators in the form

$$A_k = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{n+1-k} & \frac{n-k}{n+1-k} & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{n-k}{n+1-k} & \frac{n-k-1}{n+1-k} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{n-k}{n+1-k} & \frac{1}{n+1-k} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{(n-k+2) \times (n-k+1)}$$

Until now no one has studied the generalization of the product $A_1 A_2 \dots A_k$ mentioned in the above theorem and indeed the product of these matrices is not easy to calculate for different values of n and k . Here we will give the generalization of this product which will make all the computations easier.

Theorem 3 The following formula is true

$$A_1 A_2 \dots A_k = \bar{A}_k = \left[\bar{a}_{i,j}^{(k)} \right]_{(n+1) \times (n-k+1)},$$

where

$$\bar{a}_{i,j}^{(k)} = \frac{\binom{i-1}{j-1} (k)_{i-j} (n-k)_{j-1}}{(n)_{i-1}},$$

$$(k)_n = k(k-1)\dots(k-n+1) = \prod_{j=1}^n (k-(j-1)) \text{ and}$$

$$A_k = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{n+1-k} & \frac{n-k}{n+1-k} & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{n-k}{n+1-k} & \frac{n-k-1}{n+1-k} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{n-k}{n+1-k} & \frac{1}{n+1-k} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{(n-k+2) \times (n-k+1)}$$

Proof. For $k = 1$,

$$\bar{A}_1 = A_1.$$

Suppose it is true for k , that is

$$A_1 A_2 \dots A_k = \bar{A}_k.$$

We will show that it also true for $k + 1$, i.e

$$\bar{A}_k A_{k+1} = \bar{A}_{k+1}.$$

Let $c_{i,j}$ be the element at the i^{th} row, j^{th} column of the matrix $\bar{A}_k A_{k+1}$:

$$\begin{aligned} c_{i,j} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{i,m}^{(k)} a_{m,j}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{i-1}{m-1} (k)_{i-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{(n)_{i-1}} a_{m,j}^{(k+1)}, \end{aligned}$$

where $i = \{1, 2, \dots, n+1\}$ and $j = \{1, 2, \dots, n-k\}$.

For $j = 1$ (first column)

$$\begin{aligned} c_{i,1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{i,m}^{(k)} a_{m,1}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{i-1}{m-1} (k)_{i-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{(n)_{i-1}} a_{m,1}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 1$ and $j = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} c_{1,1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{1,m}^{(k)} a_{m,1}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{0}{m-1} (k)_{1-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{(n)_0} a_{m,1}^{(k+1)} \\ &= a_{1,1}^{(k+1)} = 1 = \bar{a}_{1,1}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 2$ and $j = 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} c_{2,1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{2,m}^{(k)} a_{m,1}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{1}{m-1} (k)_{2-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{(n)_1} a_{m,1}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \frac{k+1}{n} = \frac{(k+1)_1}{(n)_1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = n+1$ and $j = 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} c_{n+1,1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{n}{m-1} (k)_{n+1-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{(n)_n} a_{m,1}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)k(k-1)\dots(k-n+2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots 1} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)_n}{(n)_n}. \end{aligned}$$

For $j = 2$ (second column), for $i = 1$ and $j = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} c_{1,2} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{1,m}^{(k)} a_{m,2}^{(k+1)} \\ c_{1,2} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{0}{m-1} (k)_{1-m} (n-k)_0}{(n)_0} a_{m,2}^{(k+1)} \\ c_{1,2} &= a_{1,2}^{(k+1)} = 0 = \bar{a}_{1,2}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 2$ and $j = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} c_{2,2} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{i,m}^{(k)} a_{m,2}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{1}{m-1} (k)_{2-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{\binom{n}{1}} a_{m,2}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \frac{n-k-1}{n} = \bar{a}_{2,2}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = n + 1$ and $j = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} c_{n+1,2} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{n+1,m}^{(k)} a_{m,n+1}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{n}{m-1} (k)_{n+1-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{\binom{n}{n}} a_{m,2}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \frac{n(k+1)k(k-1)\dots(k-n+3)(n-k-1)}{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots 1} \\ &= \frac{n(k+1)_{n-1} (n-k-1)_1}{\binom{n}{n}} = \bar{a}_{n+1,2}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

For $j = n - k$ (last column), for $i = 1$ and $j = n - k$

$$\begin{aligned} c_{1,n-k} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{1,m}^{(k)} a_{m,n-k}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{0}{m-1} (k)_{1-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{\binom{n}{0}} a_{m,n-k}^{(k+1)} \\ &= a_{1,n-k}^{(k+1)} = 0 = \bar{a}_{1,n-k}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 2$ and $j = n - k$

$$\begin{aligned} c_{2,n-k} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{2,m}^{(k)} a_{m,j}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{1}{m-1} (k)_{2-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{\binom{n}{1}} a_{m,n-k}^{(k+1)} \\ &= 0 = \bar{a}_{2,n-k}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = n + 1$ and $j = n - k$

$$\begin{aligned} c_{n+1,n-k} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \bar{a}_{n+1,m}^{(k)} a_{m,n-k}^{(k+1)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} \frac{\binom{n}{m-1} (k)_{n+1-m} (n-k)_{m-1}}{\binom{n}{n}} a_{m,n-k}^{(k+1)} \\ &= 1 = \bar{a}_{n+1,n-k}^{(k+1)}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, $\bar{A}_k A_{k+1} = [c_{i,j}]_{(n+1) \times (n-k)} = [\bar{a}_{i,j}^{(k+1)}]_{(n+1) \times (n-k)}$, where $\bar{a}_{i,j}^{(k+1)} = \frac{\binom{i-1}{j-1} (k+1)_{i-j} (n-k-1)_{j-1}}{\binom{n}{i-1}}$. ■

Remark 4 Sum of the elements in each row of the matrix \bar{A}_k is equal to 1.

Now in the following theorem we consider the inverse process

Theorem 5 A rectangular Bézier patch $P(s, t)$ of degree $n \times n$ can be represented as a Triangular Bézier patch $T(u, v, w)$ of degree n :

$$T(u, v, w) = \sum_{i+j+k=n} T_{i,j,k} B_{i,j,k}^n(u, v, w), \quad u, v, w \geq 0, u + v + w = 1.$$

where the control points $T_{i,j,k}$ are determined by

$$\begin{pmatrix} T_{i0} \\ T_{i1} \\ \vdots \\ T_{i,n-i} \end{pmatrix} = B_i B_{i-1} \dots B_1 \begin{pmatrix} P_{i0} \\ P_{i1} \\ \vdots \\ P_{in} \end{pmatrix} \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

and $B_i (i = 0, 1, \dots, n)$ are degree elevation operators in the form

$$B_k = \begin{bmatrix} 1-t & t & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1-t & t & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-t & t & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1-t & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1-t & t \end{bmatrix}_{(n-k+1) \times (n-k+2)}$$

Proof. Indeed

$$\begin{aligned} P(s, t) &= \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^n P_{i,j} B_i^n(s) B_j^n(t) \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^n P_{i,j} B_i^n(s) \{t B_{j-1}^{n-1}(t) + (1-t) B_j^{n-1}(t)\} \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^n B_i^n(s) \left\{ t \sum_{j=0}^n P_{i,j} B_{j-1}^{n-1}(t) + (1-t) \sum_{j=0}^n P_{i,j} B_j^{n-1}(t) \right\} \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^{n-r} P_{i,j}^r B_i^n(s) B_j^{n-r}(t), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} P_{i,j}^0(t) &\equiv P_{i,j}^0 = P_{i,j} \\ P_{i,j}^r(t) &= t P_{i,j+1}^{r-1} + (1-t) P_{i,j}^{r-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Let $r = i$,

$$\begin{aligned} P(s, t) &= \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^{n-i} P_{i,j}^i B_i^n(s) B_j^{n-i}(t) \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^{n-i} P_{i,j}^i \binom{n}{i} \binom{n-i}{j} s^i (1-s)^{n-i} t^j (1-t)^{n-i-j} \end{aligned}$$

if we use the following reparametrization

$$\begin{cases} s = u \\ t = \frac{v}{1-u} = \frac{v}{v+w} \end{cases}$$

we get

$$P(s, t) = \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^{n-i} P_{i,j}^i \binom{n}{i} \binom{n-i}{j} u^i (1-u)^{n-i} \left(\frac{v}{v+w}\right)^j \left(1 - \frac{v}{v+w}\right)^{n-i-j}.$$

Now if $i + j + k = n$

$$\begin{aligned} P(s, t) &= \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^{n-i} P_{i,j}^i \binom{n}{i} \binom{n-i}{j} u^i (1-u)^{n-i} \left(\frac{v}{v+w}\right)^j \left(1 - \frac{v}{v+w}\right)^k \\ &= \sum_{i+j+k=n} T_{i,j,k} B_{i,j,k}^n(u, v, w) \end{aligned}$$

$$T_{i,j,k} = \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^{n-i} P_{i,j}^i(t).$$

For each value of i , we obtain $(n - i + 1) \times (n - i + 2)$ matrix B_i . ■

Theorem 6 *The product of the matrices in the above theorem $B_k B_{k-1} \dots B_1$ can be generalized as follows*

$$Z^k = B_k B_{k-1} \dots B_1 = \begin{bmatrix} b_{k,0} & b_{k,1} & b_{k,2} & \cdots & b_{k,k-1} & b_{k,k} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & b_{k,0} & b_{k,1} & b_{k,2} & \cdots & b_{k,k-1} & b_{k,k} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b_{k,0} & b_{k,1} & b_{k,2} & \cdots & b_{k,k-1} & b_{k,k} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & b_{k,0} & b_{k,1} & b_{k,2} & \cdots & b_{k,k-1} & b_{k,k} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & b_{k,0} & b_{k,1} & b_{k,2} & \cdots & b_{k,k-1} & b_{k,k} \end{bmatrix}$$

where $b_{k,j} = \binom{k}{j} t^j (1-t)^{k-j}$ and Z^k is $(n - k + 1) \times (n + 1)$ matrix.

Proof. For $k = 1$,

$$Z^1 = B_1,$$

suppose it is true for k , that is

$$B_k B_{k-1} \dots B_1 = Z^k,$$

we will show that it also true for $k + 1$, i.e

$$B_{k+1} B_k B_{k-1} \dots B_1 = Z^{k+1}.$$

Let $z_{i,j}$ be the element at the i^{th} row, j^{th} column of the matrix $B_{k+1} B_k B_{k-1} \dots B_1$,

$$z_{i,j} = \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{i,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,j}^{(k)}$$

where $b_{i,m}^{(k+1)}$ is the element at the i^{th} row, m^{th} column of the matrix B_{k+1} , $b_{m,j}^{(k)}$ is the element at the m^{th} row, j^{th} column of the matrix $B_k B_{k-1} \dots B_1$, $i = \{1, 2, \dots, n - k\}$ and $j = \{1, 2, \dots, n + 1\}$.

For $i = 1$ (first row)

$$z_{1,j} = \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{1,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,j}^{(k)}.$$

For $i = 1$ and $j = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} z_{1,1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{1,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,1}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{1,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,1}^{(k)} + b_{1,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,1}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{1,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,1}^{(k)} \\ &= (1-t) b_{k,0} = (1-t)^{k+1} = Z_{(1,1)}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 1$ and $j = 2$,

$$\begin{aligned} z_{1,2} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{1,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,2}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{1,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,2}^{(k)} + b_{1,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,2}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{1,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,2}^{(k)} \\ &= (1-t) b_{k,1} + t b_{k,0} \\ &= b_{k+1,1} = Z_{(1,2)}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 1$ and $j = n + 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} z_{1,n+1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{1,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,n+1}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{1,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,n+1}^{(k)} + b_{1,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,n+1}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{1,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,n+1}^{(k)} \\ &= 0 = Z_{(1,n+1)}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 2$ (second row)

$$z_{2,j} = \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{2,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,j}^{(k)}.$$

For $i = 2$ and $j = 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} z_{2,1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{2,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,1}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{2,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,1}^{(k)} + b_{2,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,1}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{2,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,1}^{(k)} \\ &= 0 = Z_{(2,1)}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 2$ and $j = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} z_{2,2} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{2,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,2}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{2,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,2}^{(k)} + b_{2,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,2}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{2,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,2}^{(k)} \\ &= (1-t) b_{k,0} \\ &= (1-t)^{k+1} = Z_{(2,2)}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = 2$ and $j = n + 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} z_{2,n+1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{2,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,n+1}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{2,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,n+1}^{(k)} + b_{2,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,n+1}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{2,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,n+1}^{(k)} \\ &= t b_{k,k} = Z_{(2,n+1)}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = n - k + 1$

$$z_{n-k+1,j} = \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{n-k+1,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,j}^{(k)}.$$

For $i = n - k$ and $j = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} z_{n-k,1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{n-k,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,1}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{n-k,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,1}^{(k)} + b_{n-k,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,1}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{n-k,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,1}^{(k)} \\ &= 0 = Z_{n-k,1}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = n - k$ and $j = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} z_{n-k,2} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{n-k,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,2}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{n-k,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,2}^{(k)} + b_{n-k,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,2}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{n-k,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,2}^{(k)} \\ &= 0 = Z_{n-k,2}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

For $i = n - k$ and $j = n + 1$

$$\begin{aligned} z_{n-k,n+1} &= \sum_{m=1}^{n-k+1} b_{n-k,m}^{(k+1)} b_{m,n+1}^{(k)} \\ &= b_{n-k,1}^{(k+1)} b_{1,n+1}^{(k)} + b_{n-k,2}^{(k+1)} b_{2,n+1}^{(k)} + \dots + b_{n-k,n-k+1}^{(k+1)} b_{n-k+1,n+1}^{(k)} \\ &= tb_{k,k} = Z_{n-k,n+1}^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\bar{A}_k A_{k+1} = \bar{A}_{k+1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{k+1} & 0 \\ \frac{\binom{n}{k+1}k}{n(n-1)} & \frac{\binom{n}{n-k-1}}{2(k+1)(n-k-1)} \\ \frac{(k+1)(k)(k-1)}{n(n-1)(n-2)} & \frac{3(k+1)k(n-k-1)}{n(n-1)(n-2)} \\ \frac{(k+1)k(k-1)(k-2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} & \frac{4(k+1)k(k-1)(n-k-1)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} \\ \frac{(k+1)k(k-1)(k-2)(k-3)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} & \frac{5(k+1)k(k-1)(k-2)(n-k-1)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \frac{(k+1)k\dots(k-n+3)}{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots2} & \frac{(n-1)(k+1)k\dots(k-n+4)(n-k-1)}{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots2} \\ \frac{(k+1)k\dots(k-n+2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots1} & \frac{n(k+1)k\dots(k-n+3)(n-k-1)}{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots1} \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ \frac{(n-k-1)(n-k-2)}{n(n-1)} & 0 \\ \frac{3(k+1)(n-k-1)(n-k-2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)} & \frac{(n-k-1)(n-k-2)(n-k-3)}{n(n-1)(n-2)} \\ \frac{6(k+1)k(n-k-1)(n-k-2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} & \frac{4(k+1)(n-k-1)(n-k-2)(n-k-3)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} \\ \frac{10(k+1)k(k-1)(n-k-1)(n-k-2)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)} & \frac{10(k+1)k(n-k-1)(n-k-2)(n-k-3)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccccc}
 0 & & 0 & & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & & 0 & & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & & 0 & & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & & 0 & & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\
 \frac{(n-k-1)(n-k-2)(n-k-3)(n-k-4)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} & & 0 & & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\
 \frac{5(k+1)(n-k-1)(n-k-2)(n-k-3)(n-k-4)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)} & \frac{(n-k-1)(n-k-2)(n-k-3)(n-k-4)(n-k-5)}{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)} & & & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\
 \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & \ddots & 0 & 0 \\
 \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \frac{n-k-1}{n} & \frac{k+1}{n} \\
 \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & & 0 & 1
 \end{array} \quad \blacksquare$$

Conclusion 7 *As we mentioned before, mainly there are two types of Bézier surfaces which are rectangular and triangular Bézier patches. These two types of patches have different geometric properties so it is difficult to use both of them in the same CAD system. One may need to convert one type to another and here in this paper we studied on the conversion matrix to convert triangular Bézier patch to a rectangular Bézier patch and a rectangular Bézier patch to a triangular Bézier patch. We found simple representations for these two matrices which will allow the conversion in one step.*

References

- [1] Farin, G., Curve and Surface for CAGD : A Practical Guide. Academic Press, New York(1990)
- [2] Farin, G., Trends in curve and surface design, Computer Aided Design, 21, 293-296 (1989)
- [3] Shi-Min Hu, Conversion between triangular and rectangular Bézier patch, Computer Aided Geometric Design, 18, 667-671 (2001)
- [4] Brueckner, I., Construction of Bézier points of quadrilaterals from Bézier triangles. ComputerAided Design 12, 21–24 (1980)
- [5] Eck, M., Degree reduction of Bezier curves. Computer Aided Geometric Design 10, 237–251(1193)
- [6] Goldman, R., Filip, D., Conversion from Bézier rectangles to Bézier triangles. ComputerAided Design 19, 25–27(1987)
- [7] Hoschek, L., Lasser, D., Fundamentals of Computer Aided Geometric Design. A K Peters(1193)
- [8] Hu, S.-M., Conversion of a triangular Bézier patch into three rectangular Bézier patches. Computer Aided Geometric Design 13, 219–226(1996)
- [9] Hu, S.-M., Jin, T.-G., et al., Approximate degree reduction of Bézier curves. Tsinghua Science and Technology 3, 997–1000(1998)
- [10] Warren, J., Creating multisided rational Bézier surfaces using base points. ACM Transactions on Graphics 11, 127–139(1992)
- [11] Hetal N.Fittera, Akash B. Pandey, Divyang D. Patelc, Jitendra M. Mistryc, A review on approaches for handling Bezier curves in CAD for Manufacturing, Procedia Engineering 97, 1155 – 1166 (2014)
- [12] Rafajlowiez, E., Fast algorithm for generating Bernstein-Bezier polynomials. Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics, 51: p. 279-292. (1994)
- [13] Sarbajit, P., Ganguly P., and Biswas P.K., Cubic Bezier approximation of a digitized curve. The Journal of the Pattern Recognition society,40: p. 2730-2741, (2007)

Permeable values with applications in BE-algebras

Jung Mi Ko¹, Young Hie Kim² and Sun Shin Ahn^{3,*}

¹*Department of Mathematics, Gangneung-Wonju National University, Gangneung 25457, Korea*

²*Bangmok College of General Education, Myongji University Yongin Campus (Natural Sciences Campus), Yongin 17058, Korea*

³*Department of Mathematics Education, Dongguk University, Seoul 04620, Korea*

Abstract. The notions of energetic subsets and (anti) permeable values are introduced, and related properties are investigated. These notions are applied to the theory of *BE*-algebras. Regarding (anti) fuzzy subalgebras/filters and energetic subsets are investigated.

1. INTRODUCTION

As a generalization of a *BCK*-algebra, the notion of *BE*-algebras has been introduced by H. S. Kim and Y. H. Kim in [5]. The study of *BE*-algebras has been continued in papers [1], [2], and [6]. Jun et al. [3] introduced the notions of *S*-energetic subsets and *I*-energetic subsets in *BCK/BCI*-algebras, and investigated several properties. Jun et.al [4] defined the notions of a *C*-energetic subset and (anti) permeable *C*-value in *BCK*-algebras and studied some related properties of them.

In this paper, we introduce the notions of energetic subsets and (anti) permeable values, and investigate some related properties. These notions are applied to the theory of *BE*-algebras. Regarding (anti) fuzzy subalgebras/filters and energetic subsets are investigated.

2. PRELIMINARIES

We display basic notions on *BE*-algebras. We refer the reader to the papers [2, 5] for further information regarding *BE*-algebras.

By a *BE*-algebra [5] we mean a system $(X; *, 1)$ of type $(2, 0)$ which the following axioms hold:

$$(BE1) \quad (\forall x \in X) (x * x = 1),$$

$$(BE2) \quad (\forall x \in X) (x * 1 = 1),$$

$$(BE3) \quad (\forall x \in X) (1 * x = x),$$

$$(BE4) \quad (\forall x, y, z \in X) (x * (y * z) = y * (x * z)) \text{ (exchange).}$$

⁰**2010 Mathematics Subject Classification:** 06F35; 03G25; 08A72.

⁰**Keywords:** *S*-energetic subset, *F*-energetic subset, (anti) fuzzy filter ideal, (anti) permeable *S*-value, (anti) permeable *F*-value.

* The corresponding author. Tel: +82 2 2260 3410, Fax: +82 2 2266 3409 (S. S. Ahn)

⁰**E-mail:** jmko@gwnu.ac.kr (J. M. Ko); mj6653@mju.ac.kr (Y. H. Kim); sunshine@dongguk.edu (S. S. Ahn).

Jung Mi Ko, Young Hie Kim, and Sun Shin Ahn

We introduce a relation “ \leq ” on X by $x \leq y$ if and only if $x * y = 1$.

A BE -algebra $(X; *, 1)$ is said to be *transitive* if it satisfies: for any $x, y, z \in X$, $y * z \leq (x * y) * (x * z)$. A BE -algebra $(X; *, 1)$ is said to be *self distributive* if it satisfies: for any $x, y, z \in X$, $x * (y * z) = (x * y) * (x * z)$. Note that every self distributive BE -algebra is transitive, but the converse is not true in general [5].

Every self distributive BE -algebra $(X; *, 1)$ satisfies the following properties:

- (2.1) $(\forall x, y, z \in X) (x \leq y \Rightarrow z * x \leq z * y \text{ and } y * z \leq x * z)$,
- (2.2) $(\forall x, y \in X) (x * (x * y) = x * y)$,
- (2.3) $(\forall x, y, z \in X) (x * y \leq (z * x) * (z * y))$.

Definition 2.1. Let $(X; *, 1)$ be a BE -algebra and let F be a non-empty subset of X . Then F is a *filter* [5] of X if

- (i) $1 \in F$;
- (ii) $(\forall x, y \in X) (x * y, x \in F \Rightarrow y \in F)$.

The concept of fuzzy sets was introduced by Zadeh [7]. Let X be a set. The mapping $f : X \rightarrow [0, 1]$ is called a *fuzzy set* in X . A fuzzy set f in a BE -algebra X is called a *fuzzy subalgebra* of X if it satisfies

$$(F_0) (\forall x, y \in X) (f(x * y) \geq \min\{f(x), f(y)\}).$$

A fuzzy set f in a BE -algebra X is called a *fuzzy filter* of X if it satisfies

- (F₁) $(\forall x \in X) (f(1) \geq f(x))$;
- (F₂) $(\forall x, y \in X) (f(y) \geq \min\{f(x * y), f(x)\})$.

Note that every fuzzy filter f of a BE -algebra X satisfies

$$(\forall x, y \in X) (x \leq y \Rightarrow f(y) \geq f(x)).$$

For a fuzzy set f in X and $t \in [0, 1]$, the (strong) upper (resp. lower) t -level sets are defined as follows:

$$U(f; t) := \{x \in X | f(x) \geq t\}, \quad U^*(f; t) := \{x \in X | f(x) > t\},$$

$$L(f; t) := \{x \in X | f(x) \leq t\}, \quad L^*(f; t) := \{x \in X | f(x) < t\}.$$

3. ENERGETIC SUBSETS

In what follows, let X denote a BE -algebra unless otherwise specified.

Definition 3.1. A nonempty subset A of a BE -algebra X is said to be *S-energetic* if it satisfies

$$(S) (\forall a, b \in X) (a * b \in A \Rightarrow \{a, b\} \cap A \neq \emptyset).$$

Definition 3.2. A nonempty subset A of a BE -algebra X is said to be *F-energetic* if it satisfies

$$(F) (\forall x, y \in X) (y \in A \Rightarrow \{x * y, x\} \cap A \neq \emptyset).$$

Permeable values with applications in BE-algebras

Example 3.3. (1) Let $X := \{1, a, b, c\}$ be a BE-algebra with the following Cayley table:

$*$	1	a	b	c
1	1	a	b	c
a	1	1	a	a
b	1	1	1	a
c	1	1	a	1

It is easy to show that $A := \{b, c\}$ is a S -energetic subset of X . But $B := \{a\}$ is not an S -energetic subset of X since $c * b = a \in B$ and $\{c, b\} \cap B = \emptyset$. It is routine to verify that $C := \{c\}$ is an S -energetic subset of X . But it is not an F -energetic subset of X , since $c \in C$ and $\{b * c, b\} \cap C = \emptyset$.

(2) Let $X := \{1, a, b, c\}$ be a BE-algebra with the following Cayley table:

$*$	1	a	b	c
1	1	a	b	c
a	1	1	a	a
b	1	1	1	a
c	1	a	a	1

It is easy to show that $A := \{a, b\}$ is an F -energetic subset of X .

Theorem 3.4. For any nonempty subset A of X , if A is a subalgebra of a BE-algebra X , then $X \setminus A$ is an S -energetic a subset of X .

Proof. Let $a, b \in X$ be such that $a * b \in X \setminus A$. If $\{a, b\} \cap (X \setminus A) = \emptyset$, then $a, b \in A$ and so $a * b \in A$ since A is a subalgebra of X . This is a contradiction. Thus $\{a, b\} \cap (X \setminus A) \neq \emptyset$. Therefore $X \setminus A$ is an S -energetic subset of X . □

Theorem 3.5. For any nonempty subset A of X , if A is a filter of a BE-algebra X , then $X \setminus A$ is an F -energetic a subset of X .

Proof. Let $x, y \in X$ be such that $y \in X \setminus A$. If $\{x * y, x\} \cap X \setminus A = \emptyset$, then $x * y, x \in A$ and so $y \in A$, since A is a filter of X . This is a contradiction. Therefore $\{x * y, x\} \cap X \setminus A \neq \emptyset$. Thus $X \setminus A$ is an F -energetic subset of X . □

Theorem 3.6. Let A be a nonempty subset of a BE-algebra X with $1 \notin A$. If A is F -energetic, then $X \setminus A$ is a filter of X .

Proof. Obviously, $1 \in X \setminus A$. Let $x, y \in X$ be such that $x * y, x \in X \setminus A$. Assume that $y \in A$. Then $\{x * y, x\} \cap A \neq \emptyset$ by (F). Hence $x * y \in A$ or $x \in A$, which is a contradiction. Therefore $y \in X \setminus A$. This completes the proof. □

Theorem 3.7. If f is a fuzzy filter of a BE-algebra X , then the nonempty lower t -level set $L(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X for all $t \in [0, 1]$.

Jung Mi Ko, Young Hie Kim, and Sun Shin Ahn

Proof. Assume that $L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ for $t \in [0, 1]$ and let $x, y \in X$ be such that $y \in L(f; t)$. Then $t \geq f(y) \geq \min\{f(x * y), f(x)\}$. Hence $f(x * y) \leq t$ or $f(x) \leq t$, i.e., $x * y \in L(f; t)$ or $x \in L(f; t)$. Thus $\{x * y, x\} \cap L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$. Therefore $L(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X . \square

Corollary 3.8. *If f is a fuzzy filter of a BE -algebra X , then the nonempty stronger lower t -level set $L^*(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X .*

Since $L(f; t) \cup U^*(f; t) = X$ and $L(f; t) \cap U^*(f; t) = \emptyset$ for all $t \in [0, 1]$, we have the following corollary.

Corollary 3.9. *If f is a fuzzy filter of a BE -algebra X , then $U^*(f; t)$ is empty set or a filter of X for all $t \in [0, 1]$.*

For any $a, b \in X$, we consider sets

$$X_a^b := \{x \in X \mid a * (b * x) = 1\} \text{ and } A_a^b := X \setminus X_a^b.$$

Obviously, $a, b \notin A_a^b, A_a^b = A_b^a$ and $1 \notin A_a^b$. In the following example, we know that there exist $a, b \in X$ such that A_a^b may not be F -energetic.

Example 3.10. Let $X := \{1, a, b, c, d, 0\}$ be a BE -algebra [2] with the following Cayley table

$*$	1	a	b	c	d	0
1	1	a	b	c	d	0
a	1	1	a	c	c	d
b	1	1	1	c	c	c
c	1	a	b	1	a	b
d	1	1	a	1	1	a
0	1	1	1	1	1	1

Then $A_c^d = \{0, b\}$ and it is not F -energetic since $b \in A_c^d$ but $\{a * b, a\} \cap A_c^d = \emptyset$.

We consider conditions for the set A_a^b to be F -energetic.

Theorem 3.11. *If X is a self distributive BE -algebra X , then A_a^b is F -energetic for all $a, b \in X$.*

Proof. Let $y \in A_a^b$ for any $a, b, y \in X$. Assume that $\{x * y, x\} \cap A_a^b = \emptyset$ for any $x \in X$. Then $x * y \notin A_a^b$ and $x \notin A_a^b$ and so $a * (b * (x * y)) = 1$ and $a * (b * x) = 1$. Using (BE3) and the self distributivity of X , we have

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= a * (b * (x * y)) = a * ((b * x) * (b * y)) \\ &= (a * (b * x)) * (a * (b * y)) = 1 * (a * (b * y)) = a * (b * y) \end{aligned}$$

and so $y \notin A_a^b$. This is a contradiction, and therefore $\{a * b, a\} \cap A_a^b \neq \emptyset$. Hence A_a^b is an F -energetic subset of X for all $a, b \in X$. \square

Permeable values with applications in BE-algebras

Definition 3.12. A fuzzy set f in a BE -algebra X is called an *anti fuzzy subalgebra* of X if $f(x * y) \leq \max\{f(x), f(y)\}$ for all $x, y \in X$. A fuzzy set f in a BE -algebra X is called an *anti fuzzy filter* of X if it satisfies

- (AF_1) $(\forall x \in X)(f(1) \leq f(x))$;
- (AF_2) $(\forall x, y \in X)(f(y) \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\})$.

Proposition 3.13. For any anti fuzzy filter of a BE -algebra X , then following are valid.

- (i) $(\forall x, y \in X)(x \leq y \Rightarrow f(y) \leq f(x))$;
- (ii) $(\forall x, y, z \in X)(f(x * z) \leq \max\{f(x * (y * z)), f(y)\})$;
- (iii) $(\forall a, x \in X)(f((a * x) * x) \leq f(a))$.

Proof. (i) Let $x, y \in X$ be such that $x \leq y$. Then $x * y = 1$. It follows from Definition 3.12 that $f(y) \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\} = \max\{f(1), f(x)\} = f(x)$.

(ii) Using (AF_2) and $(BE4)$, we have $f(x * z) \leq \max\{f(y * (x * z)), f(y)\} = \max\{f(x * (y * z)), f(y)\}$ for any $x, y, z \in X$.

(iii) Taking $y := (a * x) * x$ and $x := a$ in (AF_2) , we have $f((a * x) * x) \leq \max\{f(a * ((a * x) * x)), f(a)\} = \max\{f((a * x) * (a * x)), f(a)\} = \max\{f(1), f(a)\} = f(a)$ for any $a, x \in X$. \square

Theorem 3.14. Any fuzzy set of a BE -algebra X satisfying (AF_1) and Proposition 3.13 (ii) is an anti fuzzy filter of X .

Proof. Taking $x := 1$ in Proposition 3.13 (ii) and $(BE3)$, we have $f(z) = f(1 * z) \leq \max\{f(1 * (y * z)), f(y)\} = \max\{f(y * z), f(y)\}$ for all $y, z \in X$. Hence f is an anti fuzzy filter of X . \square

Corollary 3.15. For any fuzzy set f of a BE -algebra X , f is an anti fuzzy filter of X if and only if it satisfies (AF_1) and Proposition 3.13 (ii).

Theorem 3.16. Any fuzzy set f of a BE -algebra X is an anti fuzzy filter of X if and only if it satisfies the following conditions:

- (i) $(\forall x, y \in X)(f(y * x) \leq f(x))$;
- (ii) $(\forall x, a, b \in X)(f((a * (b * x)) * x) \leq \max\{f(a), f(b)\})$.

Proof. Assume that f is an anti fuzzy filter of X . It follows from Definition 3.12 that $f(y * x) \leq \max\{f(x * (y * x)), f(x)\} = \max\{f(1), f(x)\} = f(x)$ for all $x, y \in X$. Using Proposition 3.13, we have $f((a * (b * x)) * x) \leq \max\{f((a * (b * x)) * (b * x)), f(b)\} \leq \max\{f(a), f(b)\}$ for any $a, b, x \in X$.

Conversely, let f be a fuzzy set satisfying conditions (i) and (ii). Setting $y := x$ in (i), we have $f(x * x) = f(1) \leq f(x)$ for all $x \in X$. Using (ii), we obtain $f(y) = f(1 * y) = f((x * y) * (x * y)) * y \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(y)\}$ for all $x, y \in X$. Hence f is an anti fuzzy filter of X . \square

Proposition 3.17. For any fuzzy set of a BE -algebra X , then f is an anti fuzzy filter of X if and only if

- (*) $(\forall x, y, z \in X)(z \leq x * y \Rightarrow f(y) \leq \max\{f(x), f(z)\})$.

Jung Mi Ko, Young Hie Kim, and Sun Shin Ahn

Proof. Assume that f is an anti fuzzy filter of X . Let $x, y, z \in X$ be such that $z \leq x * y$. By Proposition 3.13, we have $f(y) \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\} \leq \max\{f(z), f(x)\}$.

Conversely, suppose that f satisfies (*). By (BE2), we have $x \leq x * 1 = 1$. Using (*), we have $f(1) \leq f(x)$ for all $x \in X$. It follows from (BE1) and (BE4) that $x \leq (x * y) * y$ for all $x, y \in X$. Using (*), we have $f(y) \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\}$. Therefore f is an anti fuzzy filter of X . \square

4. PERMEABLE VALUES IN BE-ALGEBRAS

Definition 4.1. Let f be a fuzzy set in a BE-algebra X . A number $t \in [0, 1]$ is called a *permeable S-value* for f if $U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ and the following assertion is valid.

$$(4.1) \quad (\forall a, b \in X)(f(a * b) \geq t \Rightarrow \max\{f(a), f(b)\} \geq t).$$

Example 4.2. Consider a BE-algebra $X = \{1, a, b, c\}$ as in Example 3.3 (1). Let f be a fuzzy set of X defined by $f(1) = 0.2, f(a) = 0.3$, and $f(b) = f(c) = 0.6$. Take $t \in (0.3, 0.6]$. Then $U(f; t) = \{b, c\}$. It is easy to check that t is a permeable S-value for f .

Theorem 4.3. Let f be a fuzzy subalgebra of a BE-algebra X . If $t \in [0, 1]$ is a permeable S-value for f , then the nonempty upper t -level set $U(f; t)$ is an S-energetic subset of X .

Proof. Let $a, b \in X$ be such that $a * b \in U(f; t)$. Then $f(a * b) \geq t$ and so $\max\{f(a), f(b)\} \geq t$. Therefore $f(a) \geq t$ or $f(b) \geq t$, i.e., $a \in U(f; t)$ or $b \in U(f; t)$. Hence $\{a, b\} \cap U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$. Thus $U(f; t)$ is an S-energetic subset of X . \square

Since $U(f; t) \cup L^*(f; t) = X$ and $U(f; t) \cap L^*(f; t) = \emptyset$ for all $t \in [0, 1]$, we have the following corollary.

Corollary 4.4. Let f be a fuzzy subalgebra of a BE-algebra X . If $t \in [0, 1]$ is a permeable S-value for f , then $L^*(f; t)$ is empty or a subalgebra of X .

Definition 4.5. Let f be a fuzzy set in a BE-algebra X . A number $t \in [0, 1]$ is called an *anti permeable S-value* for f if $L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ and the following assertion is valid.

$$(4.2) \quad (\forall a, b \in X)(f(a * b) \leq t \Rightarrow \min\{f(a), f(b)\} \leq t).$$

Example 4.6. Consider a BE-algebra $X = \{1, a, b, c\}$ as in Example 3.3 (1). Let f be a fuzzy set of X defined by $f(1) = 0.4, f(a) = f(b) = 0.5$, and $f(c) = 0.3$. Take $t \in [0.3, 0.4)$. Then $L(f; t) = \{c\}$. It is easy to check that t is an anti permeable S-value for f .

Theorem 4.7. Let f be an anti fuzzy subalgebra of a BE-algebra X . For any anti permeable S-value $t \in [0, 1]$ for f , we have $L(f; t) \neq \emptyset \Rightarrow L(f; t)$ is an S-energetic subset of X .

Proof. Let $a, b \in X$ be such that $a * b \in L(f; t)$. Then $f(a * b) \leq t$ and so $\min\{f(a), f(b)\} \leq t$. Thus $f(a) \leq t$ or $f(b) \leq t$, i.e., $a \in L(f; t)$ or $b \in L(f; t)$. Hence $\{a, b\} \cap L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$. Therefore $L(f; t)$ is an S-energetic subset of X . \square

Permeable values with applications in BE-algebras

Theorem 4.8. Let f be a fuzzy subalgebra of a BE-algebra X and let $t \in [0, 1]$ be such that $L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$. Then t is an anti permeable S -value for f .

Proof. Let $a, b \in X$ be such that $f(a * b) \leq t$ for all $t \in [0, 1]$. Then $\min\{f(a), f(b)\} \leq f(a * b) \leq t$. Therefore t is an anti permeable S -value for f . \square

Definition 4.9. Let f be a fuzzy set in a BE-algebra X . A number $t \in [0, 1]$ is called a permeable F -value for f if $U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ and the following assertion is valid.

$$(4.3) (\forall x, y \in X)(f(y) \geq t \Rightarrow \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\} \geq t).$$

Example 4.10. Consider the BE-algebra $X = \{1, a, b, c, d, 0\}$ as in Example 3.10. Let f be a fuzzy set in X defined by $f(1) = 0.2, f(a) = f(b) = 0.4$, and $f(c) = f(d) = f(0) = 0.7$. If $t \in (0.4, 0.7]$, then $U(f; t) = \{0, c, d\}$ and it is easy to check that t is a permeable F -value for f .

Theorem 4.11. Let f be a fuzzy filter of a BE-algebra X . If $t \in [0, 1]$ is a permeable F -value for f , then the nonempty upper t -level set $U(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X .

Proof. Assume that $U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ for $t \in [0, 1]$. Let $y \in X$ be such that $y \in U(f; t)$. Then $t \leq f(y)$. It follows from (4.3) that $t \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\}$ for all $x \in X$. Hence $f(x * y) \geq t$ or $f(x) \geq t$, i.e., $x * y \in U(f; t)$ or $x \in U(f; t)$. Hence $\{x * y, x\} \cap U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$. Therefore $U(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X . \square

Since $U(f; t) \cup L^*(f; t) = X$ and $U(f; t) \cap L^*(f; t) = \emptyset$ for all $t \in [0, 1]$, we have the following corollary.

Corollary 4.12. Let f be a fuzzy filter of a BE-algebra X . If $t \in [0, 1]$ is a permeable F -value for f , then $L^*(f; t)$ is empty or a filter of X .

Theorem 4.13. For a fuzzy set f in a BE-algebra X , if there exists a subset K of $[0, 1]$ such that $\{U(f; t), L^*(f; t)\}$ is a partition of X and $L^*(f; t)$ is a filter of X for all $t \in K$, then t is a permeable F -value for f .

Proof. Assume that $f(y) \geq t$ for any $y \in X$. Then $y \in U(f; t)$ and so $\{x * y, x\} \cap U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ for any $x \in X$, since $U(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X . Hence $x * y \in U(f; t)$ or $x \in U(f; t)$ and so $\max\{f(x * y), f(x)\} \geq t$. Therefore t is a permeable F -value for f . \square

Theorem 4.14. Let f be a fuzzy set in a BE-algebra X with $U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ for $t \in [0, 1]$. If f is an anti fuzzy filter of X , then t is a permeable F -value for f .

Proof. Let $y \in X$ be such that $f(y) \geq t$. Then $t \leq f(y) \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\}$ for all $x \in X$. Hence t is a permeable F -value for f . \square

Theorem 4.15. Let f be an anti fuzzy filter of a BE-algebra X . Then the following assertion is valid.

$$(\forall t \in [0, 1])(U(f; t) \neq \emptyset \Rightarrow U(f; t) \text{ is an } F\text{-energetic subset of } X).$$

Jung Mi Ko, Young Hie Kim, and Sun Shin Ahn

Proof. Let $y \in X$ be such that $y \in U(f; t)$. Then $f(y) \geq t$. By (AF_2) , we have $t \leq f(y) \leq \max\{f(x * y), f(x)\}$ for all $x \in X$. Hence $f(x * y) \geq t$ or $f(x) \geq t$, i.e., $x * y \in U(f; t)$ or $x \in U(f; t)$. Therefore $\{x * y, x\} \cap U(f; t) \neq \emptyset$. Thus $U(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X . \square

Definition 4.16. Let f be a fuzzy set in a BE -algebra X . A number $t \in [0, 1]$ is called an *anti permeable F -value* for f if $L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ and the following assertion is valid.

$$(4.4) \quad (\forall x, y \in X)(f(y) \leq t \Rightarrow \min\{f(x * y), f(x)\} \leq t).$$

Theorem 4.17. Let f be a fuzzy set in a BE -algebra X with $L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ for $t \in [0, 1]$. If f is a fuzzy filter of X , then t is an anti permeable F -value for f .

Proof. Let $y \in X$ be such that $f(y) \leq t$. Then $\min\{f(x * y), f(x)\} \leq f(y) \leq t$ for all $x \in X$. Hence t is an anti permeable F -value for f . \square

Theorem 4.18. Let f be an anti fuzzy filter of a BE -algebra X . If $t \in [0, 1]$ is an anti permeable F -value for f , then the lower t -level set $L(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X .

Proof. Let $y \in X$ be such that $y \in L(f; t)$. Then $f(y) \leq t$. It follows from (4.4) that $\min\{f(x * y), f(x)\} \leq t$ for all $x \in X$. Hence $x * y \in L(f; t)$ or $x \in L(f; t)$ and so $\{x * y, x\} \cap L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$. Therefore $L(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X . \square

Corollary 4.19. Let f be an anti fuzzy filter of a BE -algebra X . If $t \in [0, 1]$ is an anti permeable F -value for f , then $U^*(f; t)$ is empty or a filter of X .

Theorem 4.20. For a fuzzy set f in a BE -algebra X , if there exists a subset K of $[0, 1]$ such that $\{U^*(f; t), L(f; t)\}$ is a partition of X and $U^*(f; t)$ is a filter of X for all $t \in K$, then t is an anti permeable F -value for f .

Proof. Assume that $f(y) \leq t$ for any $y \in X$. Then $y \in L(f; t)$ and so $\{x * y, x\} \cap L(f; t) \neq \emptyset$ for all $x \in X$, since $L(f; t)$ is an F -energetic subset of X . Hence $f(x * y) \leq t$ or $f(x) \leq t$ and so $\min\{f(x * y), f(x)\} \leq t$. Therefore t is anti permeable F -value for f . \square

REFERENCES

- [1] S. S. Ahn, Y. H. Kim, J. M. Ko, *Filters in commutative BE-algebras*, Commun. Korean Math. Soc. **27** (2012), no. 2, 233–242.
- [2] S. S. Ahn, K. S. So, *On ideals and upper sets in BE-algebras*, Sci. Math. Jpn. **68** (2008), no. 2, 279–285.
- [3] Y. B. Jun, S. S. Ahn, E. H. Roh, *Energetic subsets and permeable values with applications in BCK/BCI-algebras*, Appl. Math. Sci. **7** (2013), no. 89, 4425–4438.
- [4] Y. B. Jun, E. H. Roh and S. Z. Song, *Commutative energetic subsets of BCK-algebras*, Bulletin of the Section of Logic **45** (2016), 53–63.
- [5] H. S. Kim, Y. H. Kim, *On BE-algebras*, Sci. Math. Jpn. **66** (2007), no. 1, 113–116.
- [6] H. S. Kim, K. J. Lee, *Extended upper sets in BE-algebras*, Bull. Malays. Math. Sci. Soc. **34** (2011), no. 3, 511–520.
- [7] L. A. Zadeh, *Fuzzy sets*, Information and Control **8** (1965), 338–353.

Rapid gradient penalty schemes and convergence for solving constrained convex optimization problem in Hilbert spaces

Natthaphon Artsawang^{a,1}, Kasamsuk Ungchittrakool^{a,b,*}

^a*Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Naresuan University, Phitsanulok 65000, Thailand*

^b*Research Center for Academic Excellence in Nonlinear Analysis and Optimization, Faculty of Science, Naresuan University, Phitsanulok 65000, Thailand*

Abstract

The purposes of this paper are to establish and study the convergence of a new gradient scheme with penalization terms called rapid gradient penalty algorithm (**RGPA**) for minimizing a convex differentiable function over the set of minimizers of a convex differentiable constrained function. Under the observation of some appropriate choices for the available properties of the considered functions and scalars, we can generate a suitable algorithm that weakly converges to a minimal solution of the considered constraint minimization problem. Further, we also provide a numerical example to compare the rapid gradient penalty algorithm (**RGPA**) and the algorithm introduced by Peypouquet [20].

Keywords: Rapid gradient penalty algorithm, penalization, constraint minimization, fenchel conjugate

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 65K05, 65K10, 90C25.

1. Introduction

Let \mathcal{H} be a real Hilbert space with the norm and inner product given by $\|\cdot\|$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, respectively. Let $f : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $g : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be convex and (Fréchet) differentiable functions on the space \mathcal{H} and the gradients ∇f and ∇g are Lipschitz continuous operators with constants L_f and L_g , respectively. We consider the following constrained convex optimization problem

$$\min_{x \in \arg \min g} f(x). \quad (1.1)$$

Throughout the paper, we also assume that the solution set $\mathcal{S} := \arg \min\{f(x) : x \in \arg \min g\}$ is a nonempty set. Further, without loss of generality, we may assume that $\min g = 0$.

Due to the interesting applications of (1.1) in many branches of mathematics and sciences, many researchers have paid attention to solve the problem (1.1) which can be mentioned briefly as follows: In 2010, Attouch and Czarnecki [1] initially presented and studied a numerical algorithm called the *multiscale asymptotic gradient* (**MAG**) for solving general constrained convex optimization problem. They proved that every sequence generated by (**MAG**) converges weakly to a solution of their

*Corresponding author. Tel.:+66 55963250; fax:+66 55963201.

Email addresses: kasamsuku@nu.ac.th (Kasamsuk Ungchittrakool), na_tta_pon@hotmail.com

Natthaphon Artsawang

¹Supported by The Royal Golden Jubilee Project Grant no. PHD/0158/2557, Thailand.

considered problem. It seems that their representation is the starting point for the development of numerical algorithms in the context of solving type of constrained convex optimization problem (see, for instance [2–4, 7–10, 18]) and the references therein. Inspired by Attouch and Czarnecki [1], in 2012 Peypouquet [20] proposed and analyzed an algorithm called *diagonal gradient scheme* (**DGS**) via gradient method and exterior penalization scheme for constrained minimization of convex functions. He also provided a weak convergence to find a solution of the considered constrained minimization of convex functions. Several applications are provided such as relaxed feasibility, mathematical programming with convex inequality constraints, and Stokes equation and signal reconstruction, etc. In 2013, Shehu et al. [21] studied the problem (1.1) in the case when the constrained set is simple enough and also proposed an algorithm for solving (1.1). In the last two decades, intensive research efforts dedicated to algorithms of inertial type and their convergence behavior can be noticed (see [6, 11, 13–17, 19]). In 2017, Bot et al. [9] considered the problem of minimizing a smooth convex objective function subject to the set of minima of another differentiable convex function. They proposed a new algorithm called *gradient-type penalty with inertial effects method* (**GPIM**) for solving the problem (1.1). They also illustrated the usability of their method via a numerical experiment for image classification via support vector machines.

In the remaining part of this section, we recall some elements of convex analysis. For a function $h : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{R}} := \mathbb{R} \cup \{-\infty, +\infty\}$ we denote by $\text{dom } h = \{x \in \mathcal{H} : h(x) < +\infty\}$ its effective domain and say that h is proper, if $\text{dom } h \neq \emptyset$ and $h(x) \neq -\infty$ for all $x \in \mathcal{H}$. The *Fenchel conjugate* of h is $h^* : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{R}}$, which is defined by

$$h^*(z) = \sup_{x \in \mathcal{H}} \{\langle z, x \rangle - h(x)\} \text{ for all } z \in \mathcal{H}.$$

The subdifferential of h at $x \in \mathcal{H}$, with $h(x) \in \mathbb{R}$, is the set

$$\partial h(x) := \{v \in \mathcal{H} : h(y) - h(x) \geq \langle v, y - x \rangle \forall y \in \mathcal{H}\}.$$

We take by convention $\partial h(x) := \emptyset$, if $h(x) \in \{\pm\infty\}$.

The convex and differentiable function $T : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ has a Lipschitz continuous gradient with Lipschitz constant $L_T > 0$, if $\|\nabla T(x) - \nabla T(y)\| \leq L_T \|x - y\|$ for all $x, y \in \mathcal{H}$.

Let $\mathcal{C} \subset \mathcal{H}$ be a nonempty closed convex set. The *indicator function* is defined as:

$$\delta_{\mathcal{C}}(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x \in \mathcal{C} \\ +\infty & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The *support function* of \mathcal{C} is defined as: $\sigma_{\mathcal{C}}(x) := \sup_{c \in \mathcal{C}} \langle x, c \rangle$ for all $x \in \mathcal{H}$. The *normal cone* \mathcal{C} at a point x is

$$N_{\mathcal{C}}(x) := \begin{cases} \{\bar{x} \in \mathcal{H} : \langle \bar{x}, c - x \rangle \leq 0 \text{ for all } c \in \mathcal{C}\}, & \text{if } x \in \mathcal{C} \\ \emptyset, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

We denote by $\text{Ran}(N_{\mathcal{C}})$ for the range of $N_{\mathcal{C}}$. Notice that $\delta_{\mathcal{C}}^* = \sigma_{\mathcal{C}}$. Moreover, it holds that $\bar{x} \in N_{\mathcal{C}}(x)$ if and only if $\sigma_{\mathcal{C}}(\bar{x}) = \langle \bar{x}, x \rangle$.

Inspired by the research works in this direction, we are interested in the development and improvement of the method for finding solutions of the considered problem, that is, we wish to establish the algorithm called rapid gradient penalty algorithm (**RGPA**) for solving (1.1) which is generated by a controlling sequence of scalars together with the gradient of objective and feasibility gap functions as follows:

$$(\mathbf{RGPA}) \quad \begin{cases} x_1 \in \mathcal{H}; \\ y_n = x_n - \lambda_n \nabla f(x_n) - \lambda_n \beta_n \nabla g(x_n); \\ x_{n+1} = y_n + \alpha_n (y_n - x_n) \quad \text{for all } n \geq 1, \end{cases}$$

where $\{\lambda_n\}$ and $\{\beta_n\}$ are sequences of positive parameters and $\{\alpha_n\} \subseteq (0, 1)$.

For $n \geq 1$, we write $\Omega_n := f + \beta_n g$, which is also (Fréchet) differentiable function. Therefore, $\nabla \Omega_n$ is Lipschitz continuous with constant $L_n := L_f + \beta_n L_g$. In particular, if we setting $\alpha_n = 0$ for all $n \geq 1$, the algorithm (RGPA) can be reduced to (DGS) in Peypouquet [20].

In order to support our ideas, we also provide a numerical example to simulate an event for solving problem (1.1). We also compare the time and the iteration between two algorithms including (RGPA) and (DGS).

2. The Hypotheses

In this section, we will carry out the main assumptions to prove the convergence results for rapid gradient penalty algorithm (RGPA). In order to prove the convergence results, the following assumptions will be proposed.

Assumption A

- (I) The function f is bounded from below;
- (II) There exists a positive $K > 0$ such that $\beta_{n+1} - \beta_n \leq K\lambda_{n+1}\beta_{n+1}$, $\frac{L_n}{2} - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \leq -K$ and $\frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} + (1 + \alpha_n)^2 K < 0$ for all $n \geq 1$;
- (III) $\{\alpha_n\} \in l^2 \setminus l^1$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n = +\infty$ and $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_n \beta_n > 0$;
- (IV) For each $p \in \mathbf{Ran}(N_{\arg \min g})$, we have $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n \beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{p}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{p}{\beta_n} \right) \right] < +\infty$.

Remark 2.1. The conditions in **Assumption A** sparsely extend the hypotheses in [20]. The differences are given by the second and third inequality in (II), which here involves a sequence $\{\alpha_n\}$ which controls the inertial terms, and by $\{\alpha_n\} \in l^2 \setminus l^1$.

In the following remark, we present some situations where **Assumption A** is verified.

Remark 2.2. Let $K > 0$, $q \in (0, 1)$, $\delta > 0$ and $\gamma \in (0, \frac{1}{3L_g})$ be any given. Then we set $\alpha_n := \frac{1}{n+1}$ for all $n \geq 1$, which implies that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n = 0$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \alpha_n^2 < +\infty$ and $\alpha_n \leq \frac{1}{2}$ for all $n \geq 1$. We also set

$$\beta_n := \frac{3\gamma[L_f + 2(K + \delta)]}{1 - 3\gamma L_g} + \gamma K n^q \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_n := \frac{\gamma}{\beta_n} \quad \text{for all } n \geq 1.$$

Since $\beta_n \geq \frac{3\gamma[L_f + 2(K + \delta)]}{1 - 3\gamma L_g}$, we have for each $n \geq 1$

$$\beta_n(1 - 3\gamma L_g) \geq 3\gamma[L_f + 2(K + \delta)].$$

It follows that

$$\frac{1}{3\lambda_n} - \beta_n L_g \geq L_f + 2(K + \delta) \quad \text{for all } n \geq 1,$$

which implies that

$$-(K + \delta) \geq \frac{L_n}{2} - \frac{1}{6\lambda_n} \quad \text{for all } n \geq 1. \tag{2.1}$$

According to (2.1), we obtain that

$$-K \geq \frac{L_n}{2} - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{3} > 2\lambda_n K \quad \text{for all } n \geq 1.$$

Let us consider, for each $n \geq 1$

$$\frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} + (1 + \alpha_n)^2 K \leq \frac{-\frac{3}{4} + \frac{9}{4}2\lambda_n K}{2\lambda_n} < \frac{-\frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4}}{2\lambda_n} = 0.$$

On the other hand,

$$\beta_{n+1} - \beta_n = \gamma K[(n + 1)^q - n^q] \leq \gamma K = K\lambda_{n+1}\beta_{n+1}.$$

Hence, we can conclude that **Assumption A (II)** holds.

Since $q \in (0, 1)$, we obtain that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\beta_n} = +\infty$, so $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n = +\infty$. Notice that $\lambda_n \beta_n = \gamma$ for all $n \geq 1$. It follows that $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_n \beta_n = \liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \gamma > 0$. Thus **Assumption A (III)** holds.

Finally, since $g^* - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \geq 0$. If $g(x) \geq \frac{k}{2} \text{dist}^2(x, \arg \min g)$ where $k > 0$, then $g^*(x) - \sigma_{\arg \min g}(x) \leq \frac{1}{2k} \|x\|^2$ for all $x \in \mathcal{H}$.

Therefore, for each $p \in \mathbf{Ran}(N_{\arg \min g})$, we obtain that

$$\lambda_n \beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{p}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{p}{\beta_n} \right) \right] \leq \frac{\lambda_n}{2k\beta_n} \|p\|^2.$$

Thus, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n \beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{p}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{p}{\beta_n} \right) \right]$ converges, if $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda_n}{\beta_n}$ converges, which is equivalently to $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\beta_n^2}$ converges. This holds for the above choices of $\{\beta_n\}$ and $\{\lambda_n\}$ when $q \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1)$.

3. Convergence analysis for convexity

In this section, we will prove the convergence of the sequence of $\{x_n\}$ generated by **(RGPA)** and of the sequence of objective values $\{f(x_n)\}$.

We start the convergence analysis of this section with three technical lemmas.

Lemma 3.1. *Let x^* be an arbitrary element in \mathcal{S} and set $p^* := -\nabla f(x^*)$. Then for each $n \geq 1$*

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 - \|x_n - x^*\|^2 + (1 + \alpha_n)\lambda_n \beta_n g(x_n) &\leq (1 + \alpha_n)^2 \|x_n - y_n\|^2 \\ &\quad + (1 + \alpha_n)\lambda_n \beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (3.1)$$

Proof. Applying to the first-order optimality condition, we have

$$0 \in \nabla f(x^*) + N_{\arg \min g}(x^*).$$

It follows that

$$p^* = -\nabla f(x^*) \in N_{\arg \min g}(x^*).$$

Note that for each $n \geq 1$, $\frac{x_n - y_n}{\lambda_n} - \beta_n \nabla g(x_n) = \nabla f(x_n)$.

By monotonicity of ∇f , we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned} \left\langle \frac{x_n - y_n}{\lambda_n} - \beta_n \nabla g(x_n) + p^*, x_n - x^* \right\rangle &= \langle \nabla f(x_n) - \nabla f(x^*), x_n - x^* \rangle \\ &\geq 0 \quad , \forall n \geq 1, \end{aligned}$$

and hence, for each $n \geq 1$

$$2 \langle x_n - y_n, x_n - x^* \rangle \geq 2\lambda_n \beta_n \langle \nabla g(x_n), x_n - x^* \rangle - 2\lambda_n \langle p^*, x_n - x^* \rangle. \quad (3.2)$$

Since g is convex and differentiable, we have for each $n \geq 1$

$$\langle \nabla g(x_n), x^* - x_n \rangle + g(x_n) \leq g(x^*) = 0,$$

whence

$$2\lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) \leq 2\lambda_n\beta_n \langle \nabla g(x_n), x_n - x^* \rangle. \quad (3.3)$$

On the other hand,

$$2\langle x_n - y_n, x_n - x^* \rangle = \|x_n - y_n\|^2 + \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|y_n - x^*\|^2. \quad (3.4)$$

Combining (3.2), (3.3) and (3.4), we get that

$$\|y_n - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x_n - y_n\|^2 + \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - 2\lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) + 2\lambda_n \langle p^*, x_n - x^* \rangle. \quad (3.5)$$

Since $x^* \in \mathcal{S}$ and $p^* \in N_{\arg \min g}(x^*)$, we have

$$\sigma_{\arg \min g}(p^*) = \langle p^*, x^* \rangle.$$

In (3.5), we observe that

$$\begin{aligned} 2\lambda_n \langle p^*, x_n - x^* \rangle - \lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) &= 2\lambda_n \langle p^*, x_n \rangle - \lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) - 2\lambda_n \langle p^*, x^* \rangle \\ &= \lambda_n\beta_n \left[\left\langle \frac{2p^*}{\beta_n}, x_n \right\rangle - g(x_n) - \left\langle \frac{2p^*}{\beta_n}, x^* \right\rangle \right] \\ &\leq \lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (3.6)$$

Combining (3.6) and (3.5), we obtain that

$$\|y_n - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x_n - y_n\|^2 + \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) + \lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right]. \quad (3.7)$$

On the other hand, we observe that

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 &= \|y_n + \alpha_n(y_n - x_n) - x^*\|^2 = \|(1 + \alpha_n)(y_n - x^*) + \alpha_n(x^* - x_n)\|^2 \\ &= (1 + \alpha_n)\|y_n - x^*\|^2 - \alpha_n\|x_n - x^*\|^2 + \alpha_n(1 + \alpha_n)\|x_n - y_n\|^2. \end{aligned} \quad (3.8)$$

By (3.7) and (3.8), we obtain the desired result. \square

Lemma 3.2. *For all $n \geq 1$, we have*

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{n+1}(x_{n+1}) &\leq \Omega_n(x_n) + (\beta_{n+1} - \beta_n)g(x_{n+1}) + \frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 \\ &\quad + \left[\frac{L_n}{2} - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \right] \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

Proof. Since $\nabla\Omega$ is L_n -Lipschitz continuous and by Descent Lemma (see [5, Theorem 18.15]), we obtain that

$$\Omega_n(x_{n+1}) \leq \Omega_n(x_n) + \langle \nabla\Omega_n(x_n), x_{n+1} - x_n \rangle + \frac{L_n}{2} \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2.$$

Recall that $-\frac{y_n - x_n}{\lambda_n} = \nabla\Omega_n(x_n)$.

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} & f(x_{n+1}) + \beta_n g(x_{n+1}) \\ & \leq f(x_n) + \beta_n g(x_n) - \left\langle \frac{y_n - x_n}{\lambda_n}, x_{n+1} - x_n \right\rangle + \frac{L_n}{2} \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2 \\ & = f(x_n) + \beta_n g(x_n) - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2 + \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_{n+1}\|^2 + \frac{L_n}{2} \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2 \\ & = f(x_n) + \beta_n g(x_n) + \frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + \left[\frac{L_n}{2} - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \right] \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

Adding $\beta_{n+1}g(x_{n+1})$ to both sides, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f(x_{n+1}) + \beta_{n+1}g(x_{n+1}) & \leq f(x_n) + \beta_n g(x_n) + (\beta_{n+1} - \beta_n)g(x_{n+1}) \\ & \quad + \frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + \left[\frac{L_n}{2} - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \right] \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2, \end{aligned}$$

which means that

$$\Omega_{n+1}(x_{n+1}) \leq \Omega_n(x_n) + (\beta_{n+1} - \beta_n)g(x_{n+1}) + \frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + \left[\frac{L_n}{2} - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n} \right] \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|^2.$$

□

For $n \geq 1$ and $x^* \in \mathcal{S}$, we denote by

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda_n & := f(x_n) + (1 - (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n)\beta_n g(x_n) + K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 \\ & = \Omega_n(x_n) - (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) + K\|x_n - x^*\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

Lemma 3.3. *Let $x^* \in \mathcal{S}$ and set $p^* := -\nabla f(x^*)$. Then there exists $\theta > 0$ such that for each $n \geq 1$*

$$\Lambda_{n+1} - \Lambda_n + \theta \|y_n - x_n\|^2 \leq (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right].$$

Proof. From Lemma 3.2 and Assumption A (II), we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_{n+1}(x_{n+1}) - \Omega_n(x_n) & \leq K\lambda_{n+1}\beta_{n+1}g(x_{n+1}) + \frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 \\ & \leq (1 + \alpha_{n+1})K\lambda_{n+1}\beta_{n+1}g(x_{n+1}) + \frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} \|y_n - x_n\|^2. \end{aligned} \tag{3.9}$$

On the other hand, multiplying (3.1) by K , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & K\|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 - K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 + (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) \\ & \leq (1 + \alpha_n)^2 K\|x_n - y_n\|^2 + (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right]. \end{aligned} \tag{3.10}$$

Combining (3.9) and (3.10), we have

$$\Lambda_{n+1} - \Lambda_n \leq \left[\frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} + (1 + \alpha_n)^2 K \right] \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right]. \tag{3.11}$$

For each $n \geq 1$, $\frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} + (1 + \alpha_n)^2 K < 0$, we have there exists $\theta > 0$ such that

$$\frac{\alpha_n^2 - 1}{2\lambda_n} + (1 + \alpha_n)^2 K < -\theta.$$

From (3.11), we have

$$\Lambda_{n+1} - \Lambda_n + \theta \|y_n - x_n\|^2 \leq (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right].$$

This completes the proof. \square

The next lemma is an important role in convergence analysis (see in [3, Lemma 2] or [12, Lemma 3.1]).

Lemma 3.4. *Let $\{\gamma_n\}$, $\{\delta_n\}$ and $\{\varepsilon_n\}$ be real sequences. Assume that $\{\gamma_n\}$ is bounded from below, $\{\delta_n\}$ is non-negative and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varepsilon_n < +\infty$ such that*

$$\gamma_{n+1} - \gamma_n + \delta_n \leq \varepsilon_n \text{ for all } n \geq 1.$$

Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \gamma_n$ exists and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \delta_n < +\infty$.

Lemma 3.5. *Let $x^* \in \mathcal{S}$. Then the following statements hold:*

- (i) *The sequence $\{\Lambda_n\}$ is bounded from below and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Lambda_n$ exists;*
- (ii) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 < +\infty$;
- (iii) $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x^*\|^2$ exists and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) < +\infty$;
- (iv) $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Omega_n(x_n)$ exists;
- (v) $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} g(x_n) = 0$ and every weak cluster point of the sequence $\{x_n\}$ lies in $\arg \min g$.

Proof. We set $p^* := -\nabla f(x^*)$.

(i). From **Assumption A (II)** implies $1 - (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n \geq 0$. Since f is convex and differentiable, we have for each $n \geq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda_n &= f(x_n) + (1 - (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n)\beta_n g(x_n) + K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 \geq f(x_n) + K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 \\ &\geq f(x^*) + \langle \nabla f(x^*), x_n - x^* \rangle + K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 = f(x^*) - \left\langle \frac{p^*}{\sqrt{2K}}, \sqrt{2K}(x_n - x^*) \right\rangle + K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 \\ &\geq f(x^*) - \frac{\|p^*\|^2}{4K} - K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 + K\|x_n - x^*\|^2 = f(x^*) - \frac{\|p^*\|^2}{4K}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\{\Lambda_n\}$ is bounded from below.

Next, we set $\gamma_n = \Lambda_n$, $\delta_n = \theta \|y_n - x_n\|^2$ and

$$\varepsilon_n = (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right].$$

Recall that $\min g = 0$. Thus $g \leq \delta_{\arg \min g}$. Therefore $\sigma_{\arg \min g} = (\delta_{\arg \min g})^* \leq g^*$ and hence, $g^* - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \geq 0$. It follows that

$$\varepsilon_n = (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right] \leq 2K\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right].$$

By using **Assumption A (IV)** and $p^* \in N_{\arg \min g}(x^*)$, we have $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varepsilon_n < +\infty$. Applying Lemma 3.3 and Lemma 3.4, we obtain that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Lambda_n$ exists.

(ii). Follows immediately from Lemmas 3.3 and 3.4.

(iii). We set $\gamma_n = \|x_n - x^*\|^2$, $\delta_n = (1 + \alpha_n)\lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n)$ and

$$\varepsilon_n = (1 + \alpha_n)^2 \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + (1 + \alpha_n)\lambda_n\beta_n \left[g^* \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) - \sigma_{\arg \min g} \left(\frac{2p^*}{\beta_n} \right) \right].$$

From statement (ii), Lemma 3.4 and Lemma 3.1, we get that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x^*\| \text{ exists and } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n \beta_n g(x_n) < +\infty.$$

For (iv) since for each $n \geq 1$ $\Omega_n(x_n) = \Lambda_n + (1 + \alpha_n)K\lambda_n\beta_n g(x_n) - K\|x_n - x^*\|^2$, by using (i), (iii) and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n = 0$, we have $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Omega_n(x_n)$ exists.

(v). It follows from **Assumption A (III)** that $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_n \beta_n > 0$. According to statement (iii) implies $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} g(x_n) = 0$. Let \bar{x} be any weak cluster point of the sequence $\{x_n\}$. Therefore, there exists subsequence $\{x_{n_k}\}$ of $\{x_n\}$ converges weakly to \bar{x} as $k \rightarrow \infty$. By the weak lower semicontinuity of g , we get that

$$g(\bar{x}) \leq \liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} g(x_{n_k}) \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} g(x_n) = 0,$$

which means that $\bar{x} \in \arg \min g$. This completes the proof. □

Lemma 3.6. *Let $x^* \in \mathcal{S}$. Then*

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n [\Omega_n(x_n) - f(x^*)] < +\infty.$$

Proof. Since f is differentiable and convex function, we obtain that for each $n \geq 1$

$$f(x^*) \geq f(x_n) + \langle \nabla f(x_n), x^* - x_n \rangle.$$

Since g is differentiable, convex function and $\min g = 0$, we obtain that for each $n \geq 1$

$$0 = g(x^*) \geq g(x_n) + \langle \nabla g(x_n), x^* - x_n \rangle,$$

which implies that

$$0 \geq \beta_n g(x_n) + \langle \beta_n \nabla g(x_n), x^* - x_n \rangle, \text{ for all } n \geq 1.$$

Therefore, we can conclude that

$$f(x^*) \geq \Omega_n(x_n) + \langle \nabla \Omega_n(x_n), x^* - x_n \rangle = \Omega_n(x_n) + \left\langle \frac{x_n - y_n}{\lambda_n}, x^* - x_n \right\rangle. \tag{3.12}$$

From (3.12), we obtain that

$$2\lambda_n [\Omega_n(x_n) - f(x^*)] \leq 2\langle x_n - y_n, x_n - x^* \rangle = \|x_n - y_n\|^2 + \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|y_n - x^*\|^2. \tag{3.13}$$

On the other hand, for each $n \geq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} & \|y_n - x^*\|^2 \\ &= \|x_{n+1} - \alpha_n(y_n - x_n) - x^*\|^2 = \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \alpha_n^2 \|y_n - x_n\|^2 - 2\langle \alpha_n(x_{n+1} - x^*), y_n - x_n \rangle \\ &= \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \alpha_n^2 \|y_n - x_n\|^2 - \alpha_n^2 \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 - \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + \|\alpha_n(x_{n+1} - x^*) - (y_n - x_n)\|^2 \\ &\geq \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \alpha_n^2 \|y_n - x_n\|^2 - \alpha_n^2 \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 - \|y_n - x_n\|^2, \end{aligned}$$

which implies that

$$-\|y_n - x^*\|^2 \leq -\|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 - \alpha_n^2 \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + \alpha_n^2 \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \|y_n - x_n\|^2. \tag{3.14}$$

Combining (3.13) and (3.14), we have for all $n \geq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} 2\lambda_n [\Omega_n(x_n) - f(x^*)] &\leq (2 - \alpha_n^2)\|x_n - y_n\|^2 + \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \alpha_n^2\|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \\ &\leq 2\|x_n - y_n\|^2 + \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \alpha_n^2\|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, according to Lemma 3.5 (iii), we get that the sequence $\{\|x_n - x^*\|\}$ is bounded, which means that there exists $M > 0$ such that $\|x_n - x^*\| \leq M$ for all $n \geq 1$.

By **Assumption A (III)** and Lemma 3.5, we obtain that

$$2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n [\Omega_n(x_n) - f(x^*)] \leq 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \|y_n - x_n\|^2 + \|x_1 - x^*\|^2 + M^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \alpha_n^2 < +\infty.$$

□

The following proposition will play an important role in convergence analysis, which is the main result of this paper.

Proposition 3.7 ([5, Opial Lemma]). *Let \mathcal{H} be a real Hilbert space, $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{H}$ be nonempty set and $\{x_n\}$ be any given sequence such that:*

- (i) *For every $z \in \mathcal{C}$, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - z\|$ exists;*
- (ii) *Every weak cluster point of the sequence $\{x_n\}$ lies in \mathcal{C} .*

Then the sequence $\{x_n\}$ converges weakly to a point in \mathcal{C} .

Let $\{x_n\}$ be define by **(RGPA)**. Then $\{x_n\}$ converges weakly to a point in \mathcal{S} . Moreover, the sequence $\{f(x_n)\}$ converges to the optimal objective value of the optimization problem (1.1).

Proof. From Lemma 3.5 (iii), $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x^*\|$ exists for all $x^* \in \mathcal{S}$. Let \bar{x} be any weak cluster point of $\{x_n\}$. Then there exists a subsequence $\{x_{n_k}\}$ of $\{x_n\}$ such that $\{x_{n_k}\}$ converges weakly to \bar{x} as $k \rightarrow \infty$. According to Lemma 3.5 (v) implies $\bar{x} \in \arg \min g$. It suffices to show that $f(\bar{x}) \leq f(x)$ for all $x \in \arg \min g$. Since $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n = +\infty$, and by Lemma 3.6 and Lemma 3.5 (iv), we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Omega_n(x_n) - f(x^*) \leq 0 \text{ for all } x^* \in \mathcal{S}.$$

Therefore, $f(\bar{x}) \leq \liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(x_{n_k}) \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Omega_n(x_n) \leq f(x^*)$, $\forall x^* \in \mathcal{S}$, which implies that $\bar{x} \in \mathcal{S}$. Applying Opial Lemma, we obtain that $\{x_n\}$ converges weakly to a point in \mathcal{S} . The last statement follows immediately from the above. □

4. Numerical experiments

In this section, we present the convergence of the algorithm proposed **(RGPA)** in this paper by the minimization problem with linear equality constraints. Firstly, we are given a linear system of the form

$$\mathbf{A}x = \mathbf{b},$$

where $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ and $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$. In addition, we assume that $n > m$. In this section, the system has many solutions. This leads us to the question of which solution should be considered. As a result, we may consider the following problem, say, the minimization problem with linear equality constraints.

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{minimize } \frac{1}{2}\|x\|^2 \\ &\text{subject to } \mathbf{A}x = \mathbf{b}, \end{aligned}$$

Table 1: Comparison of the convergence of **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)** for the parameters $K = 0.001$ and $q \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1)$.

q	(RGPA)		(DGS)	
	Time (sec)	#(Iters)	Time (sec)	#(Iters)
0.6	2.38	566	10.23	2221
0.7	2.31	568	107.78	25336
0.8	2.46	581	384.00	90636
0.9	44.96	11458	447.11	103487

or , equivalently,

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } \frac{1}{2}\|x\|^2 \\ & \text{subject to } x \in \arg \min \frac{1}{2}\|\mathbf{A}(\cdot) - \mathbf{b}\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

The above problem can be written in the form of the problem (1.1) as

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } f(x) := \frac{1}{2}\|x\|^2 \\ & \text{subject to } g(x) := \frac{1}{2}\|\mathbf{A}(x) - \mathbf{b}\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

In this setting, we have $\nabla f(x) = x$ and notice that ∇f is 1-Lipschitz continuous.

Furthermore, we get that $\nabla g(x) = \mathbf{A}^\top(\mathbf{A}x - \mathbf{b})$ and notice that ∇g is $\|\mathbf{A}\|^2$ -Lipschitz continuous.

All the numerical experiments were performed under MATLAB (R2015b). We begin with the problem by random matrix \mathbf{A} in $\mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, vector $x_1 \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$ with $m = 1000$ and $n = 4000$ generated by using MATLAB command **randi**, which the entries of \mathbf{A} , x_1 and \mathbf{b} are integer in $[-10,10]$. Next, we are going to compare a performance of the algorithms **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)**. The choice of the parameters for the computational experiment is based on Remark 2.2. We chooses $\gamma = \frac{1}{4\|\mathbf{A}\|^2}$ and $\delta = 1$. We consider different choices of the parameters $K \in (0, 1]$ and $q \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1)$. We will terminate the algorithms **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)** when the errors become small, i.e.,

$$\|x_n - x^*\| \leq 10^{-6},$$

where $x^* = \mathbf{A}^\top(\mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^\top)^{-1}\mathbf{b}$.

In Table 1 we present a comparison of the convergence between two algorithms including **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)** for the parameters $K = 0.001$ and different choices for the parameters $q \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1)$. We observe that when $q = 0.6$ leads to lowest computation time for **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)** with 2.38 second and 10.23 second, respectively. Furthermore, we also observe that **(DGS)** hit a big number of iterations than **(RGPA)** for all choices of parameter q .

In Table 2 we present a comparison of the convergence of **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)** for the parameters $q = 0.6$ and $K \in (0, 1]$. We observe that the number of iterations and computation time for **(RGPA)** smaller than the number of iterations for **(DGS)** for each choice of parameters K . Furthermore, **(RGPA)** needs tiny computation time to reach the optimality tolerance than **(DGS)** for each choice of parameter K .

We observe that our algorithm **(RGPA)** performs an advantage behavior when comparing with algorithm **(DGS)** for all different choices of parameters. Note that the number of iterations for **(RGPA)** smaller than the number of iterations for **(DGS)**. Furthermore, **(RGPA)** needs tiny computation time to reach optimality tolerance than **(DGS)** for each different choice of parameters.

5. Conclusions

We have presented a new gradient penalty scheme, say, *rapid gradient penalty algorithm* **(RGPA)**. We provide sufficient conditions to guarantee the convergences of **(RGPA)** for the considered con-

Table 2: Comparison of the convergence of **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)** for the parameters $q = 0.6$ and $K \in (0, 1]$.

K	(RGPA)		(DGS)	
	Time (sec)	#(Iters)	Time (sec)	#(Iters)
0.001	2.38	566	10.23	2221
0.005	2.40	585	171.46	40888
0.01	6.63	1612	254.93	64469
0.05	83.22	20480	288.39	65722
0.1	107.41	26257	212.02	52464
0.5	79.95	18606	100.33	24419
1	51.46	13414	67.20	16616

strained convex optimization problem (1.1). We also provide a numerical example to compare the performance of the algorithms **(RGPA)** and **(DGS)**. As a result, we observe that our algorithm **(RGPA)** performs an advantage behavior when comparing with **(DGS)** for all different choices of parameters.

Acknowledgements

The second author would like to thank Naresuan University and The Thailand Research Fund for financial support. Moreover, N. Artsawang is also supported by The Royal Golden Jubilee Program under Grant PHD/0158/2557, Thailand.

Disclosure statement

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests regarding the publication of this paper.

Funding

N. Artsawang was supported by the Thailand Research Fund through the Royal Golden Jubilee PhD Program under Grant PHD/0158/2557, Thailand.

References

- [1] H. Attouch, M-O. Czarnecki, *Asymptotic behavior of coupled dynamical systems with multiscale aspects*, J. Differ. Equat. **248** (2010), 1315–1344.
- [2] H. Attouch, M-O. Czarnecki and J. Peypouquet, *Coupling forward-backward with penalty schemes and parallel splitting for constrained variational inequalities*, SIAM J. Optim. **21** (2011), 1251–1274.
- [3] H. Attouch, M-O. Czarnecki and J. Peypouquet, *Prox-penalization and splitting methods for constrained variational problems*, SIAM J. Optim. **21** (2011), 149–173.
- [4] S. Banert, RI. Boł, *Backward penalty schemes for monotone inclusion problems*, J. Optim. Theory Appl. **166** (2015), 930–948.
- [5] HH. Bauschke and PL. Combettes, *Convex Analysis and Monotone Operator Theory in Hilbert Spaces*, CMS Books in Mathematics. New York:Springer 2011.
- [6] A. Beck and M. Teboulle, *A fast iterative shrinkage-thresholding algorithm for linear inverse problems*, SIAM J. Imag. Sci. **2** (2009), 183–202.

- [7] RI. Boş and ER. Csetnek, *Forward-backward and Tseng's type penalty schemes for monotone inclusion problems*, Set-Valued Var. Anal. **22** (2014), 313–331.
- [8] RI. Boş and ER. Csetnek, *Approaching the solving of constrained variational inequalities via penalty term-based dynamical systems*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **435** (2016), 1688–1700.
- [9] RI. Boş, ER. Csetnek and N. Nimana, *Gradient-type penalty method with inertial effects for solving constrained convex optimization problems with smooth data*, Optim. Lett. **12**(1) (2018), 17–33.
- [10] RI. Boş, ER. Csetnek and N. Nimana, *An Inertial Proximal-Gradient Penalization Scheme for Constrained Convex Optimization Problems*, Vietnam J. Math. **46**(1) (2018), 53–71.
- [11] C. Chen, RH. Chan, S. Ma and J. Yang, *Inertial proximal ADMM for linearly constrained separable convex optimization*, SIAM J. Imaging Sci. **8**(4) (2015), 2239–2267.
- [12] PL. Combettes, *Quasi-Fejérian analysis of some optimization algorithms*, In: Butnariu, D., Censor, Y., Reich, S. (eds.) *Inherently Parallel Algorithms for Feasibility and Optimization*. pp. 115-152. Elsevier:Amsterdam ;(2001).
- [13] P-E. Maingé, *Convergence theorems for inertial KM-type algorithms*, J. Comput. Appl. Math. **219** (2008), 223–236.
- [14] P-E. Maingé and A. Moudafi, *Convergence of new inertial proximal methods for DC programming*, SIAM J. Optim. **19**(1) (2008), 397–413.
- [15] A. Moudafi and M. Oliny, *Convergence of a splitting inertial proximal method for monotone operators*, J. Comput. Appl. Math. **155** (2003), 447–454.
- [16] Y. Nesterov, *A method for solving the convex programming problem with convergence rate $O(1/k^2)$* , Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR **269**(3) (1984), 543–547.
- [17] Y. Nesterov, *Gradient methods for minimizing composite objective function*, Technical report, CORE DISCUSSION PAPER (2007).
- [18] N. Noun and J. Peypouquet, *Forward-backward penalty scheme for constrained convex minimization without inf-compactness*, J. Optim. Theory Appl. **158** (2013), 787–795.
- [19] P. Ochs, Y. Chen, T. Brox and T. Pock, *iPiano: Inertial proximal algorithm for non-convex optimization*, SIAM J. Imaging Sci. **7**(2) (2014), 1388–1419.
- [20] J. Peypouquet, *Coupling the gradient method with a general exterior penalization scheme for convex minimization*, J. Optim. Theory Appl. **153** (2012), 123–138.
- [21] Y. Shehu, OS. Iyiola and CD. Enyi, *Iterative approximation of solutions for constrained convex minimization problem*, Arab. J. Math. **2**(4) (2013), 393–402.

Approximation by modified Lupaş operators based on (p, q) -integers

Asif Khan¹, Zaheer Abbas², Mohd Qasim² and M. Mursaleen^{1,3,4}

¹Department of Mathematics, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh–202002, India

²Department of Mathematical Sciences , Baba Ghulam Shah Badshah University, Rajouri–185234, India

³Department of Medical Research, China Medical University Hospital, China Medical University (Taiwan), Taichung, Taiwan

⁴Department of Computer Science and Information Engineering, Asia University, Taichung, Taiwan

asifjnu07@gmail.com; az11292000@yahoo.co.in; bgsbuqasim@gmail.com; mursaleenm@gmail.com

Abstract

The purpose of this paper is to introduce a new modification of Lupaş operators in the frame of post quantum setting and to investigate their approximation properties. First using the relations between q -calculus and post quantum calculus, the post quantum analogue of operators constructed will be linear and positive but will not follow Korovkin’s theorem. Hence a new modification of q -Lupaş operators is constructed which will preserve test functions. Based on these modification of operators, approximation properties have been investigated. Further, the rate of convergence of operators by mean of modulus of continuity and functions belonging to the Lipschitz class as well as Peetre’s K -functional are studied.

Keywords and phrases: Lupaş operators; Post quantum analogue; q analogue; Peetre’s K -functional; Korovkin’s type theorem; Convergence theorems.

AMS Subject Classification (2010): 41A10, 41A25, 41A36.

1. INTRODUCTION AND PRELIMINARIES

A. Lupaş [17] introduced the linear positive operators at the International Dortmund Meeting held in Witten (Germany, March, 1995) as follows:

$$L_m(f; u) = (1 - a)^{-mu} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{(mu)_l a^l}{l!} f\left(\frac{l}{m}\right), \quad u \geq 0, \tag{1.1}$$

with $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. If we impose $L_m(u) = u$, we get $a = \frac{1}{2}$. Thus operators (1.1) becomes

$$L_m(f; u) = 2^{-mu} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{(mu)_l}{l! 2^l} f\left(\frac{l}{m}\right), \quad u \geq 0, \tag{1.2}$$

where $(mu)_l$ is the rising factorial defined as:

$$(mu)_0 = 1, \quad (mu)_l = mu(mu + 1)(mu + 2) \cdots (mu + l - 1), \quad l \geq 0.$$

The q -analogue of Lupaş operators (1.2) is defined in [26] as:

$$L_m^{p,q}(f; u) = 2^{-[m]_q u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_q u)_l}{[l]! 2^l} f\left(\frac{[l]_q}{[m]_q}\right), \quad u \geq 0. \tag{1.3}$$

2. CONSTRUCTION OF NEW OPERATORS AND AUXILIARY RESULTS

Let us recall certain notations and definitions of (p, q) -calculus. Let $p > 0, q > 0$. For each non negative integer $l, m, m \geq l \geq 0$, the (p, q) -integer, (p, q) -binomial are defined, as

$$[j]_{p,q} = p^{j-1} + p^{j-2}q + p^{j-3}q^2 + \dots + pq^{j-2} + q^{j-1} = \begin{cases} \frac{p^j - q^j}{p - q}, & \text{when } p \neq q \neq 1, \\ j p^{j-1}, & \text{when } p = q \neq 1, \\ [j]_q, & \text{when } p = 1, \\ j, & \text{when } p = q = 1. \end{cases}$$

where $[j]_q$ denotes the q -integers and $m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$.

The formula for (p, q) -binomial expansion is as follows:

$$(au + bv)_{p,q}^m := \sum_{l=0}^m p^{\frac{(m-l)(m-l-1)}{2}} q^{\frac{l(l-1)}{2}} \begin{bmatrix} m \\ l \end{bmatrix}_{p,q} a^{m-l} b^l u^{m-l} v^l,$$

$$(u + v)_{p,q}^m = (u + v)(pu + qv)(p^2u + q^2v) \dots (p^{m-1}u + q^{m-1}v),$$

$$(1 - u)_{p,q}^m = (1 - u)(p - qu)(p^2 - q^2u) \dots (p^{m-1} - q^{m-1}u),$$

where (p, q) -binomial coefficients are defined by

$$\begin{bmatrix} m \\ l \end{bmatrix}_{p,q} = \frac{[m]_{p,q}!}{[l]_{p,q}! [m-l]_{p,q}!}.$$

Details on (p, q) -calculus can be found in [9, 11, 21].

In the case of $p = 1$, the above notations reduce to q -analogues and one can easily see that $[m]_{p,q} = p^{m-1} [m]_{q/p}$. Mursaleen et al. [21] introduced (p, q) -calculus in approximation theory and constructed post quantum analogue of Bernstein operators. On the other hand Khalid and Lobiyal defined the (p, q) - analogue of Lupaş Bernstein operators in [12] and have shown its application in computer aided geometric design for construction of Beizer curves and surfaces. For another applications of extra parameters p in the field of approximation on compact disk, one can refer [4]. For related literature, one can refer [1, 2, 9, 3, 13, 14, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 24] papers based on q and (p, q) integers in approximation theory and CAGD. Motivated by the above mentioned work, we introduce a new analogue of Lupaş operators. The post quantum analogue of (1.3) are as follows:

Definition 2.1. Let $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, 0 < q < p \leq 1$ and for any $m \in \mathbb{N}$. we define the (p, q) -analogue of Lupaş operators as

$$L_m^{p,q}(f; u) = 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} f\left(\frac{p^{l-m} [l]_{p,q}}{[m]_{p,q}}\right), \quad u \geq 0. \tag{2.1}$$

The operators (2.1) are linear and positive. For $p = 1$, the operators (2.1) turn out to be q -Lupaş operators defined in (1.3). Next, we prove some auxiliary results for (2.1).

Lemma 2.2. Let $0 < q < p \leq 1$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$. We have

- (i) $L_m^{p,q}(1; u) = 1,$
- (ii) $L_m^{p,q}(t; u) = \frac{u}{p^{m-1}(2-p)^{[m]_{p,q}u+1}},$
- (iii) $L_m^{p,q}(t^2; u) = \frac{u}{[m]_{p,q}p^{2m-2}(2-p^3)^{[m]_{p,q}u+1}} + \frac{qu^2}{p^{2m-4}(2-p^2)^{[m]_{p,q}u+2}} + \frac{qu}{p^{2m-4}(2-p^2)^{[m]_{p,q}u+2}[m]_{p,q}}.$

Proof. we have

(i)

$$L_m^{p,q}(1; u) = 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} = 1.$$

(ii)

$$\begin{aligned} L_m^{p,q}(t; u) &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l p^{l-m} [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)([m]_{p,q}u+1)_{l-1} p^{l-m} [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q} [l-1]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^{l+1}} p^{l+1-m} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{p^{m-1}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &= \frac{u}{(p^{m-1})(2-p)^{([m]_{p,q}u+1)}}. \end{aligned}$$

(iii)

$$\begin{aligned} L_m^{p,q}(t^2; u) &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l p^{2l-2m} [l]_{p,q}^2}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}^2} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)([m]_{p,q}u+1)_{l-1} p^{2l-2m} [l]_{p,q}^2}{[l]_{p,q} [l-1]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}^2} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^{2l+2-2m} [l+1]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^{l+1} [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{p^{2m-2}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^{2l} [l+1]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{p^{2m-2}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^{2l} [p^l + q[l]_{p,q}]}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{p^{2m-2}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^{3l}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{p^{2m-2}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^{2l} q [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= I_1 + I_2(\text{say}), \end{aligned}$$

□

we find that I_1 and I_2 are

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_1 &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{p^{2m-2}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l}{[l]_{p,q}!2^l} \frac{p^{3l}}{[m]_{p,q}} \\
 &= \frac{u}{[m]_{p,q}p^{2m-2}(2-p^3)^{[m]_{p,q}u+1}}. \\
 I_2 &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{p^{2m-2}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l}{[l]_{p,q}!2^l} \frac{p^{2l}q[l]_{p,q}}{[m]_{p,q}} \\
 &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}([m]_{p,q}u+1)}{p^{2m-2}} qu \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+2)_{l-1}}{[l]_{p,q}[l-1]_{p,q}!2^l} \frac{p^{2l}[l]_{p,q}}{[m]_{p,q}} \\
 &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}([m]_{p,q}u+1)}{[m]_{p,q}p^{2m-2}} qu \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+2)_{l-1}p^{2l}}{[l-1]_{p,q}!2^l} \\
 &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-2}([m]_{p,q}u+1)}{[m]_{p,q}p^{2m-4}} qu \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+2)_lp^{2l}}{[l]_{p,q}!2^l} \\
 &= \frac{qu^2}{p^{2m-4}(2-p^2)^{[m]_{p,q}u+2}} + \frac{qu}{p^{2m-4}(2-p^2)^{[m]_{p,q}u+2}[m]_{p,q}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

On adding I_1 and I_2 , we get

$$L_m^{p,q}(t^2; u) = \frac{u}{[m]_{p,q}p^{2m-2}(2-p^3)^{[m]_{p,q}u+1}} + \frac{qu^2}{p^{2m-4}(2-p^2)^{[m]_{p,q}u+2}} + \frac{qu}{p^{2m-4}(2-p^2)^{[m]_{p,q}u+2}[m]_{p,q}}.$$

The sequence of (p, q) -Lupaş operators constructed in (2.1) however do not preserve the test functions t and t^2 . Hence one can not guarantee approximation via these operators. Therefore, we construct the modified (p, q) -Lupaş operators as follows:

Lemma 2.3. *Let $0 < q < p \leq 1$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$. For $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, we define the (p, q) -analogue of Lupaş operators as:*

$$\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) = 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l}{[l]_{p,q}!a^l} f\left(\frac{[l]_{p,q}}{[m]_{p,q}}\right), \quad u \geq 0. \tag{2.2}$$

The operators (2.2) are linear and positive. For $p = 1$, the operators (2.2) turn out to be q -Lupaş operator defined in (1.3).

We shall investigate approximation properties of the operators (2.2). We obtain rate of convergence of the operators via modulus of continuities. We also obtain approximation behaviors of the operators for functions belonging to Lipschitz spaces.

Lemma 2.4. *Let $0 < q < p \leq 1$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$. We have*

- (i) $\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(1; u) = 1$,
- (ii) $\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(t; u) = u$,
- (iii) $\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(t^2; u) = \frac{u}{(2-p)^{([m]_{p,q}u+1)}[m]_{p,q}} + \frac{qu}{[m]_{p,q}} + qu^2$.

Proof. We have

- (i)

$$\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(1; u) = 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l}{[l]_{p,q}!2^l} = 1.$$

(ii)

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(t; u) &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)([m]_{p,q}u+1)_{l-1} [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}[l-1]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &= u. \end{aligned}$$

(iii)

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(t^2; u) &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)_l [l]_{p,q}^2}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}^2} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)([m]_{p,q}u+1)_{l-1} [l]_{p,q}^2}{[l]_{p,q}[l-1]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}^2} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l [l+1]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^{l+1} [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l [p^l + q[l]_{p,q}]}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l [m]_{p,q}} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{[m]_{p,q}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &+ \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{[m]_{p,q}} qu \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &= I_1 + I_2(\text{Say}). \end{aligned}$$

After solving I_1 and I_2 , we get

$$\begin{aligned} I_1 &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{[m]_{p,q}} u \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l p^l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &= \frac{u}{(2-p)^{([m]_{p,q}u+1)} [m]_{p,q}}. \\ I_2 &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{[m]_{p,q}} qu \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)_l [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-1}}{[m]_{p,q}} qu \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+1)([m]_{p,q}u+2)_{l-1} [l]_{p,q}}{[l]_{p,q}[l-1]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &= \frac{2^{-[m]_{p,q}u-2}([m]_{p,q}u+1)qu}{[m]_{p,q}} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u+2)_l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \\ &= \frac{qu}{[m]_{p,q}} + qu^2. \end{aligned}$$

On adding I_1 and I_2 , we get

$$\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(t^2; u) = \frac{u}{(2-p)^{([m]_{p,q}u+1)} [m]_{p,q}} + \frac{qu}{[m]_{p,q}} + qu^2.$$

□

Corollary 2.5. *Using Lemma 2.4, we get the following central moments.*

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{L}_n^{p,q}(t-u; u) &= 0 \\ \tilde{L}_n^{p,q}((t-u)^2; u) &= \frac{u}{(2-p)([m]_{p,q}^{u+1})[m]_{p,q}} + \frac{qu}{[m]_{p,q}} + qu^2 - u^2 = \delta_m(u) \text{ (say)}. \end{aligned}$$

Remark 2.6. One can observe that

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} [m]_{p,q} = \begin{cases} 0, & p, q \in (0, 1), \\ \frac{1}{1-q}, & p = 1 \text{ and } q \in (0, 1). \end{cases}$$

Thus for approximation processes, one need to choose convergent sequences (p_m) and (q_m) such that for each n , $0 < q_m < p_m \leq 1$ and $p_m, q_m \rightarrow 1$ so that $[m]_{p_m, q_m} \rightarrow \infty$ as $m \rightarrow \infty$.

Theorem 2.7. *Let $f \in C_B[0, \infty)$ and $q_m \in (0, 1)$, $p_m \in (q_m, 1]$ such that $q_m \rightarrow 1$, $p_m \rightarrow 1$, as $m \rightarrow \infty$. Then for each $u \in [0, \infty)$ we have*

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) = f(u).$$

Proof. By Korovkin's theorem it is enough to show that

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(t^m; u) = u^m, \quad m = 0, 1, 2.$$

By Lemma 2.4, it is clear that

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(1; u) = 1$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(t; u) = u$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(t^2; u) &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \left[\frac{u}{(2-p_m)([m]_{p_m, q_m}^{u+1})[m]_{p_m, q_m}} + \frac{q_m u}{[m]_{p_m, q_m}} + q_m u^2 \right] \\ &= u^2. \end{aligned}$$

This completes the proof. □

3. DIRECT RESULTS

Let $C_B[0, \infty)$ be the space of real-valued continuous and bounded functions f defined on the interval $[0, \infty)$. The norm $\| \cdot \|$ on the space $C_B[0, \infty)$ is given by

$$\| f \| = \sup_{0 \leq x < \infty} | f(x) |.$$

Let us consider the K -functional as:

$$K_2(f, \delta) = \inf_{s \in W^2} \{ \| f - s \| + \delta \| s'' \| \},$$

where $\delta > 0$ and $W^2 = \{ s \in C_B[0, \infty) : s', s'' \in C_B[0, \infty) \}$.

Then as in ([4], p. 177, Theorem 2.4), there exists an absolute constant $C > 0$ such that

$$K_2(f, \delta) \leq C \omega_2(f, \sqrt{\delta}). \tag{3.1}$$

Second order modulus of smoothness of $f \in C_B[0, \infty)$ is as follows

$$\omega_2(f, \sqrt{\delta}) = \sup_{0 < h \leq \sqrt{\delta}} \sup_{u \in [0, \infty)} | f(u + 2h) - 2f(u + h) + f(u) | .$$

The usual modulus of continuity of $f \in C_B[0, \infty)$ is defined by

$$\omega(f, \delta) = \sup_{0 < h \leq \delta} \sup_{u \in [0, \infty)} | f(u + h) - f(u) | .$$

Theorem 3.1. *Let $f \in C_B[0, \infty)$, $p, q \in (0, 1)$ such that $0 < q < p \leq 1$. Then for every $u \in [0, \infty)$ we have*

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u) | \leq C\omega_2(f; \delta_m(u)),$$

where

$$\delta_m^2(u) = \frac{u}{(2-p)[m]_{p,q}^{u+1}[m]_{p,q}} + \frac{qu}{[m]_{p,q}} + qu^2 - u^2.$$

Proof. Let $s \in \mathcal{W}^2$. Then from Taylor's expansion, we get

$$s(t) = s(u) + s'(u)(t-u) + \int_u^t (t-u)s''(u)du, \quad t \in [0, \mathcal{A}], \quad \mathcal{A} > 0.$$

Now by Corollary 2.5, we have

$$\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(s; u) = s(u) + \tilde{L}_m^{p,q} \left(\int_u^t (t-u)s''(u)du; u \right).$$

$$\begin{aligned} | \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(s; u)(s; u) - s(u) | &\leq \tilde{L}_m^{p,q} \left(\left| \int_u^t | (t-u) | | s''(u) | du; u \right| \right) \\ &\leq \tilde{L}_m^{p,q} ((t-u)^2; u) \| s'' \|, \end{aligned}$$

hence we get

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(s; u)(s; u) - s(u) | \leq \| s'' \| \left(\frac{u}{(2-p)[m]_{p,q}^{u+1}[m]_{p,q}} + \frac{qu}{[m]_{p,q}} + qu^2 - u^2 \right).$$

By Lemma 2.3, we have

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) | \leq 2^{-[m]_{p,q}u} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{([m]_{p,q}u)^l}{[l]_{p,q}! 2^l} \left| f \left(\frac{[l]_{p,q}}{[m]_{p,q}} \right) \right| \leq \| f \| .$$

Thus, we have

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) | \leq | \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}((f-s); u) - (f-s)(u) | + | \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(s; u) - s(u) |.$$

After substituting all values, we get

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u) | \leq \| f - s \| + \| s'' \| \left(\frac{u}{(2-p)[m]_{p,q}^{u+1}[m]_{p,q}} + \frac{qu}{[m]_{p,q}} + qu^2 - u^2 \right).$$

By taking the infimum on the right hand side over all $s \in \mathcal{W}^2$, we get

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u) | \leq \mathcal{C}K_2(f, \delta_m^2(u)).$$

By using the property of K -functional, we have

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u) | \leq \mathcal{C}\omega_2(f, \delta_m(u)).$$

This completes the proof. □

4. POINTWISE ESTIMATES

Theorem 4.1. *Let $0 < \alpha \leq 1$ and E be any bounded subset of the interval $[0, \infty)$. If $f \in C_B[0, \infty)$, is locally $Lip(\alpha)$, i.e., the condition*

$$|f(v) - f(u)| \leq L|v - u|^\alpha, \quad v \in E \text{ and } u \in [0, \infty) \tag{4.1}$$

holds, then, for each $u \in [0, \infty)$, we have

$$|\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u)| \leq L \left\{ \delta_m(u)^{\frac{\alpha}{2}} + 2(d(u, E))^\alpha \right\}, \quad u \in [0, \infty)$$

where L is a constant depending on α and f and $d(u, E)$ is the distance between u and E defined by

$$d(u, E) = \inf \{|t - u|; t \in E\} \text{ and } \delta_m(u) = \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}((t - u)^2; u).$$

Proof. Let \bar{E} be the closure of E in $[0, 1)$. Then, there exists a point $t_0 \in \bar{E}$ such that $d(u, E) = |u - t_0|$.

Using the triangle inequality, we have

$$|f(t) - f(u)| \leq |f(t) - f(t_0)| + |f(t_0) - f(u)|.$$

By using (4.1) we get,

$$\begin{aligned} |\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u)| &\leq \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(|f(t) - f(t_0)|; u) + \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(|f(u) - f(t_0)|; u) \\ &\leq L \left\{ \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(|t - t_0|^\alpha; u) + (|u - t_0|^\alpha; u) + |u - t_0|^\alpha \right\} \\ &\leq L \left\{ \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(|t - u|^\alpha; u) + 2|u - t_0|^\alpha \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

By choosing $p = \frac{2}{\alpha}$ and $q = \frac{2}{2-\alpha}$, we get $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$. Then by using Hölder's inequality we get

$$\begin{aligned} |\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u)| &\leq L \left\{ \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(|t - u|^{\alpha p}; u)^{\frac{1}{p}} [\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(1^q; u)]^{\frac{1}{q}} + 2(d(u, E))^\alpha \right\} \\ &\leq L \left\{ \tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(((t - u)^2; u))^{\frac{\alpha}{2}} + 2(d(u, E))^\alpha \right\} \\ &\leq L \left\{ \delta_m(u)^{\frac{\alpha}{2}} + 2(d(u, E))^\alpha \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the proof is completed. □

Now, we recall local approximation in terms of α order Lipschitz-type maximal function given by Lenze [16] as

$$\tilde{\omega}_\alpha(f; u) = \sup_{t \neq u, t \in (0, \infty)} \frac{|f(t) - f(u)|}{|t - u|^\alpha}, \quad u \in [0, \infty) \text{ and } \alpha \in (0, 1]. \tag{4.2}$$

Then we get the next result

Theorem 4.2. *Let $f \in C_B[0, \infty)$ and $\alpha \in (0, 1]$. Then, for all $u \in [0, \infty)$, we have*

$$|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)| \leq \tilde{\omega}_\alpha(f; u) \left(\delta_m(u) \right)^{\frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

where $\delta_m(u)$ is defined in Corollary 2.5.

Proof. We know that

$$|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)| \leq \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(|f(t) - f(u)|; u).$$

From equation (4.2), we have

$$|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)| \leq \tilde{\omega}_\alpha(f; u) \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(|t - u|^\alpha; u).$$

From Hölder's inequality with $p = \frac{2}{\alpha}$ and $q = \frac{2}{2-\alpha}$, we have

$$|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)| \leq \tilde{\omega}_\alpha(f; u) \left(\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(|t - u|^2; u) \right)^{\frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

which proves the desired result. □

5. WEIGHTED APPROXIMATION BY $\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}$

In this section we shall discuss weighted approximation theorems for the operators $\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}$ on the interval $[0, \infty)$.

Theorem 5.1 (cf. [5, 15]). *Let (T_m) be the sequence of linear positive operators from $C_{u^2}[0, \infty)$ to $B_{u^2}[0, \infty)$ satisfy*

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \| T_m \kappa_i - \kappa_i \|_{u^2} = 0, \quad i = 0, 1, 2.$$

Then for any function $f \in C_{u^2}^[0, \infty)$*

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \| T_m f - f \|_{u^2} = 0.$$

Theorem 5.2 (cf. [6, 7]). *Let (q_m) and (p_m) be two sequences such that $0 < q_m < p_m \leq 1$, for all n and both converge to 1. Then for each function $f \in C_{u^2}^*[0, \infty)$, we get*

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \| L_m^{p_m, q_m} f - f \|_{u^2} = 0.$$

Proof. By Theorem 5.1, it is enough to show

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \| \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m} \kappa_i - \kappa_i \|_{u^2} = 0, \quad i = 0, 1, 2. \tag{5.1}$$

By Lemma 2.4 (i) and (ii), it is clear that

$$\begin{aligned} \| L_m^{p_m, q_m}(1; u) - 1 \|_{u^2} &= 0 \\ \| \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(t; u) - u \|_{u^2} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and by Lemma 2.4 (iii), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \| \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(t^2; u) - u^2 \|_2 &= \sup_{u \in [0, \infty)} \frac{\left(\frac{1}{(2-p_m)([m]_{p_m, q_m}^{u+1})[m]_{p_m, q_m}} + \frac{q_m}{[m]_{p_m, q_m}^{q_m}} \right) u + (q_m - 1)u^2}{1 + u^2} \\ &\leq \left(\frac{1}{(2-p_m)[m]_{p_m, q_m}} + \frac{q_m}{[m]_{p_m, q_m}} \right) + (q_m - 1). \end{aligned}$$

Last inequality means that (5.1) holds for $i = 2$. By Theorem 5.1, the proof is completed. □

Theorem 5.3. *Let $q_m \in (0, 1)$, $p_m \in (q, 1]$ such that $q_m \rightarrow 1$, $p_m \rightarrow 1$ as $m \rightarrow \infty$. Let $f \in C_{u^2}^*[0, \infty)$, and its modulus of continuity $\omega_{d+1}(f; \delta)$ be defined on $[0, d + 1] \subset [0, \infty)$. Then, we have*

$$\| \tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u) \|_{C[0, d]} \leq 6M_f(1 + d^2)\delta_m(d) + 2\omega_{d+1}(f; \sqrt{\delta_m(d)}),$$

where $\delta_m(d) = \tilde{L}_m^{p, q}((t - u)^2; u) = \frac{u}{(2-p)([m]_{p, q}^{u+1})[m]_{p, q}} + \frac{qu}{[m]_{p, q}} + qu^2 - u^2$.

Proof. From ([10] p. 378), for $u \in [0, d]$ and $t \in [0, \infty)$, we have

$$|f(t) - f(u)| \leq 6M_f(1 + d^2)(t - u)^2 + \left(1 + \frac{|t - u|}{\delta} \right) \omega_{d+1}(f; \delta).$$

Applying $\tilde{L}_m^{p, q}$ both the sides, we have

$$| \tilde{L}_m^{p, q}(f; u) - f(u) | \leq 6M_f(1 + d^2)\tilde{L}_m^{p, q}((t - u)^2; u) + \left(1 + \frac{\tilde{L}_m^{p, q}(|t - u|; u)}{\delta} \right) \omega_{d+1}(f; \delta).$$

Applying Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, for $u \in [0, d]$ and $t \geq 0$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} | \tilde{L}_m^{p, q}(f; u) - f(u) | &\leq \tilde{L}_m^{p, q}(|(f; u) - f(u)|; u) \\ &\leq 6M_f(1 + d^2)\tilde{L}_m^{p, q}((t - u)^2; u) \\ &\quad + \omega_{d+1}(f; \delta) \left(1 + \frac{1}{\delta} \tilde{L}_m^{p, q}((t - u)^2; u)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, from Lemma 2.4, for $u \in [0, d]$, we get

$$|\tilde{L}_m^{p,q}(f; u) - f(u)| \leq 6M_f(1 + d^2)\delta_m(d) + \omega_{d+1}(f; \delta) \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{\delta_m(d)}}{\delta}\right).$$

By Choosing $\delta = \sqrt{\delta_m(d)}$, we get the required result. □

Now, we prove a theorem to approximate all functions in $C_{u^2}^*$. Such type of results are given in [8] for locally integrable functions.

Theorem 5.4. *Let $0 < q_m < p_m \leq 1$ such that $q_m \rightarrow 1, p_m \rightarrow 1$ as $m \rightarrow \infty$. Then for each function $f \in C_{u^2}^*[0, \infty)$, and $\alpha > 1$*

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sup_{u \in [0, \infty)} \frac{|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} = 0.$$

Proof. Let for any fixed $u_0 > 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{u \in [0, \infty)} \frac{|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} &\leq \sup_{u \leq u_0} \frac{|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} + \sup_{u \geq u_0} \frac{|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} \\ &\leq \|L_m^{p_m, q_m}(f) - f\|_{[c_0, u_0]} + \|f\|_{u^2} \sup_{u \leq u_0} \frac{|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(1 + t^2; u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} \\ &\quad + \sup_{u \geq u_0} \frac{|f(u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha}. \end{aligned} \tag{5.2}$$

Since, $|f(u)| \leq M_f(1 + u^2)$ we have,

$$\sup_{u \geq u_0} \frac{|f(u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} \leq \sup_{u \geq u_0} \frac{M_f}{(1 + u^2)^{\alpha-1}} \leq \frac{M_f}{(1 + u_0^2)^{\alpha-1}}.$$

Let $\epsilon > 0$, and let us choose u_0 large then we have

$$\frac{M_f}{(1 + u_0^2)^{\alpha-1}} < \frac{\epsilon}{3} \tag{5.3}$$

and in view of (2.4), we get,

$$\begin{aligned} \|f\|_{u^2} \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(1 + t^2; u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} &= \|f\|_{u^2} \frac{1 + u^2}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} \\ &\leq \frac{\|f\|_{u^2}}{(1 + u^2)^{\alpha-1}} \\ &\leq \frac{\|f\|_{u^2}}{(1 + u_0^2)^{\alpha-1}} \\ &\leq \frac{\epsilon}{3}. \end{aligned} \tag{5.4}$$

By using Theorem 5.3, the first term of inequality (5.2) becomes

$$\|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f) - f\|_{[c_0, u_0]} < \frac{\epsilon}{3}, \text{ as } m \rightarrow \infty. \tag{5.5}$$

Hence we get the required proof by combining (5.3)-(5.5)

$$\sup_{u \in [0, \infty)} \frac{|\tilde{L}_m^{p_m, q_m}(f; u) - f(u)|}{(1 + u^2)^\alpha} < \epsilon.$$

□

Acknowledgment. The third author (M. Qasim) is grateful to Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), India, for providing the Senior Research Fellowship under the grant number 09/1172(0001)/2017-EMR-I.

REFERENCES

- [1] T Acar, A. Aral and S. A Mohiuddine, Approximation By Bivariate (p, q) -Bernstein Kantorovich operators, Iran. J. Sci. Technol. Trans. A Sci. 42(2018), 655–662.
- [2] T. Acar, S.A. Mohiudine and M. Mursaleen, Approximation by (p, q) -Baskakov Durrmeyer Stancu operators, Complex Anal. Oper. Theory. 12(6) (2018), 1453–1468.
- [3] H. Ben Jebreen, M. Mursaleen and M. Ahasan, On the convergence of Lupaş (p, q) -Bernstein operators via contraction principle, J. Inequl. Appl. (2019) 2019:34.
- [4] R. A. DeVore and G. G. Lorentz, Constructive Approximation, Grundlehren Math. Wiss. [Fundamental principles of Mathematical Sciences], Springer-Verlag, Berlin, (1993).
- [5] A.D. Gadjiev, Theorems of the type of P. P. Korovkin's theorems, Math. Zametki 20(5) (1976), 7811–7786
- [6] A.D. Gadjiev, A problem on the convergence of a sequence of positive linear operators on unbounded sets, and theorems that are analogous to P. P. Korovkin's theorem. Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 218 (1974) (Russian), 1001–1004.
- [7] A.D. Gadjiev, Weighted approximation of continuous functions by positive linear operators on the whole real axis. Izv. Akad. Nauk Azerbazan. SSR Ser. Fiz.-Tehn. Mat. Nauk (5) (1975) (Russian), 4145.
- [8] A.D. Gadjiev, R. O. Efendiyev and E. Ibikli, On Korovkin type theorem in the space of locally integrable functions, Czechoslovak Math. J. 53(1) (2003), 45–53.
- [9] M. N. Hounkonnou and J.D.B Kyemba, $\mathcal{R}(p, q)$ -calculus: differentiation and integration, SUT J. Math. 49(2) (2013), 145–167.
- [10] E. İbikli and E. A. Gadjieva, The order of approximation of some unbounded functions by the sequence of positive linear operators, Turkish J. Math. 19(3) (1995) 331–337.
- [11] R. Jagannathan and K. Srinivasa Rao, Two-parameter quantum algebras, twin-basic numbers, and associated generalized hypergeometric series, Proceedings of the International Conference on Number Theory and Mathematical Physics, 20–21 December 2005.
- [12] Khalid Khan and D.K. Lobiyal, Bézier curves based on Lupaş (p, q) -analogue of Bernstein functions in CAGD, J. Comput. Appl. Math. 317 (2017), 458–477.
- [13] Khalid Khan, D. K. Lobiyal and Adem Kilicman, A de Casteljau Algorithm for Bernstein type Polynomials based on (p, q) -integers, Appl. Appl. Math. 13(2) (2018).
- [14] Khalid Khan, D.K. Lobiyal and Adem Kilicman, Bézier curves and surfaces based on modified Bernstein polynomials, Azerb. J. Math. 9(1) 2019.
- [15] P. P. Korovkin, Linear Operators and Approximation Theory, Hindustan Publ. Co., Delhi, 1960.
- [16] B. Lenze, On Lipschitz type maximal functions and their smoothness spaces, Nederl Akad Indag Math. 50 (1988), 53–63.
- [17] A. Lupaş, The approximation by some positive linear operators. In: proceedings of the International Dortmund meeting on Approximation Theory (M.W. Muller et al., eds.), akademie Verlag, Berlin, 1995, 201–229.
- [18] V.N. Mishra and S. Pandey, On (p, q) Baskakov-Durrmeyer-Stancu Operators, Adv. Appl. Clifford Algebr. 27(2) (2017), 1633-1646.
- [19] V.N. Mishra and S. Pandey, On Chlodowsky variant of (p, q) Kantorovich-Stancu-Schurer operators, Int. J. of Anal. Appl. 11(1) (2016), 28–39.
- [20] M. Mursaleen and A. Khan, Generalized q -Bernstein-Schurer operators and some approximation theorems, Jour. Function Spaces Appl. Volume (2013) Article ID 719834, 7 pages.
- [21] M. Mursaleen, K. J. Ansari and Asif Khan, On (p, q) -analogue of Bernstein Operators, Appl. Math. Comput. 266 (2015), 874-882. [Erratum: Appl. Math. Comput. 278 (2016), 70-71].
- [22] M. Örkücü and O. Dođru, q -Szász-Mirakyan-Kantorovich type operators preserving some test functions, Appl. Math. Lett. 24 (2011), 1588–1593.
- [23] G. M. Phillips, Bernstein polynomials based on the q -integers, The Heritage of P. L. Chebyshev, Ann. Numer. Math. 4 (1997), 511–518.

- [24] N. Rao and A. Wafi. (p, q) -Bivariate-Bernstein-Chlowdosky operators, *Filomat* 32(2) (2018), 369–378.
- [25] N. Rao and A. Wafi. Bivariate-Schurer-Stancu operators based on (p, q) -integers, *Filomat* 32(4) (2018), 1251–1258.
- [26] K.K. Sing, A.R. Gairola and Deepmala, Approximation theorems for q - analogue of a linear operator by A. Lupaş, *Int. Jour. Anal. Appl.* 1(12) (2016), 30–37.

ADDITIVE-QUADRATIC FUNCTIONAL INEQUALITIES IN FUZZY NORMED SPACES AND STABILITY

YOUNG JU JEON AND CHANG IL KIM*

ABSTRACT. In this paper, we investigate the following functional inequality

$$N(f(x - y) + f(y - z) + f(z - x) - 2[f(x) + f(y) + f(z)] - f(-x) - f(-y) - f(-z), t) \geq N(f(x + y + z), t)$$

and prove the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for it in fuzzy Banach spaces.

1. INTRODUCTION AND PRELIMINARIES

The concept of a fuzzy norm on a linear space was introduced by Katsaras [11] in 1984. Later, Cheng and Mordeson [3] gave a new definition of a fuzzy norm in such a manner that the corresponding fuzzy metric is of Kramosil and Michalek type [13].

Definition 1.1. Let X be a real vector space. A function $N : X \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [0, 1]$ is called a *fuzzy norm on X* if for all $x, y \in X$ and all $c, s, t \in \mathbb{R}$,

- (N1) $N(x, t) = 0$ for all $t \leq 0$;
- (N2) $x = 0$ if and only if $N(x, t) = 1$ for all $t > 0$;
- (N3) $N(cx, t) = N(x, \frac{t}{|c|})$ if $c \neq 0$;
- (N4) $N(x + y, s + t) \geq \min\{N(x, s), N(y, t)\}$;
- (N5) $N(x, \cdot)$ is a nondecreasing function on \mathbb{R} and $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} N(x, t) = 1$;
- (N6) for any $x \neq 0$, $N(x, \cdot)$ is continuous on \mathbb{R} .

In this case, the pair (X, N) is called a *fuzzy normed space*.

Let (X, N) be a fuzzy normed space. A sequence $\{x_n\}$ in X is said to be *convergent* if there exists an $x \in X$ such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} N(x_n - x, t) = 1$ for all $t > 0$. In this case, x is called *the limit of the sequence $\{x_n\}$ in (X, N)* and one denotes it by $N - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = x$. A sequence $\{x_n\}$ in (X, N) is said to be *Cauchy* if for any $\epsilon > 0$, there is an $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for any $n \geq m$ and any positive integer p , $N(x_{n+p} - x_n, t) > 1 - \epsilon$ for all $t > 0$. A *fuzzy normed space is said to be complete* if each Cauchy sequence in it is convergent and a *complete fuzzy normed space is called a fuzzy Banach space*.

In 1940, Ulam proposed the following stability problem (cf.[21]):

“Let G_1 be a group and G_2 a metric group with the metric d . Given a constant $\delta > 0$, does there exist a constant $c > 0$ such that if a mapping $f : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ satisfies $d(f(xy), f(x)f(y)) < c$ for all $x, y \in G_1$, then there exists a unique homomorphism $h : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ with $d(f(x), h(x)) < \delta$ for all $x \in G_1$?”

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 39B62, 39B72, 54A40, 47H10.

Key words and phrases. Hyers-Ulam stability, additive-quadratic functional inequality, fuzzy normed space, fixed point theorem.

* Corresponding author.

In the next year, Hyers [10] gave a partial solution of Ulam's problem for the case of approximate additive mappings. Subsequently, his result was generalized by Aoki [1] for additive mappings, and by Rassias [17] for linear mappings, to consider the stability problem with unbounded Cauchy differences. A generalization of the Rassias' theorem was obtained by Găvruta [7] by replacing the unbounded Cauchy difference by a general control function in the spirit of the Rassias' approach. In 2008, for the first time, Mirmostafaei and Moslehian [14], [15] used the definition of a fuzzy norm in [2] to obtain a fuzzy version of stability for the Cauchy functional equation

$$(1.1) \quad f(x + y) = f(x) + f(y)$$

and the quadratic functional equation

$$(1.2) \quad f(x + y) + f(x - y) = 2f(x) + 2f(y).$$

Glányi [8] and Rätz [18] showed that if a mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$ satisfies the following functional inequality

$$(1.3) \quad \|2f(x) + 2f(y) - f(xy^{-1})\| \leq \|f(xy)\|,$$

then f satisfies the following Jordan-Von Neumann functional equation

$$2f(x) + 2f(y) - f(xy^{-1}) = f(xy).$$

for an abelian group X divisible by 2 into an inner product space Y . Glányi [9] and Fechner [6] proved the Hyers-Ulam stability of (1.3). The stability problems of several functional equations and inequalities have been extensively investigated by a number of authors and there are many interesting results concerning the stability of various functional equations and inequalities.

Now, we consider the following fixed point theorem on generalized metric spaces.

Definition 1.2. Let X be a non-empty set. Then a mapping $d : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ is called a *generalized metric on X* if d satisfies the following conditions:

- (D1) $d(x, y) = 0$ if and only if $x = y$,
- (D2) $d(x, y) = d(y, x)$, and
- (D3) $d(x, y) \leq d(x, z) + d(z, y)$.

In case, (X, d) is called a *generalized metric space*.

Theorem 1.3. [4] Let (X, d) be a complete generalized metric space and let $J : X \rightarrow X$ a strictly contractive mapping with some Lipschitz constant L with $0 < L < 1$. Then for each given element $x \in X$, either $d(J^n x, J^{n+1} x) = \infty$ for all nonnegative integers n or there exists a positive integer n_0 such that

- (1) $d(J^n x, J^{n+1} x) < \infty$ for all $n \geq n_0$;
- (2) the sequence $\{J^n x\}$ converges to a fixed point y^* of J ;
- (3) y^* is the unique fixed point of J in the set $Y = \{y \in X \mid d(J^{n_0} x, y) < \infty\}$ and
- (4) $d(y, y^*) \leq \frac{1}{1-L} d(y, Jy)$ for all $y \in Y$.

The following function equation $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is called the Drygas functional equation :

$$f(x + y) + f(x - y) = 2f(x) + f(y) + f(-y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. The Drygas functional equation has been studied by Szabo [20] and Ebanks, Fäiziev and Sahoo [5]. The solutions of the Drygas functional equation in abelian group are obtained by H. Stetkær in [19].

In this paper, we investigate the following functional inequality which is related with the Drygas type functional equation

$$(1.4) \quad \begin{aligned} &N(f(x - y) + f(y - z) + f(z - x) - 2[f(x) + f(y) + f(z)] \\ &- f(-x) - f(-y) - f(-z), t) \geq N(f(x + y + z), t) \end{aligned}$$

and prove the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for it in fuzzy Banach spaces.

Throughout this paper, we assume that X is a linear space, (Y, N) is a fuzzy Banach space, and (\mathbb{R}, N') is a fuzzy normed space.

2. SOLUTIONS AND THE STABILITY FOR (1.4)

In this section, we investigate the functional equation (1.4) and prove the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for it in fuzzy Banach spaces. For any mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$, let

$$f_o(x) = \frac{f(x) - f(-x)}{2}, \quad f_e(x) = \frac{f(x) + f(-x)}{2}.$$

In [12], the authors proved the following theorem:

Lemma 2.1. [12] *Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping with $f(0) = 0$. Then f is quadratic if and only if f satisfies the following functional equation*

$$f(ax + by) + f(ax - by) - 2a^2f(x) - 2b^2f(y) = k[f(x + y) + f(x - y) - 2f(x) - 2f(y)]$$

for all $x, y \in X$, a fixed nonzero rational number a and fixed real numbers b, k with $a^2 \neq b^2$.

Using this, we have the following theorem:

Theorem 2.2. *If a mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$ satisfies (1.4), then f is an additive-quadratic mapping.*

Proof. Suppose that f satisfies (1.4). Setting $x = y = z = 0$ in (1.4), by (N3), we have

$$N(f(0), t) \leq N(6f(0), t) = N\left(f(0), \frac{t}{6}\right)$$

for all $t > 0$ and by (N5), $N(f(0), \frac{t}{6}) \leq N(f(0), t)$ for all $t > 0$. Hence we have

$$N(f(0), t) = N(f(0), 6t)$$

for all $t > 0$. By induction, we get

$$N(f(0), t) = N(f(0), 6^n t)$$

for all $t > 0$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. By (N5), we get

$$N(f(0), t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} N(f(0), 6^n t) = 1$$

for all $t > 0$ and hence by (N2), $f(0) = 0$. Letting $z = -x - y$ in (1.4), we have

$$\begin{aligned} &N(f(x - y) + f(x + 2y) + f(-2x - y) - 2f(x) - 2f(y) - 2f(-x - y) \\ &- f(-x) - f(-y) - f(x + y), t) \geq N(0, t) = 1 \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $t > 0$ and so by (N2), we get

$$(2.1) \quad \begin{aligned} & f(x - y) + f(x + 2y) + f(-2x - y) \\ & = 2f(x) + 2f(y) + 2f(-x - y) + f(x + y) + f(-x) + f(-y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (2.1), we have

$$(2.2) \quad f_o(x - y) + f_o(x + 2y) - f_o(2x + y) = -f_o(x + y) + f_o(x) + f_o(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and interchanging x and y in (2.2), we have

$$(2.3) \quad -f_o(x - y) + f_o(2x + y) - f_o(x + 2y) = -f_o(x + y) + f_o(x) + f_o(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (2.2) and (2.3), we have

$$f_o(x + y) = f_o(x) + f_o(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and hence f_o is an additive mapping. By (2.1), we have

$$(2.4) \quad f_e(x - y) + f_e(2x + y) + f_e(x + 2y) = 3f_e(x + y) + 3f_e(x) + 3f_e(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $y = -y$ in (2.4), we have

$$(2.5) \quad f_e(x + y) + f_e(2x - y) + f_e(x - 2y) = 3f_e(x - y) + 3f_e(x) + 3f_e(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (2.4) and (2.5), we have

$$(2.6) \quad \begin{aligned} & f_e(2x + y) + f_e(2x - y) + f_e(x + 2y) + f_e(x - 2y) \\ & = 2f_e(x + y) + 2f_e(x - y) + 6f_e(x) + 6f_e(y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $y = 0$ in (2.6), we get

$$(2.7) \quad f_e(2x) = 4f_e(x)$$

for all $x \in X$ and letting $y = 2y$ in (2.6), by (2.7), we have

$$(2.8) \quad \begin{aligned} & 4f_e(x + y) + 4f_e(x - y) + f_e(x + 4y) + f_e(x - 4y) \\ & = 2f_e(x + 2y) + 2f_e(x - 2y) + 6f_e(x) + 24f_e(y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (2.6) and (2.8), we have

$$(2.9) \quad 2f_e(2x + y) + 2f_e(2x - y) + f_e(x + 4y) + f_e(x - 4y) = 18f_e(x) + 36f_e(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $y = 2y$ in (2.9), by (2.7), we have

$$f_e(x + 8y) + f_e(x - 8y) + 8f_e(x + y) + 8f_e(x - y) = 18f_e(x) + 144f_e(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By Lemma 2.1, f_e is a quadratic mapping. Thus f is an additive-quadratic mapping. \square

Now, we will prove the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability of (1.4) in fuzzy normed spaces. For any mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$, let

$$Df(x, y, z) = f(x - y) + f(y - z) + f(z - x) - 2[f(x) + f(y) + f(z)] - f(-x) - f(-y) - f(-z).$$

Theorem 2.3. Assume that $\phi : X^3 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ is a function such that

$$(2.10) \quad N' \left(\phi \left(\frac{x}{2}, \frac{y}{2}, \frac{z}{2} \right), t \right) \geq N' \left(\frac{L}{4} \phi(x, y, z), t \right)$$

for all $x, y, z \in X$, $t > 0$ and some L with $0 < L < 1$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and

$$(2.11) \quad N(Df(x, y, z), t) \geq \min\{N(f(x + y + z), t), N'(\phi(x, y, z), t)\}$$

for all $x, y, z \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Then there exists an unique additive-quadratic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(2.12) \quad N\left(f(x) - F(x), \frac{L}{4(1-L)}t\right) \geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Further, we have

$$(2.13) \quad F(x) = N - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\frac{2^n(2^n + 1)}{2} f\left(\frac{x}{2^n}\right) + \frac{2^n(2^n - 1)}{2} f\left(-\frac{x}{2^n}\right) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. Consider the set $S = \{g \mid g : X \rightarrow Y\}$ and the generalized metric d on S defined by

$$d(g, h) = \inf\{c \in [0, \infty) \mid N(g(x) - h(x), ct) \geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\}, \forall x \in X, \forall t > 0\}.$$

Then (S, d) is a complete metric space([16]). Define a mapping $J : S \rightarrow S$ by $Jg(x) = 3g(\frac{x}{2}) + g(-\frac{x}{2})$ for all $g \in S$ and all $x \in X$. Let $g, h \in S$ and $d(g, h) \leq c$ for some $c \in [0, \infty)$. Then by (2.10), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & N(Jg(x) - Jh(x), cLt) \\ &= N\left(3g\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + g\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right) - 3h\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - h\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right), cLt\right) \\ &\geq \min\left\{N\left(g\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - h\left(\frac{x}{2}\right), \frac{1}{4}cLt\right), N\left(g\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right) - h\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right), \frac{1}{4}cLt\right)\right\} \\ &\geq \min\left\{N'\left(\phi\left(\frac{x}{2}, -\frac{x}{2}, 0\right), \frac{1}{4}Lt\right), N'\left(\phi\left(-\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{2}, 0\right), \frac{1}{4}Lt\right)\right\} \\ &\geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Hence we have $d(Jg, Jh) \leq Ld(g, h)$ for any $g, h \in S$ and so J is a strictly contractive mapping.

Putting $y = -x$ and $z = 0$ in (2.11), we get

$$(2.14) \quad N(f(2x) - 3f(x) - f(-x), t) \geq N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t)$$

for all $x \in X, t > 0$ and hence

$$\begin{aligned} & N\left(f(x) - Jf(x), \frac{L}{4}t\right) = N\left(f(x) - 3f\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - f\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right), \frac{L}{4}t\right) \\ &\geq N'\left(\phi\left(\frac{x}{2}, -\frac{x}{2}, 0\right), \frac{L}{4}t\right) \geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X, t > 0$ and so we have $d(f, Jf) \leq \frac{L}{4} < \infty$. By Theorem 1.3, there exists a mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ which is a fixed point of J such that $d(J^n f, F) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. By induction, we have

$$J^n f(x) = \frac{2^n(2^n + 1)}{2} f\left(\frac{x}{2^n}\right) + \frac{2^n(2^n - 1)}{2} f\left(-\frac{x}{2^n}\right)$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and hence we have (2.13).

Replacing $x, y, z,$ and t by $\frac{x}{2^n}, \frac{y}{2^n}, \frac{z}{2^n},$ and $\frac{t}{2^{2n}}$ in (2.11), respectively, by (2.11), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & N\left(Df_e\left(\frac{x}{2^n}, \frac{y}{2^n}, \frac{z}{2^n}\right), \frac{1}{2^{2n}}t\right) \\
 (2.15) \quad & \geq \min\left\{N\left(Df\left(\frac{x}{2^n}, \frac{y}{2^n}, -\frac{z}{2^n}\right), \frac{1}{2^{2n}}t\right), N\left(Df\left(-\frac{x}{2^n}, -\frac{y}{2^n}, \frac{z}{2^n}\right), \frac{1}{2^{2n}}t\right)\right\} \\
 & \geq \min\{N'(L^n\phi(x, y, z), t), N'(L^n\phi(-x, -y, z), t)\}
 \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y, z \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Letting $n \rightarrow \infty$ in (2.15), we have

$$DF_e(x, y, z) = 0$$

for all $x, y, z \in X$ and by Lemma 2.1, F_e is an quadratic mapping. Similarly, F_o is an additive mapping and thus F is an additive-quadratic mapping. Since $d(f, Jf) \leq \frac{L}{4}$, by Theorem 1.3, we have (2.12).

Now, we show the uniqueness of F . Let G be another additive-quadratic mapping with (2.12). Then clearly, G is a fixed point of J and

$$(2.16) \quad d(Jf, G) = d(Jf, JG) \leq Ld(f, G) \leq \frac{L^2}{4(1-L)} < \infty$$

and hence by (3) in Theorem 1.3, $F = G$. □

Similar to Theorem 2.3, we have the following threorem:

Theorem 2.4. *Assume that $\phi : X^3 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ is a function such that*

$$(2.17) \quad N'(\phi(2x, 2y, 2z), t) \geq N'(2L\phi(x, y, z), t)$$

for all $x, y, z \in X, t > 0$ and some L with $0 < L < 1$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping with $f(0) = 0$ and (2.11). Then there exists an unique additive-quadratic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(2.18) \quad N\left(f(x) - F(x), \frac{1}{2(1-L)}t\right) \geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Further, we have

$$F(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[\frac{2^n + 1}{2^{2n+1}} f(2^n x) - \frac{2^n - 1}{2^{2n+1}} f(-2^n x) \right]$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. Consider the set $S = \{g \mid g : X \rightarrow Y\}$ and the generalized metric d on S defined by

$$\begin{aligned}
 d(g, h) = \inf\{c \in [0, \infty) \mid & N(g(x) - h(x), ct) \geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\}, \\
 & \forall x \in X, \forall t > 0\}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then (S, d) is a complete metric space([16]). Define a mapping $J : S \rightarrow S$ by $Jg(x) = \frac{3}{8}g(2x) - \frac{1}{8}g(-2x)$ for all $g \in S$ and all $x \in X$. Let $g, h \in S$ and $d(g, h) \leq c$ for some $c \in [0, \infty)$. Then by (2.10), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 & N(Jg(x) - Jh(x), cLt) \\
 & = N\left(\frac{3}{8}g(2x) - \frac{1}{8}g(-2x) - \frac{3}{8}h(2x) + \frac{1}{8}h(-2x), cLt\right) \\
 & \geq \min\{N(g(2x) - h(2x), 2cLt), N(g(-2x) - h(-2x), 2cLt)\} \\
 & \geq \min\{N'(\phi(2x, -2x, 0), 2Lt), N'(\phi(-2x, 2x, 0), 2Lt)\} \\
 & \geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\}
 \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. Hence we have $d(Jg, Jh) \leq Ld(g, h)$ for any $g, h \in S$ and since $0 < L < 1$, J is a strictly contractive mapping. By (2.14), we get

$$\begin{aligned} & N\left(f(x) - Jf(x), \frac{t}{2}\right) \\ &= N\left(\frac{3}{8}[f(2x) - 3f(x) - f(-x)] - \frac{1}{8}[f(-2x) - 3f(-x) - f(x)], \frac{t}{2}\right) \\ &\geq \min\{N'(\phi(x, -x, 0), t), N'(\phi(-x, x, 0), t)\} \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$. Thus $d(f, Jf) \leq \frac{1}{2} < \infty$. The rest of proof the proof is similar to Theorem 2.3. \square

As examples of $\phi(x, y, z)$ and $N'(x, t)$ in Theorem 2.3 and Theorem 2.4, we can take $\phi(x, y, z) = \epsilon(\|x\|^p + \|y\|^p + \|z\|^p)$ and

$$N'(x, t) = \begin{cases} \frac{t}{t+k|x|}, & \text{if } t > 0 \\ 0, & \text{if } t \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, $t > 0$, and for some $\epsilon > 0$, where $k = 1, 2$. Then we can formulate the following corollary:

Corollary 2.5. *Let X be a normed space and (Y, N) a fuzzy Banach space. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that*

$$N(Df(x, y, z), t) \geq \min\left\{N(f(x + y + z), t), \frac{t}{t + k\epsilon(\|x\|^p + \|y\|^p + \|z\|^p)}\right\}$$

for all $x, y, z \in X$, $t > 0$, a fixed real number p with $0 < p < 1$ or $2 < p$. Then there is an unique additive-quadratic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(2.19) \quad N(f(x) - F(x), t) \geq \begin{cases} \frac{(2^p - 4)t}{(2^p - 4)t + 2k\epsilon\|x\|^p}, & \text{if } 2 < p \\ \frac{(2 - 2^p)t}{(2 - 2^p)t + 2k\epsilon\|x\|^p}, & \text{if } 0 < p < 1 \end{cases}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $t > 0$.

For any $f : X \rightarrow Y$, let

$$(2.20) \quad \begin{aligned} D_1f(x, y) &= f(x - y) + f(x + 2y) + f(-2x - y) \\ &\quad - 2f(x) - 2f(y) - 2f(-x - y) - f(-x) - f(-y) - f(x + y) \end{aligned}$$

Using Corollary 2.5, we have the following corollary:

Corollary 2.6. *Let X be a normed space and (Y, N) a fuzzy Banach space. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that*

$$(2.21) \quad N(D_1f(x, y), t) \geq \frac{t}{t + k\epsilon(\|x\|^p + \|y\|^p + \|x + y\|^p)}$$

for all $x, y, z \in X$, $t > 0$, a fixed real number p with $0 < p < 1$ or $2 < p$. Then there is an unique additive-quadratic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ with (2.19).

We remark that the functional inequality (1.4) is not stable for $p = 1$ in Corollary 2.6. The following example shows that the inequality (2.21) is not stable for $p = 1$.

Example 2.7. Define mappings $t, s : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$t(x) = \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } |x| < 1 \\ -1, & \text{if } x \leq -1 \\ 1, & \text{if } 1 \leq x, \end{cases}$$

$$s(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & \text{if } |x| < 1 \\ 1, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and a mapping $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{t(2^n x)}{2^n} + \frac{s(2^n x)}{4^n} \right]$$

We will show that f satisfies the following inequality

$$(2.22) \quad |D_1 f(x, y)| \leq 112(|x| + |y| + |x + y|)$$

for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ and so f satisfies (2.21). But there do not exist an additive-quadratic mapping $F : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and a non-negative constant K such that

$$(2.23) \quad |F(x) - f(x)| \leq K|x|$$

for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Proof. Note that $t_o(x) = t(x)$, $s_o(x) = 0$, and $|f_o(x)| \leq 2$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. First, suppose that $\frac{1}{4} \leq |x| + |y| + |x + y|$. Then $|D_1 f_o(x, y)| \leq 48(|x| + |y| + |x + y|)$. Now suppose that $\frac{1}{4} > |x| + |y| + |x + y|$. Then there is a non-negative integer m such that

$$\frac{1}{2^{m+3}} \leq |x| + |y| + |x + y| < \frac{1}{2^{m+2}}$$

and so

$$2^m|x| < \frac{1}{4}, \quad 2^m|y| < \frac{1}{4}, \quad 2^m|x + y| < \frac{1}{4}.$$

Hence we have

$$\{2^m x, 2^m y, 2^m(x - y), 2^m(x + y), 2^m(x + 2y), 2^m(2x + y)\} \subseteq (-1, 1)$$

and so for any $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, m$,

$$|D_1 t_o(2^n x, 2^n y)| = 0,$$

because $t(x) = t_o(x) = x$ on $(-1, 1)$. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} |D_1 f_o(x, y)| &= \left| \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} D_1 t_o(2^n x, 2^n y) \right| \\ &\leq \left| \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{1}{2^n} D_1 t_o(2^n x, 2^n y) \right| + \left| \sum_{n=m+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} D_1 t_o(2^n x, 2^n y) \right| \\ &\leq \frac{12}{2^{m+1}} \leq 48(|x| + |y| + |x + y|), \end{aligned}$$

because $|D_1 t_o(2^n x, 2^n y)| \leq 6$.

Note that $t_e(x) = 0$, $s_e(x) = s(x)$, and $|f_e(x)| \leq \frac{4}{3}$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. First, suppose that $\frac{1}{4} \leq |x| + |y| + |x + y|$. Then $|D_1 f_e(x, y)| \leq 64(|x| + |y| + |x + y|)$. Now suppose that $\frac{1}{4} > |x| + |y| + |x + y|$. Then there is a non-negative integer k such that

$$\frac{1}{2^{2k+4}} \leq |x| + |y| + |x + y| < \frac{1}{2^{2k+2}}$$

and so

$$2^{2k}|x| < \frac{1}{4}, \quad 2^{2k}|y| < \frac{1}{4}, \quad 2^{2k}|x + y| < \frac{1}{4}.$$

Hence we have

$$\{2^k x, 2^k y, 2^k(x - y), 2^k(x + y), 2^k(x + 2y), 2^k(2x + y)\} \subseteq (-1, 1)$$

and so for any $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, k$,

$$|D_1 s_e(2^n x, 2^n y)| = 0.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} |D_1 f_e(x, y)| &= \left| \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} D_1 s_e(2^n x, 2^n y) \right| \\ &\leq \left| \sum_{n=0}^k \frac{1}{4^n} D_1 s_e(2^n x, 2^n y) \right| + \left| \sum_{n=k+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4^n} D_1 s_e(2^n x, 2^n y) \right| \\ &\leq \frac{16}{4^{k+1}} \leq 64(|x| + |y| + |x + y|), \end{aligned}$$

because $|D_1 s_e(2^n x, 2^n y)| \leq 12$. Hence we have

$$|D_1 f_o(x, y)| \leq 48(|x| + |y| + |x + y|), \quad |D_1 f_e(x, y)| \leq 64(|x| + |y| + |x + y|)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and so we have (2.22).

Suppose that there exist an additive mapping $A : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, a quadratic mapping $Q : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and a non-negative constant K such that $A + Q$ satisfies (2.23). Since $|f(x)| \leq \frac{10}{3}$, by (2.23), we have

$$-\frac{10}{3n^2} - K\frac{|x|}{n} \leq \frac{A(x)}{n} + Q(x) \leq \frac{10}{3n^2} + K\frac{|x|}{n}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all positive integers n and so $Q(x) = 0$ for all $x \in X$. Since A is additive,

$$-\frac{10}{3n} - K|x| \leq A(x) \leq \frac{10}{3n} + K|x|$$

for all $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and hence $|A(x)| \leq K|x|$. By (2.23), we have

$$(2.24) \quad |f(x)| \leq 2K|x|$$

for all $x \in X$. Take a positive integer l such that $l > 2K$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}$ with $0 < 2^l x < 1$. Since $x > 0$,

$$f(x) \geq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{t(2^n x)}{2^n} \geq \sum_{n=0}^{l-1} \frac{t(2^n x)}{2^n} = lx > 2Kx$$

which contradicts to (2.24). □

REFERENCES

- [1] T. Aoki, *On the stability of the linear transformation in Banach space*, J.Math.Soc.Japan **2** (1950), 64-66.
- [2] T. Bag and S. K. Samanta, Finite dimensional fuzzy normed linear spaces, J. Fuzzy Math. **11**(2003), 687-705.
- [3] S. C. Cheng and J. N. Mordeson, Fuzzy linear operator and fuzzy normed linear spaces, Bull. Cal. Math. Soc. **86**(1994), 429-436.
- [4] J. B. Diaz and B. Margolis, *A fixed point theorem of the alternative, for contractions on a generalized complete metric space*, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. **74**(1968), 305-309.
- [5] B. R. Ebanks, P. L. Kannappan, and P. K. Sahoo, *A common generalization of functional equations characterizing normed and quasi-inner product spaces*, Canad. Math. Bull. **35**(3)(1992), 321-327.
- [6] W. Fechner, *Stability of a functional inequality associated with the Jordan-Von Neumann functional equation*, Aequationes Mathematicae **71**(2006), 149-161.
- [7] P. Găvruta, A generalization of the Hyer-Ulam-Rassias stability of approximately additive mappings, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **184**(1994), 431-436.
- [8] A. Gilányi, *Eine zur Parallelogrammgleichung äquivalente Ungleichung*, Aequationes Mathematicae **62**(2001), 303-309.
- [9] A. Gilányi, *On a problem by K. Nikoden*, Mathematical Inequalities and Applications **4**(2002), 707-710.
- [10] D. H. Hyers, *On the stability of the linear functional equation*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **27**(1941), 222-224.
- [11] A. K. Katsaras, Fuzzy topological vector spaces II, Fuzzy Sets Syst **12**(1984), 143-154.
- [12] C. I. Kim, G. Han, and S. A. Shim, Hyers-Ulam Stability for a Class of Quadratic Functional Equations via a Typical Form, Abs. and Appl. Anal. **2013**(2013), 1-8.
- [13] I. Kramosil and J. Michálek, Fuzzy metric and statistical metric spaces, Kybernetika **11**(1975), 336-344.
- [14] A. K. Mirmostafae and M. S. Moslehian, Fuzzy almost quadratic functions, Results Math. **52**(2008), 161-177.
- [15] A. K. Mirmostafae and M. S. Moslehian, Fuzzy versions of Hyers-Ulam-Rassias theorem, Fuzzy Sets Syst. **159**(2008), 720-729.
- [16] M. S. Moslehian and Th. M. Rassias, *Stability of functional equations in non-Archimedean spaces*, Applicable Anal. Discrete Math. **1**(2007), 325-334.
- [17] Th. M. Rassias, *On the stability of the linear mapping in Banach spaces*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **72**(1978), 297-300.
- [18] J. Rätz, *On inequalities associated with the Jordan-von Neumann functional equation*, Aequationes Mathematicae **66**(2003), 191-200.
- [19] H. Stetkær, Functional equations on abelian groups with involution, II, Aequationes Math. **55**(1998), 227-240.
- [20] G. Y. Szabó, *Some functional equations related to quadratic functions*, Glasnik Math. **38**(1983), 107-118.
- [21] S. M. Ulam, *Problems in Modern Mathematics*, Wiley, New York, 1960, Chapter VI.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION, COLLEGE OF EDUCATION, CHONBUK NATIONAL UNIVERSITY, 567, BAEKJE-DAERO, DEOKJIN-GU, JEONJU-SI, JEOLLABUK-DO, 54896, KOREA
Email address: jyj@jbnu.ac.kr

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION, DANKOOK UNIVERSITY, 152, JUKJEON-RO, SUJIGU, YONGIN-SI, GYEONGGI-DO, 16890, KOREA
Email address: kci206@hanmail.net

**GENERALIZED ADDITIVE-CUBIC FUNCTIONAL EQUATION
AND ITS STABILITY**

CHANG IL KIM

ABSTRACT. In this paper, we establish some stability results for the following additive-cubic functional equation with an extra term G_f

$$f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + G_f(x, y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) + 2f(2x) - 4f(x).$$

in Banach spaces, where G_f is a functional operator of f . Using these, we give new additive-cubic functional equations and prove their stability.

1. INTRODUCTION

In 1940, Ulam [12] raised the following question concerning the stability of group homomorphisms: “Under what conditions does there is an additive mapping near an approximately additive mapping between a group and a metric group ? ” In the next year, Hyers [5] gave a partial solution of Ulam’s problem for the case of additive mappings. Hyers ’s result, using unbounded Cauchy different, was generalized for additive mappings in [1] and for a linera mapping in [11]. Some stability results for additive, quardartic and mixed additve-cubic functional equations were investigated ([2], [3], [4], [6], [7], [8], [9], [10]).

The generalized Hyers–Ulam stability for the mixed additive-cubic functional equation

$$(1.1) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) + 2f(2x) - 4f(x)$$

in quasi-Banach spaces has been investigated by Najati and Eskandani [8]. Functional equation (1.1) is called *an additive-cubic functional equation*, since the function $f(x) = ax^3 + bx$ is its solution. Every solution of this mixed additive-cubic functional equation is said to be *an additive-cubic mapping*.

In this paper, we are interested in what kind of a term $G_f(x, y)$ can be added to (1.1) while the solution of the new functional equation is also an additive-cubic functional equation and the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for it still holds, where $G_f(x, y)$ is a functional operator depending on the variables x, y , and function f . The new functional equation can be written as

$$(1.2) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + G_f(x, y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) + 2f(2x) - 4f(x).$$

We give some new functional equations in section 3 as examples of our results and prove the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for these.

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 39B62, 39B72.

Key words and phrases. Hyers-Ulam stability, additive-cubic functional inequality.

* Corresponding author.

2. THE GENERALIZED HYERS-ULAM STABILITY FOR (1.2)

Let X be a real normed linear space and Y a real Banach space. For given $l \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, l\}$, let $\sigma_i : X \times X \rightarrow X$ be a binary operation such that

$$\sigma_i(rx, ry) = r\sigma_i(x, y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and all $r \in \mathbb{R}$. Also let $F : Y^l \rightarrow Y$ be a linear, continuous function. For a map $f : X \rightarrow Y$, define

$$G_f(x, y) = F(f(\sigma_1(x, y)), f(\sigma_2(x, y)), \dots, f(\sigma_l(x, y))).$$

Throughout this section we always assume that G_f satisfies the following two conditions unless a specific expression for G_f is given.

Condition P₁: Suppose that $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a mapping satisfying $f(2x) = 2f(x)$ and

$$(2.1) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + G_f(x, y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then f is an additive mapping.

Condition P₂: Suppose that $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a mapping satisfying $f(2x) = 8f(x)$ and

$$(2.2) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + G_f(x, y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) + 12f(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then f is a cubic mapping.

For any $f : X \rightarrow Y$, let

$$f_a(x) = \frac{4}{3}f(x) - \frac{1}{6}f(2x), \quad f_c(x) = -\frac{1}{3}f(x) + \frac{1}{6}f(2x)$$

Now, we prove the following main theorem.

Theorem 2.1. *Let G_t be a functional operator satisfying **Condition P₁** and **Condition P₂**. Further, suppose that there is a real number $\lambda (\lambda \neq -1)$ such that*

$$(2.3) \quad G_t(x, 2x) + 2G_t(x, x) - 2G_t(0, x) = \lambda[t(4x) - 10t(2x) + 16t(x)]$$

for all $x \in X$ and all mapping $t : X \rightarrow Y$. Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function such that

$$(2.4) \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n}\phi(2^n x, 2^n y) < \infty$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and

$$(2.5) \quad \|f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + G_f(x, y) - 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) - 2f(2x) + 4f(x)\| \leq \phi(x, y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then there exists an unique additive-cubic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(2.6) \quad \|F_a(x) - f_a(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{12|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n}[\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1}x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)]$$

and

$$(2.7) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|F_c(x) - f_c(x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{48|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-3n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. By (2.5), we have

$$(2.8) \quad \|f(x) + f(-x) - G_f(0, x)\| \leq \phi(0, x),$$

$$(2.9) \quad \|f(3x) - 4f(2x) + 5f(x) + G_f(x, x)\| \leq \phi(x, x),$$

and

$$(2.10) \quad \|f(4x) - 2f(3x) - 2f(2x) - 2f(-x) + 4f(x) + G_f(x, 2x)\| \leq \phi(x, 2x)$$

for all $x \in X$. By (2.3), (2.8), (2.9), and (2.10), we have

$$(2.11) \quad \|2^{-1} f_a(2x) - f_a(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{12|\lambda + 1|} [\phi(x, 2x) + 2\phi(x, x) + 2\phi(0, x)]$$

for all $x \in X$. By (2.11), for $m, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ with $0 \leq m < n$, we have

$$(2.12) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|2^{-n} f_a(2^n x) - 2^{-m} f_a(2^m x)\| \\ & = 2^{-m} \|2^{-(n-m)} f_a(2^{n-m} \cdot 2^m x) - f_a(2^m x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{12|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} 2^{-k} [\phi(2^k x, 2^{k+1} x) + 2\phi(2^k x, 2^k x) + 2\phi(0, 2^k x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. By (2.12), $\{2^{-n} f_a(2^n x)\}$ is a Cauchy sequence in Y and since Y is a Banach space, there exists a mapping $A : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$A(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-n} f_a(2^n x)$$

for all $x \in X$. Moreover, by (2.12), we have

$$(2.13) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|A(x) - f_a(x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{12|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. By (2.5), we have

$$(2.14) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|f_a(2x + y) + f_a(2x - y) + G_{f_a}(x, y) - 2f_a(x + y) - 2f_a(x - y) \\ & - 2f_a(2x) + 4f_a(x)\| \leq \frac{4}{3} \phi(x, y) + \frac{1}{6} \phi(2x, 2y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Replacing x and y by $2^n x$ and $2^n y$ in (2.14), respectively and deviding (2.5) by 2^n , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \|2^{-n} f_a(2^n(2x + y)) + 2^{-n} f_a(2^n(2x - y)) + 2^{-n} G_{f_a}(2^n x, 2^n y) \\ & - 2 \cdot 2^{-n} f_a(2^n(x + y)) - 2 \cdot 2^{-n} f_a(2^n(x - y)) - 2 \cdot 2^{-n} f_a(2^{n+1} x) \\ & + 4 \cdot 2^{-n} f_a(2^n x)\| \leq \frac{4}{3} \cdot 2^{-n} \phi(2^n x, 2^n y) + \frac{1}{6} \cdot 2^{-n} \phi(2^{n+1} x, 2^{n+1} y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $n \rightarrow \infty$ in the last inequality, we have

$$(2.15) \quad \begin{aligned} & A(2x + y) + A(2x - y) + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-n} G_{f_a}(2^n x, 2^n y) \\ & - 2A(x + y) - 2A(x - y) - 2A(2x) + 4A(x) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and since F is continuous,

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-n} G_{f_a}(2^n x, 2^n y) \\ & = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} F(2^{-n} f_a(2^n \sigma_1(x, y)), 2^{-n} f_a(2^n \sigma_2(x, y)), \dots, 2^{-n} f_a(2^n \sigma_l(x, y))) \\ & = G_A(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Hence by (2.15), we have

$$(2.16) \quad A(2x + y) + A(2x - y) + G_A(x, y) = 2A(x + y) + 2A(x - y) + 2A(2x) - 4A(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Replacing x by $2^n x$ in (2.11) and dividing (2.11) by 2^n , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \|2^{-n-1} f_a(2^n \cdot 2x) - 2^{-n} f_a(2^n x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{2^{-n}}{12|\lambda + 1|} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and letting $n \rightarrow \infty$ in the above inequality, we have

$$(2.17) \quad A(2x) = 2A(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (2.16) and (2.17), A satisfies (2.1). By **Condition P₁**, A is an additive mapping.

By (2.3), (2.8), (2.9), and (2.10), we have

$$(2.18) \quad \|8^{-1} f_c(2x) - f_c(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{48|\lambda + 1|} [\phi(x, 2x) + 2\phi(x, x) + 2\phi(0, x)]$$

for all $x \in X$. By (2.18), for $m, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ with $0 \leq m < n$, we have

$$(2.19) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|2^{-3n} f_c(2^n x) - 2^{-3m} f_c(2^m x)\| \\ & = 2^{-3m} \|2^{-3(n-m)} f_c(2^{n-m} \cdot 2^m x) - f_c(2^m x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{48|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} 2^{-3k} [\phi(2^k x, 2^{k+1} x) + 2\phi(2^k x, 2^k x) + 2\phi(0, 2^k x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. By (2.19), $\{2^{-3n} f_c(2^n x)\}$ is a Cauchy sequence in Y and since Y is a Banach space, there exists a mapping $C : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$C(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-3n} h(2^n x)$$

for all $x \in X$. Moreover, by (2.19), we have

$$(2.20) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|C(x) - f_c(x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{48|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-3n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. By (2.5), we have

$$(2.21) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|f_c(2x + y) + f_c(2x - y) + G_{f_c}(x, y) - 2f_c(x + y) - 2f_c(x - y) \\ & - 2f_c(2x) + 4f_c(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{3}\phi(x, y) + \frac{1}{6}\phi(2x, 2y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Replacing x and y by $2^n x$ and $2^n y$ in (2.21), respectively and deviding (2.21) by 2^{3n} , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \|2^{-3n} f_c(2^n(2x + y)) + 2^{-3n} f_c(2^n(2x - y)) + 2^{-3n} G_{f_c}(2^n x, 2^n y) \\ & - 2 \cdot 2^{-3n} f_c(2^n(x + y)) - 2 \cdot 2^{-3n} f_c(2^n(x - y)) - 2 \cdot 2^{-n} f_c(2^{n+1} x) \\ & + 4 \cdot 2^{-3n} f_c(2^n x)\| \leq \frac{1}{3} \cdot 2^{-3n} \phi(2^n x, 2^n y) + \frac{1}{6} \cdot 2^{-3n} \phi(2^{n+1} x, 2^{n+1} y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $n \rightarrow \infty$ in the last inequality, we have

$$(2.22) \quad \begin{aligned} & C(2x + y) + C(2x - y) + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-3n} G_{f_c}(2^n x, 2^n y) \\ & - 2C(x + y) - 2C(x - y) - 2C(2x) + 4C(x) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and since F is continuous,

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{-3n} G_{f_c}(2^n x, 2^n y) \\ & = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} F(2^{-3n} h(2^n \sigma_1(x, y)), 2^{-3n} h(2^n \sigma_2(x, y)), \dots, 2^{-3n} h(2^n \sigma_l(x, y))) \\ & = G_C(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Hence by (2.22), we have

$$(2.23) \quad C(2x + y) + C(2x - y) + G_C(x, y) = 2C(x + y) + 2C(x - y) + 2C(2x) - 4C(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Replacing x by $2^n x$ in (2.18) and deviding (2.18) by 2^{3n} , we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \|2^{-3} \cdot 2^{-3n} f_c(2^n \cdot 2x) - 2^{-3n} f_c(2^n x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{2^{-3n}}{48|\lambda + 1|} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and letting $n \rightarrow \infty$ in the above inequality, we have

$$(2.24) \quad C(2x) = 8C(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (2.23) and (2.24), C satisfies (2.2). By **Condition P₂**, C is a cubic mapping.

Let $F = A + C$. Then F is an additive-cubic mapping, $F_a = A$, and $F_c = C$. By (2.13) and (2.20), we have (2.6) and (2.7).

For the uniqueness of F , let H be another additive-cubic mapping with (2.6) and (2.7). Then F_a and H_a are additive mappings and hence

$$\begin{aligned} & \|F_a(x) - H_a(x)\| = 2^{-k} \|F_a(2^k x) - H_a(2^k x)\| \\ & \leq \frac{1}{6|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} 2^{-n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$. Hence, letting $k \rightarrow \infty$ in the above inequality, we have $F_a = H_a$ and similarly, we have $F_c = H_c$. Thus $F = H$. □

Similarly, we have the following theorem:

Theorem 2.2. *Let G_t be a functional operator satisfying **Condition P₁**, **Condition P₂**, and*

$$(2.25) \quad G_t(x, 0) = -G_t(0, x).$$

for all $x \in X$ and all mapping $t : X \rightarrow Y$. Further, suppose that there are real numbers $\lambda, \delta (\lambda \neq -1)$ such that

$$(2.26) \quad \begin{aligned} &G_t(x, 2x) + 2G_t(x, x) - 2G_t(0, x) \\ &= \lambda[t(4x) - 10t(2x) + 16t(x)] + \delta[f(x) + f(-x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all mapping $t : X \rightarrow Y$. Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function with (2.4). Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping with $f(0) = 0$ and (2.5). Then there exists an unique additive-cubic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} \|F_a(x) - f_a(x)\| &\leq \frac{1}{12|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) \\ &+ 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + |\delta|\phi(2^n x, 0) + (2 + |\delta|)\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \|F_c(x) - f_c(x)\| &\leq \frac{1}{48|\lambda + 1|} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-3n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) \\ &+ 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + |\delta|\phi(2^n x, 0) + (2 + |\delta|)\phi(0, 2^n x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. By (2.8) and (2.25), we have

$$\|f(x) + f(-x)\| \leq \phi(x, 0) + \phi(0, x)$$

for all $x \in X$, because $\|G_f(x, 0)\| \leq \phi(x, 0)$ and $G_f(x, 0) = -G_f(0, x)$. Similar to the proof of Theorem 2.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\|(1 + \lambda)[f(4x) - 10f(2x) + 16f(x)]\| \\ &\leq \phi(x, 2x) + 2\phi(x, x) + 2\phi(0, x) + |\delta|\|f(x) + f(-x)\| \\ &\leq \phi(x, 2x) + 2\phi(x, x) + |\delta|\phi(x, 0) + (2 + |\delta|)\phi(0, x) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and so we get

$$\|2^{-1}f_a(2x) - f_a(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{12|\lambda + 1|} [\phi(x, 2x) + 2\phi(x, x) + |\delta|\phi(x, 0) + (2 + |\delta|)\phi(0, x)]$$

for all $x \in X$. The rest of this proof is similar to the proof of Theorem 2.1. \square

3. APPLICATIONS

In this section, using Theorem 2.1 and Theorem 2.2, we will prove the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for some additive-cubic functional equations.

First, we consider the following functional equation :

$$(3.1) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - f(4x) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) - 8f(2x) + 12f(x).$$

Theorem 3.1. Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function with (2.4). Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and

$$(3.2) \quad \begin{aligned} &\|f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - f(4x) - 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) \\ &+ 8f(2x) - 12f(x)\| \leq \phi(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then there exists an unique additive-cubic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(3.3) \quad \|F_a(x) - f_a(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{24} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)]$$

and

$$(3.4) \quad \|F_c(x) - f_c(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{96} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-3n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi(0, 2^n x)]$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. Let $G_f(x, y) = -f(4x) + 10f(2x) - 16f(x)$. Then f satisfies (2.5) and

$$G_t(x, 2x) + 2G_t(x, x) - 2G_t(0, x) = -3[t(4x) - 10t(2x) + 16t(x)]$$

for all $x \in X$ and all mapping $t : X \rightarrow Y$. If $t : X \rightarrow Y$ is a mapping with $t(2x) = 2t(x)$ for all $x \in X$ and (2.1), then $G_t(x, y) = 0$ for all $x, y \in X$ and so t is an additive mapping. Hence G_t satisfies **Condition P₁** and similarly G_t satisfies **Condition P₂**. By Theorem 2.1, there is a unique additive-cubic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ with (3.3) and (3.4). \square

Using the above theorem, we have the following corollaries:

Corollary 3.2. *Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping. Then f satisfies (3.1) if and only if f is an additive-cubic mapping.*

Ostadbashi and Kazemzadeh [9] investigated the following additive-cubic functional equation :

$$(3.5) \quad \begin{aligned} & f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - f(4x) \\ &= 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) - 8f(2x) + 10f(x) - 2f(-x). \end{aligned}$$

Corollary 3.3. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function with (2.4). Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and*

$$(3.6) \quad \begin{aligned} & \|f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - f(4x) - 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) \\ &+ 8f(2x) - 10f(x) + 2f(-x)\| \leq \phi(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then there exists a unique additive-cubic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(3.7) \quad \|F_a(x) - f_a(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{24} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n} [\phi_1(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi_1(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi_1(0, 2^n x)]$$

and

$$(3.8) \quad \|F_c(x) - f_c(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{96} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-3n} [\phi_1(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi_1(2^n x, 2^n x) + 2\phi_1(0, 2^n x)]$$

for all $x \in X$, where $\phi_1(x, y) = \phi(x, y) + \phi(0, x)$.

Proof. By (3.6), we have

$$\|f(x) + f(-x)\| \leq \phi(0, x)$$

for all $x \in X$ and hence we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \|f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - f(4x) - 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) \\ &+ 8f(2x) - 12f(x)\| \leq \phi(x, y) + \phi(0, x) = \phi_1(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By Theorem 3.3, we have the results. \square

Finally, we consider the following new functional equation :

$$(3.9) \quad \begin{aligned} & f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - 2f(x + y) + 3f(x - y) - 5f(y - x) \\ & - 10f(x) + 14f(y) - 2f(2y) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Lemma 3.4. *Let G_f be a functional operator such that*

$$(3.10) \quad G_f(x, y) = -G_f(y, x)$$

*for all mapping $f : X \rightarrow Y$ and all $x, y \in X$. Then **Condition P_1** and **Condition P_2** hold.*

Proof. Suppose that $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a mapping with $f(2x) = 2f(x)$ and (2.1). Letting $y = 0$ in (2.1), we have

$$(3.11) \quad G_f(x, 0) = 0$$

for all $x \in X$ and by (3.10) and (3.11), we get

$$G_f(x, 0) = -G_f(0, x) = -[f(x) + f(-x)] = 0$$

for all $x \in X$. Hence

$$(3.12) \quad f(-x) = -f(x)$$

for all $x \in X$. Interchanging x and y in (2.1), by (3.12), we have

$$(3.13) \quad f(x + 2y) - f(x - 2y) + G_f(y, x) = 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and by (2.1), (3.10), and (3.13), we have

$$(3.14) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + f(x + 2y) - f(x - 2y) = 4f(x + y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $y = -y$ in (3.14), we have

$$(3.15) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + f(x - 2y) - f(x + 2y) = 4f(x - y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (3.14) and (3.15), we have

$$(3.16) \quad f(x + y) + f(x - y) = f(x + 2y) + f(x - 2y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $x = x + y$ in (3.16), we get

$$(3.17) \quad f(x + 2y) + f(x) = f(x + 3y) + f(x - y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $x = 2x$ in (3.16), we get

$$(3.18) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $y = x + y$ in (3.18), we get

$$(3.19) \quad f(3x + y) + f(x - y) = 2f(2x + y) - 2f(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and interchanging x and y in (3.19), we have

$$(3.20) \quad f(x + 3y) - f(x - y) = 2f(x + 2y) - 2f(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (3.17) and (3.20), we have

$$(3.21) \quad f(x + 2y) - 3f(x) + 2f(x - y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $x = x - y$ in (3.21), we get

$$(3.22) \quad f(x + y) - 3f(x - y) + 2f(x - 2y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and letting $y = -y$ in (3.22), we get

$$(3.23) \quad f(x - y) - 3f(x + y) + 2f(x + 2y) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (3.21) and (3.23), we have

$$f(x + y) + f(x - y) - 2f(x) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and hence f is an additive mapping. Thus **Condition P₁** holds.

(2) Suppose that $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a mapping with $f(2x) = 8f(x)$ and (2.2). Similar to (1), we have

$$G_f(x, 0) = -G_f(0, x) = 0, \quad f(-x) = -f(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Interchanging x and y in (2.2), we have

$$(3.24) \quad f(x + 2y) - f(x - 2y) + G_f(y, x) = 2f(x + y) - 2f(x - y) + 12f(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and by (2.2), (3.10), and (3.24), we have

$$(3.25) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + f(x + 2y) - f(x - 2y) = 4f(x + y) + 12f(x) + 12f(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Letting $y = -y$ in (3.25), we have

$$(3.26) \quad f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) + f(x - 2y) - f(x + 2y) = 4f(x - y) + 12f(x) - 12f(y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. By (3.25) and (3.26), we have

$$f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) = 2f(x + y) + 2f(x - y) + 12f(x)$$

for all $x, y \in X$ and hence f is a cubic mapping. Thus **Condition P₂** holds. \square

Using Lemma 3.4, we investigate solutions and the generalized Hyers-Ulam stability for (3.9).

Theorem 3.5. *Let $\phi : X^2 \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a function with (2.4). Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping such that $f(0) = 0$ and*

$$(3.27) \quad \|f(2x + y) + f(2x - y) - 2f(x + y) + 3f(x - y) - 5f(y - x) - 10f(x) + 14f(y) - 2f(2y)\| \leq \phi(x, y)$$

for all $x, y \in X$. Then there exists a unique additive-cubic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ such that

$$(3.28) \quad \|F_a(x) - f_a(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{12} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 5\phi(2^n x, 0) + 7\phi(0, 2^n x)]$$

and

$$(3.29) \quad \|F_c(x) - f_c(x)\| \leq \frac{1}{48} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-3n} [\phi(2^n x, 2^{n+1} x) + 2\phi(2^n x, 2^n x) + 5\phi(2^n x, 0) + 7\phi(0, 2^n x)]$$

for all $x \in X$.

Proof. Let $G_f(x, y) = 5[f(x - y) - f(y - x)] - 14[f(x) - f(y)] + 2[f(2x) - f(2y)]$. Then f satisfies (2.5) and

$$\begin{aligned} G_t(x, 2x) + 2G_t(x, x) - 2G_t(0, x) \\ = -2[t(4x) - 10t(2x) + 16t(x)] - 5[f(x) + f(-x)] \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in X$ and all mapping $t : X \rightarrow Y$. Since G_f satisfies (3.10), by Lemma 3.4, **Condition P₁** and **Condition P₂** satisfy. By Theorem 2.2, there is a unique additive-cubic mapping $F : X \rightarrow Y$ with (3.28) and (3.29). \square

Corollary 3.6. *Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a mapping. Then f satisfies (3.9) if and only if f is an additive-cubic mapping.*

REFERENCES

- [1] T. Aoki, *On the stability of the linear transformation in Banach spaces*, J. Math. Soc. Japan **2**(1950), 64-66.
- [2] L. Cădariu and V. Radu, *Fixed points and the stability of Jensen's functional equation*, J. Inequal. Pure Appl. Math. **4**(2003), 1-7.
- [3] J. B. Diaz and B. Margolis, *A fixed point theorem of the alternative, for contractions on a generalized complete metric space*, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. **74**(1968), 305-309.
- [4] P. Găvruta, *A generalization of the Hyer-Ulam-Rassias stability of approximately additive mappings*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **184**(1994), 431-436.
- [5] D. H. Hyers, *On the stability of the linear functional equation*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. **27**(1941), 222-224.
- [6] K. Jun, H. Kim and I. Chang, *On the Hyers-Ulam stability of an Euler-Lagrange type cubic functional equation*, J. Comput. Anal. Appl., **7** (2005), 21-33 .
- [7] D. Miheţ and V. Radu, *On the stability of the additive Cauchy functional equation in random normed spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **343**(2008), 567-572.
- [8] A. Najati and G. Z. Eskandani, *Stability of a mixed additive and cubic functional equation in quasi-Banach spaces*, J. Math. Anal. Appl., **342**(2008), 1318-1331.
- [9] S. Ostadbashi and J. Kazemzadeh, *Orthogonal stability of mixed type additive and cubic functional equation*, Int. J. Nonlinear. Anal. Appl., **6**(2015), 35-43
- [10] C. Park, *Orthogonal Stability of an Additive-Quadratic Functional Equation*, Fixed Point Theory and Applications, **2011**(2011), 1-11.
- [11] Th. M. Rassias, *On the stability of the linear mapping in Banach sapces*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc., **72**(1978), 297-300.
- [12] S. M. Ulam, *Problems in Modern Mathematics*, Chapter VI, Wiley, New York, 1960.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION, DANKOOK UNIVERSITY, 152, JUKJEON-RO, SUJIGU, YONGIN-SI, GYEONGGI-DO, 16890, KOREA
 Email address: kci206@hanmail.net

TOEPLITZ DUALS OF FIBONACCI SEQUENCE SPACES

KULDIP RAJ, SURUCHI PANDOH AND KAVITA SAINI

ABSTRACT. In this paper we introduce and study some classes of almost strongly convergent difference sequences of Fibonacci numbers defined by a sequence of modulus functions. We also make an effort to study some topological properties and inclusion relations between these classes of sequences. Further, we compute toeplitz duals of these classes and study matrix transformations on these classes of sequences.

1. INTRODUCTION AND PRELIMINARIES

Let w be the vector space of all real sequences. We shall write c , c_0 and l_∞ for the sequence spaces of all convergent, null and bounded sequences. Moreover, we write bs and cs for the spaces of all bounded and convergent series, respectively. Also, we use the conventions that $e = (1, 1, 1, \dots)$ and $e^{(n)}$ is the sequence whose only non-zero term is 1 in the n th place for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let X and Y be two sequence spaces and $A = (a_{nk})$ be an infinite matrix of real numbers a_{nk} , where $n, k \in \mathbb{N}$. Then we say that A defines a matrix transformation from X into Y and we denote it by writing $A : X \rightarrow Y$ if for every sequence $x = (x_k) \in X$, the sequence $Ax = \{A_n(x)\}$ and the A -transform of x is in Y , where

$$(1.1) \quad A_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{nk}x_k \quad (n \in \mathbb{N}).$$

By (X, Y) we denote the class of all matrices A such that $A : X \rightarrow Y$. Thus, $A \in (X, Y)$ if and only if the series on the right-hand side of (1.1) converges for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and every $x \in X$, and we have $Ax \in Y$ for all $x \in X$. The matrix domain X_A of an infinite matrix A in a sequence space X is defined by

$$(1.2) \quad X_A = \{x = (x_k) \in w : Ax \in X\}$$

which is a sequence space. By using the matrix domain of a triangle infinite matrix, so many sequence spaces have recently been defined by several authors, (see [1], [2], [15], [25]). In the literature, the matrix domain X_Δ is called the difference sequence space whenever X is a normed or paranormed sequence space, where Δ denotes the backward difference matrix $\Delta = (\Delta_{nk})$ and $\Delta' = (\Delta'_{nk})$ denotes the forward difference matrix (the transpose of the matrix Δ), which are defined by

$$\Delta_{nk} = \begin{cases} (-1)^{n-k}, & n-1 \leq k \leq n, \\ 0, & 0 \leq k < n-1 \text{ or } k > n \end{cases}$$

$$\Delta'_{nk} = \begin{cases} (-1)^{n-k}, & n \leq k \leq n+1, \\ 0, & 0 \leq k < n \text{ or } k > n+1 \end{cases}$$

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 11B39, 46A45, 46B45.
Key words and phrases. Fibonacci numbers, difference matrix, modulus function, paranorm space, α -, β -, γ - duals, matrix transformations.

for all $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$ respectively. The notion of difference sequence spaces was introduced by Kizmaz [16], who defined the sequence spaces

$$X(\Delta) = \{x = (x_k) \in w : (x_k - x_{k+1}) \in X\}$$

for $X = l_\infty, c$ and c_0 . The difference space bv_p , consisting of all sequences (x_k) such that $(x_k - x_{k-1})$ is in the sequence space l_p , was studied in the case $0 < p < 1$ by Altay and Başar [3] and in the case $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ by Başar and Altay [7] and Çolak et al. [9]. Kirişçi and Başar [15] have been introduced and studied the generalized difference sequence spaces

$$\hat{X} = \{x = (x_k) \in w : B(r, s)x \in X\}$$

where X denotes any of the spaces l_∞, l_p, c and c_0 , ($1 \leq p < \infty$) and $B(r, s)x = (sx_{k-1} + rx_k)$ with $r, s \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$. Following Kirişçi and Başar [15], Sönmez [31] have been examined the sequence space $X(B)$ as the set of all sequences whose $B(r, s, t)$ -transforms are in the space $X \in \{l_\infty, l_p, c, c_0\}$, where $B(r, s, t)$ denotes the triple band matrix $B(r, s, t) = \{b_{nk}(r, s, t)\}$ defined by

$$b_{nk}(r, s, t) = \begin{cases} r, & n = k \\ s, & n = k + 1 \\ t, & n = k + 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

for all $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $r, s, t \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$. Also in ([10-13], [26]) authors studied certain difference sequence spaces.

A B -space is a complete normed space. A topological sequence space in which all coordinate functionals $\pi_k, \pi_k(x) = x_k$, are continuous is called a K -space. A BK -space is defined as a K -space which is also a B -space, that is, a BK -space is a Banach space with continuous coordinates. For example, the space $l_p(1 \leq p < \infty)$ is a BK -space with $\|x\|_p = \left(\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} |x_k|^p\right)^{\frac{1}{p}}$ and c_0, c and l_∞ are BK -spaces with $\|x\|_\infty = \sup_k |x_k|$. The sequence space X is said to be solid (see [17, p. 48]) if and only if

$$\tilde{X} = \{(v_k) \in w : \exists(x_k) \in X \text{ such that } |v_k| \leq |x_k| \text{ for all } k \in \mathbb{N}\} \subset X.$$

A sequence (b_n) in a normed space X is called a Schauder basis for X if for every $x \in X$ there is a unique sequence (α_n) of scalars such that $x = \sum_n \alpha_n b_n$, i.e., $\lim_m \|x - \sum_{n=0}^m \alpha_n b_n\| = 0$.

The following lemma (known as the Toeplitz Theorem) contains necessary and sufficient condition for regularity of a matrix.

Lemma 1.1. (Wilansky, 1984): Matrix $A = (a_{nk})_{n,k=1}^\infty$ is regular if and only if the following three conditions hold:

(1) There exists $M > 0$ such that for every $n = 1, 2, \dots$ the following inequality holds:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} |a_{nk}| \leq M;$$

(2) $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{nk} = 0$ for every $k = 1, 2, \dots$

(3) $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_{nk} = 1$.

The sequence $\{f_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$ of Fibonacci numbers is given by the linear recurrence relations $f_0 = f_1 = 1$ and $f_n = f_{n-1} + f_{n-2}$, $n \geq 2$. Fibonacci numbers have many interesting properties and applications in arts, sciences and architecture. For example, the ratio sequences of Fibonacci numbers converges to the golden ratio which is important in sciences and arts. Also, in [18] some basic properties of Fibonacci numbers are given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} &= \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} = \phi \text{ (golden ratio),} \\ \sum_{k=0}^n f_k &= f_{n+2} - 1 \text{ (} n \in \mathbb{N}\text{),} \\ \sum_k \frac{1}{f_k} &\text{ converges,} \\ f_{n-1}f_{n+1} - f_n^2 &= (-1)^{n+1} \text{ (} n \geq 1\text{) (Cassini formula).} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting for f_{n+1} in Cassini's formula yields $f_{n-1}^2 + f_n f_{n-1} - f_n^2 = (-1)^{n+1}$.

Now, let $A = (a_{nk})$ be an infinite matrix and list the following conditions:

$$(1.3) \quad \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_k |a_{nk}| < \infty$$

$$(1.4) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{nk} = 0 \text{ for each } k \in \mathbb{N}$$

$$(1.5) \quad \exists \alpha_k \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{nk} = \alpha_k \text{ for each } k \in \mathbb{N}$$

$$(1.6) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a_{nk} = 0$$

$$(1.7) \quad \exists \alpha \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a_{nk} = \alpha$$

$$(1.8) \quad \sup_{k \in \mathcal{H}} \sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} a_{nk} \right| < \infty$$

where \mathbb{C} and \mathcal{H} denote the set of all complex numbers and the collection of all finite subsets of \mathbb{N} , respectively.

Now, we may give the following lemma on the characterization of the matrix transformations between some classical sequence spaces.

Lemma 1.2. *The following statements hold:*

- (a) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0, c_0)$ if and only if (1.3) and (1.4) hold.
- (b) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0, c)$ if and only if (1.3) and (1.5) hold.
- (c) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c, c_0)$ if and only if (1.3), (1.4) and (1.6) hold.
- (d) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c, c)$ if and only if (1.3), (1.5) and (1.7) hold.
- (e) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0, l_\infty) = (c, l_\infty)$ if and only if condition (1.3) holds.
- (f) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0, l_1) = (c, l_1)$ if and only if condition (1.8) holds.

Recently, Kara [19] has defined the sequence spaces $l_p(\hat{F})$ as follows:

$$l_p(\hat{F}) = \{x \in w : \hat{F}x \in l_p\}, \text{ (} 1 \leq p \leq \infty\text{)}$$

where $\hat{F} = (\hat{f}_{nk})$ is the double band matrix defined by the sequence (f_n) of Fibonacci numbers as follows

$$\hat{f}_{nk} = \begin{cases} -\frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n}, & k = n - 1, \\ \frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}}, & k = n, \\ 0, & 0 \leq k < n - 1 \text{ or } k > n \end{cases} \quad (k, n \in \mathbb{N}).$$

Also, in [20] Kara et al. have characterized some classes of compact operators on the spaces $l_p(\hat{F})$ and $l_\infty(\hat{F})$, where $1 \leq p < \infty$.

The inverse $\hat{F}^{-1} = (g_{nk})$ of the Fibonacci matrix \hat{F} is given by

$$g_{nk} = \begin{cases} \frac{f_{n+1}^2}{f_k f_{k+1}}, & 0 \leq k \leq n, \\ 0, & k > n \end{cases} \quad (k, n \in \mathbb{N}).$$

that is,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \frac{4}{1} & \frac{4}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \frac{9}{1} & \frac{9}{2} & \frac{9}{6} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \frac{25}{1} & \frac{25}{2} & \frac{25}{6} & \frac{25}{15} & 0 & 0 & \dots \\ \frac{64}{1} & \frac{64}{2} & \frac{64}{6} & \frac{64}{15} & \frac{64}{40} & 0 & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{bmatrix}$$

It is obvious that the matrix \hat{F} is a triangular matrix, that is, $f_{nm} \neq 0$ and $f_{nk} = 0$ for $k > n$ ($n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$). Also, it follows by Lemma 1.1 that the method \hat{F} is regular.

In [8] Başarir et al. introduce the Fibonacci difference sequence spaces $c_0(\hat{F})$ and $c(\hat{F})$ as the set of all sequences whose \hat{F} -transforms are in the spaces c_0 and c , respectively, i.e.,

$$c_0(\hat{F}) = \left\{ x = (x_n) \in w : \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}} x_n - \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} x_{n-1} \right) = 0 \right\},$$

and

$$c(\hat{F}) = \left\{ x = (x_n) \in w : \exists l \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}} x_n - \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} x_{n-1} \right) = l \right\}.$$

Define the sequence $y = (y_n)$ by the \hat{F} -transform of a sequence $x = (x_n)$, i.e.,

$$(1.9) \quad y_n = \hat{F}_n(x) = \begin{cases} x_0, & n = 0 \\ \frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}} x_n - \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} x_{n-1}, & n \geq 1 \end{cases} \quad (n \in \mathbb{N}).$$

A linear functional L on l_∞ is said to be a Banach limit if it has the following properties:

- (1) $L(x) \geq 0$ if $n \geq 0$ (i.e. $x_n \geq 0$ for all n),
- (2) $L(e) = 1$, where $e = (1, 1, \dots)$,
- (3) $L(Dx) = L(x)$,

where the shift operator D is defined by $D(x_n) = \{x_{n+1}\}$ (see [6]).

Let B be the set of all Banach limits on l_∞ . A sequence $x = (x_k) \in l_\infty$ is said to be almost convergent if all Banach limits of $x = (x_k)$ coincide. In [22], it was shown that

$$\hat{c} = \left\{ x = (x_k) : \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n x_{k+s} \text{ exists, uniformly in } s \right\}$$

In ([23], [24]) Maddox defined strongly almost convergent sequences. Recall that a sequence $x = (x_k)$ is strongly almost convergent if there is a number l such that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n |x_{k+s} - l| = 0, \quad \text{uniformly in } s.$$

Let X be a linear metric space. A function $p : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is called paranorm, if

- (1) $p(x) \geq 0$ for all $x \in X$,
- (2) $p(-x) = p(x)$ for all $x \in X$,
- (3) $p(x + y) \leq p(x) + p(y)$ for all $x, y \in X$,
- (4) if (λ_n) is a sequence of scalars with $\lambda_n \rightarrow \lambda$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ and (x_n) is a sequence of vectors with $p(x_n - x) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$, then $p(\lambda_n x_n - \lambda x) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

A paranorm p for which $p(x) = 0$ implies $x = 0$ is called total paranorm and the pair (X, p) is called a total paranormed space. It is well known that the metric of any linear metric space is given by some total paranorm (see [33], Theorem 10.4.2, pp. 183).

A modulus function is a function $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ such that

- (1) $f(x) = 0$ if and only if $x = 0$,
- (2) $f(x + y) \leq f(x) + f(y)$, for all $x, y \geq 0$,
- (3) f is increasing,
- (4) f is continuous from the right at 0.

It follows that f must be continuous everywhere on $[0, \infty)$. The modulus function may be bounded or unbounded. For example, if we take $f(x) = \frac{x}{x+1}$, then $f(x)$ is bounded. If $f(x) = x^p, 0 < p < 1$ then the modulus function $f(x)$ is unbounded. Subsequently, modulus function has been discussed in ([4], [27], [28], [29], [30]) and references therein.

Let $\mathcal{F} = (F_k)$ be a sequence of modulus functions, $p = (p_k)$ be any bounded sequence of positive real numbers and $u = (u_k)$ be a sequence of strictly positive real numbers. In this paper we define the following sequence spaces:

$$c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) = \left\{ x = (x_k) \in w : \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} = 0 \right\},$$

and

$$c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) = \left\{ x = (x_k) \in w : \exists l \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} = l \right\}.$$

If $F_k(x) = x$, for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Then above sequence spaces reduces to $c_0(\hat{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, u, p)$.

By taking $p_k = 1$ and $u_k = 1$, for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$, then we get the sequence spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F})$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F})$.

With the notation of (1.2), the sequence spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ can be redefined as follows:

$$(1.10) \quad c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) = \{c_0(\mathcal{F}, u, p)\}_{\hat{F}} \text{ and } c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) = \{c(\mathcal{F}, u, p)\}_{\hat{F}}.$$

The following inequality will be used throughout the paper. If $0 \leq p_k \leq \sup p_k = H$, $K = \max(1, 2^{H-1})$ then

$$(1.11) \quad |a_k + b_k|^{p_k} \leq K\{|a_k|^{p_k} + |b_k|^{p_k}\}$$

for all k and $a_k, b_k \in \mathbb{C}$. Also $|a|^{p_k} \leq \max(1, |a|^H)$ for all $a \in \mathbb{C}$.

In this paper, we introduce the sequence spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. We investigate some topological properties of these new sequence spaces and establish some inclusion relations between these spaces. Also we determine the α -, β - and γ - duals of these spaces and construct the matrix transformation of the spaces $(c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), X)$ and $(c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), X)$, where X denote the spaces $l_\infty, f, c, f_0, c_0, bs, fs$ and l_1 .

2. Some topological properties of the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$

Theorem 2.1. *Let $\mathcal{F} = (F_k)$ be a sequence of modulus functions, $p = (p_k)$ be a bounded sequence of positive real numbers and $u = (u_k)$ be a sequence of strictly positive real numbers. Then $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ are linear spaces over the field \mathbb{R} of real numbers.*

Proof. Let $x = (x_k), y = (y_k) \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$. Then there exist integers M_λ and N_μ such that $|\lambda| \leq M_\lambda$ and $|\mu| \leq N_\mu$. Using inequality (1.11) and definition of modulus function, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \lambda \left(\frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right) + \mu \left(\frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} y_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} y_{k-1} \right) \right| \right]^{p_k} \\ & \leq \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k |\lambda| \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} + \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k |\mu| \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} y_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} y_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \\ & \leq K \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k M_\lambda \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} + K \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k N_\mu \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} y_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} y_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \\ & \leq K M_\lambda^H \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} + K N_\mu^H \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} y_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} y_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \end{aligned}$$

$\rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

Thus $\lambda x + \mu y \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. This proves that $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ is a linear space. Similarly we can prove that $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ is a linear space over the real field \mathbb{R} . \square

Theorem 2.2. *Let $\mathcal{F} = (F_k)$ be a sequence of modulus functions and $p = (p_k)$ be a bounded sequence of positive real numbers and $u = (u_k)$ be a sequence of strictly positive real numbers. Then $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ are paranormed space with the paranorm defined by*

$$g(x) = \sup \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right)^{\frac{1}{M}}$$

where $0 \leq p_k \leq \sup p_k = H, M = \max(1, H)$.

Proof. Since the proof is similar for the space $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$, we consider only the space $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. Clearly $g(-x) = g(x)$, for all $x \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. It is trivial that $\frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} = 0$, for $x = 0$. Hence we get $g(0) = 0$. Since $\frac{p_k}{M} \leq 1$, using Minkowski's inequality, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \left(\frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right) + \left(\frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} y_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} y_{k-1} \right) \right| \right]^{p_k} \right)^{\frac{1}{M}} \\ & \leq \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| + u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} y_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} y_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right)^{\frac{1}{M}} \\ & \leq \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right)^{\frac{1}{M}} + \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} y_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} y_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right)^{\frac{1}{M}}. \end{aligned}$$

Now it follows that $g(x)$ is subadditive. Finally to check the continuity of scalar multiplication let us take any real number ρ . By definition of modulus function F_k , we have

$$g(\rho x) = \sup_k \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \rho \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right)^{\frac{1}{M}} \leq C_\rho^{\frac{H}{M}} g(x).$$

where C_ρ is a positive integer such that $|\rho| \leq C_\rho$. Now, Let $\rho \rightarrow 0$ for any fixed x with $g(x) = 0$. By definition for $|\rho| < 1$, we have

$$(2.1) \quad \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} < \epsilon \text{ for } n > N(\epsilon).$$

Also for $1 \leq n < N$, taking ρ small enough. Since F_k is continuous, we have

$$(2.2) \quad \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} < \epsilon.$$

Now from equation (2.1) and (2.2), we have

$$g(\rho x) \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } \rho \rightarrow 0.$$

This completes the proof. □

Theorem 2.3. Let $\mathcal{F} = (F_k)$ be a sequence of modulus functions, $u = (u_k)$ be a sequence of strictly positive real numbers. If $p = (p_k)$ and $q = (q_k)$ are bounded sequences of positive real numbers with $0 \leq p_k \leq q_k < \infty$ for each k , then $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) \subseteq c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, q)$.

Proof. Let $x \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. Then

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

This implies that

$$\left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \leq 1,$$

for sufficiently large values of k . Since F_k is increasing and $p_k \leq q_k$ we have

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{q_k} \leq \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

Hence $x \in c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, q)$. This completes the proof. □

Theorem 2.4. Let $\mathcal{F} = (F_k)$ be a sequence of modulus functions and $\varrho = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{F_k(t)}{t} > 0$. Then $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) \subseteq c_0(\hat{F}, u, p)$.

Proof. In order to prove that $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) \subseteq c_0(\hat{F}, u, p)$. Let $\varrho > 0$. By definition of ϱ , we have $F_k(t) \geq \varrho(t)$, for all $t > 0$. Since $\varrho > 0$, we have $t \leq \frac{1}{\varrho} F_k(t)$ for all $t > 0$.

Let $x = (x_k) \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. Thus, we have

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \leq \frac{1}{\varrho n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k}$$

which implies that $x = (x_k) \in c_0(\hat{F}, u, p)$. This completes the proof. □

Theorem 2.5. Let $\mathcal{F}' = (F'_k)$ and $\mathcal{F}'' = (F''_k)$ are sequences of modulus functions, then

$$c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}', u, p) \cap c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}'', u, p) \subseteq c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}' + \mathcal{F}'', u, p).$$

Proof. Let $x = (x_k) \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}', u, p) \cap c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}'', u, p)$. Therefore

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F'_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

and

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F''_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k (F'_k + F''_k) \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \\ \leq K \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F'_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right\} \\ + K \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F''_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right\} \\ \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k (F'_k + F''_k) \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

Therefore $x = (x_k) \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}' + \mathcal{F}'', u, p)$ and this completes the proof. \square

Theorem 2.6. Let $\mathcal{F} = (F_k)$ and $\mathcal{F}' = (F'_k)$ be two sequences of modulus functions, then

$$c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}', u, p) \subseteq c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F} \circ \mathcal{F}', u, p).$$

Proof. Let $x = (x_k) \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}', u, p)$. Then we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F'_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} = 0.$$

Let $\epsilon > 0$ and choose $\delta > 0$ with $0 < \delta < 1$ such that $F_k(t) < \epsilon$ for $0 \leq t \leq \delta$.

Write $y_k = \left[u_k F'_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]$ and consider

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n [F_k(y_k)]^{p_k} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_1 [F_k(y_k)]^{p_k} + \frac{1}{n} \sum_2 [F_k(y_k)]^{p_k}$$

where the first summation is over $y_k \leq \delta$ and second summation is over $y_k \geq \delta$. Since F_k is continuous, we have

$$(2.3) \quad \frac{1}{n} \sum_1 [F_k(y_k)]^{p_k} < \epsilon^H$$

and for $y_k > \delta$, we use the fact that

$$y_k < \frac{y_k}{\delta} \leq 1 + \frac{y_k}{\delta}.$$

By the definition, we have for $y_k > \delta$

$$F_k(y_k) < 2F_k(1) \frac{y_k}{\delta}.$$

Hence

$$(2.4) \quad \frac{1}{n} \sum_2 [F_k(y_k)]^{p_k} \leq \max \left(1, (2F_k(1)\delta^{-1})^H \right) \frac{1}{n} \sum_k [y_k]^{p_k}.$$

From equation (2.3) and (2.4), we have

$$c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}', u, p) \subseteq c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F} \circ \mathcal{F}', u, p).$$

This completes the proof. □

Theorem 2.7. *The sets $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ are BK-spaces with the norm $\|x\|_{c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)} = \|x\|_{c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)} = \|\hat{F}x\|_\infty$.*

Proof. Since (1.10) holds, c_0 and c are the BK-spaces with respect to their natural norms and the matrix \hat{F} is a triangle; Theorem 4.3.12 of Wilansky [33, p.63] gives the fact that the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ are BK-spaces with the given norms. This completes the proof. □

Remark 2.8. One can easily check that the absolute property does not hold on the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$, that is, $\|x\|_{c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)} \neq \| |x| \|_{c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)}$ and $\|x\|_{c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)} \neq \| |x| \|_{c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)}$ for at least one sequence in the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$, and this shows that $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ are the sequence spaces of non-absolute type, where $|x| = (|x_k|)$.

Theorem 2.9. *The Fibonacci difference sequence spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ of non-absolute type are linearly isomorphic to the spaces c_0 and c respectively, i.e., $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, p, u) \cong c_0$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, p, u) \cong c$.*

Proof. To prove this, we should show the existence of a linear bijection between the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and c_0 . Consider the transformation T defined with the notation of (1.9), from $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ to c_0 by $x \rightarrow y = Tx$. The linearity of T is clear. Further it is trivial that $x = 0$ whenever $Tx = 0$ and hence T is injective.

We assume that $y = (y_k) \in c_0$, for $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ and defined the sequence $x = (x_k)$ by

$$x_k = \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_j f_{j+1}} y_j, \text{ for all } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Then we have

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_j f_{j+1}} y_j - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \frac{f_k^2}{f_j f_{j+1}} y_j \right| \right]^{p_k} \right\} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} y_k = 0$$

which shows that $x \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, p, u)$. Additionally, we have for every $x \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, p, u)$ that

$$\begin{aligned} \|x\|_{c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, p, u)} &= \sup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \left| \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} x_k - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} x_{k-1} \right| \right]^{p_k} \right| \\ &= \sup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \left| \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_j f_{j+1}} y_j - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \frac{f_k^2}{f_j f_{j+1}} y_j \right| \right]^{p_k} \right| \\ &= \sup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \left(|y_k|^{p_k} \right) \\ &= \|y\|_\infty < \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Consequently, we see from here that T is surjective and norm preserving. Hence, T is a linear bijection which shows that the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and c_0 are linearly isomorphic. It is clear here that if the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and c_0 are respectively replaced by the spaces $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and c , then we obtain the fact that $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, p, u) \cong c$. This concludes the proof. \square

Now, we give some inclusion relations concerning with the space $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$.

Theorem 2.10. *The inclusion $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) \subset c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ strictly holds.*

Proof. It is clear that the inclusion $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) \subset c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ holds. Further, to show that this inclusion is strict, consider the sequence $x = (x_k) = \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_j^2}$. Then, we obtain

(1.9) for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ that

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_j^2} - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_j^2} \right| \right]^{p_k} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left(\frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} \right) \right]^{p_k}$$

which shows that $\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left(\frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} \right) \right]^{p_k} \rightarrow \varphi$, as $k \rightarrow \infty$. This is to say that $\hat{F}(x) \in c \setminus c_0$.

Thus, the sequence x is in the $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ but not in $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. Hence, the inclusion $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) \subset c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ is strict. \square

Theorem 2.11. *The space l_∞ does not include the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$.*

Proof. Let us consider the sequence $x = (x_k) = (f_{k+1}^2)$. Since $f_{k+1}^2 \rightarrow \infty$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$ and $\hat{F}(x) = e^{(0)} = (1, 0, 0, \dots)$, the sequence x is in the space $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ but is not in the space l_∞ . This shows that the space l_∞ does not include the space $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and the space $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$, as desired. \square

Theorem 2.12. *The inclusions $c_0 \subset c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c \subset c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ strictly holds.*

Proof. Let $X = c_0$ or c . Since the matrix $\hat{F} = (f_{nk})$ satisfies the conditions

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_k |f_{nk}| &= \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(\frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}} + \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} \right) = 2 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{5}{2}, \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_{nk} &= 0, \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k f_{nk} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}} - \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} \right) = \frac{1}{\varphi} - \varphi \end{aligned}$$

we conclude by parts (a) and (c) of Lemma 1.2 that $(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p) \in (X, X)$. This leads that $(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)x \in X$ for any $x \in X$. Thus, $x \in X_{(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)}$. This shows that $X \subset X_{(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)}$. Now, let $x = (x_k) = (f_{k+1}^2)$. Then, it is clear that $x \in X_{(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)} \setminus X$. This says that the inclusion $X \subset X_{(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)}$ is strict. \square

Theorem 2.13. *The spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ are not solid.*

Proof. Consider the sequences $r = (r_k)$ and $s = (s_k)$ defined by $r_k = f_{k+1}^2$ and $s_k = (-1)^{k+1}$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Then, it is clear that $r \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $s \in l_\infty$. Nevertheless $rs = \{(-1)^{k+1} f_{k+1}^2\}$ is not in the space $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$, since

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \frac{f_k}{f_{k+1}} (-1)^{k+1} f_{k+1}^2 - \frac{f_{k+1}}{f_k} (-1)^k f_k^2 \right| \right]^{p_k} \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k (2(-1)^{k+1} f_k f_{k+1}) \right]^{p_k} \quad \text{for all } k \in \mathbb{N}. \end{aligned}$$

This shows that the multiplication $l_\infty c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ of the spaces l_∞ and $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ is not a subset of $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$. Hence, the space $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ is not solid. It is clear here that if the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ is replaced by the space $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$, then we obtain the fact $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ is not solid. This completes the proof. \square

It is known from Theorem 2.3 of Jarrah and Malkowsky [14] that the domain X_T of an infinite matrix $T = (t_{nk})$ in a normed sequence space X has a basis if and only if X has a basis, if T is a triangle. As a direct consequence of this fact, we have

Corollary 2.14. *Define the sequences $c^{(-1)} = \{c_k^{(-1)}\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ and $c^{(n)} = \{c_k^{(n)}\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ for every fixed $n \in \mathbb{N}$ by*

$$c_k^{(-1)} = \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_j f_{j+1}} \quad \text{and} \quad c_k^{(n)} = \begin{cases} 0 & , 0 \leq k \leq n-1 \\ \frac{f_{k+1}^2}{f_n f_{n+1}}, & k \geq n \end{cases}$$

Then, the following statements hold:

- (a) *The sequence $\{c^{(n)}\}_{n=0}^\infty$ is a basis for the space $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and every sequence $x \in c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ has a unique representation $x = \sum_n \hat{F}_n(x) c^{(n)}$.*
- (b) *The sequence $\{c^{(n)}\}_{n=-1}^\infty$ is a basis for the space $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and every sequence $z = (z_n) \in c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ has a unique representation $z = lc^{(-1)} + \sum_n [\hat{F}_n(z) - l] c^{(n)}$, where $l = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \hat{F}_n(z)$.*

3. The $\alpha-$, $\beta-$ and $\gamma-$ duals of the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and some matrix transformations

The $\alpha-$, $\beta-$ and $\gamma-$ duals of the sequence space X are respectively defined by

$$X^\alpha = \{a = (a_k) \in w : ax = (a_k x_k) \in l_1 \text{ for all } x = (x_k) \in X\},$$

$$X^\beta = \{a = (a_k) \in w : ax = (a_k x_k) \in cs \text{ for all } x = (x_k) \in X\}$$

and

$$X^\gamma = \{a = (a_k) \in w : ax = (a_k x_k) \in bs \text{ for all } x = (x_k) \in X\}$$

In this section, we determine $\alpha-$, $\beta-$ and $\gamma-$ duals of the sequence spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$, and characterize the classes of infinite matrices from the spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ to the spaces $c_0, c, l_\infty, f, f_0, bs, fs, cs$ and l_1 , and from the space f to the

spaces $c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$ and $c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)$.

The following two lemmas are essential for our results.

Lemma 3.1. [8] *Let X be any of the spaces c_0 or c and $a = (a_n) \in w$, and the matrix $B = (b_{nk})$ be defined by $B_n = a_n \hat{F}_n^{-1}$, that is ,*

$$b_{nk} = \begin{cases} a_n g_{nk}, & 0 \leq k \leq n, \\ 0 & , \quad k > n \end{cases}$$

for all $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $a \in X_{\hat{F}}^\beta$ if and only if $B \in (X, l_1)$.

Lemma 3.2 (5, Theorem 3.1). *Let $C = (c_{nk})$ be defined via a sequence $a = (a_k) \in w$ and the inverse matrix $V = (v_{nk})$ of the triangle matrix $Z = (z_{nk})$ by*

$$c_{nk} = \begin{cases} \sum_{j=k}^n a_j v_{jk}, & 0 \leq k \leq n, \\ 0 & , \quad k > n \end{cases}$$

for all $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then for any sequence space X ,

$$X_Z^\gamma = \{a = (a_k) \in w : C \in (X, l_\infty)\},$$

$$X_Z^\beta = \{a = (a_k) \in w : C \in (X, c)\}.$$

Combining Lemmas (1.2), (3.1), and (3.2), we have

Corollary 3.3. *Consider the sets d_1, d_2, d_3 and d_4 defined as follows:*

$$d_1 = \left\{ a = (a_k) \in w : \sup_{k \in \mathcal{H}} \sum_n \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \sum_{k \in K} \frac{f_{n+1}^2}{f_k f_{k+1}} a_n \right| \right]^{p_k} < \infty \right\},$$

$$d_2 = \left\{ a = (a_k) \in w : \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \sum_{j=k}^n \frac{f_{j+1}^2}{f_k f_{k+1}} a_j \right| \right]^{p_k} < \infty \right\},$$

$$d_3 = \left\{ a = (a_k) \in w : \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \sum_{j=k}^n \frac{f_{j+1}^2}{f_k f_{k+1}} a_j \right| \right]^{p_k} \text{ exists for each } k \in \mathbb{N} \right\},$$

$$d_4 = \left\{ a = (a_k) \in w : \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| \sum_{j=k}^n \frac{f_{j+1}^2}{f_k f_{k+1}} a_j \right| \right]^{p_k} \text{ exists} \right\}.$$

Then the following statements hold:

(a) $\{c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)\}^\alpha = \{c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)\}^\alpha = d_1$.

(b) $\{c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)\}^\beta = d_2 \cap d_3$ and $\{c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)\}^\beta = d_2 \cap d_3 \cap d_4$.

(c) $\{c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)\}^\gamma = \{c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p)\}^\gamma = d_2$.

Theorem 3.4. *Let $X = c_0$ or c and Y be an arbitrary subset of w . Then, we have $A = (a_{nk}) \in (X_{\hat{F}}, Y)$ if and only if*

(3.1) $D^{(m)} = (d_{nk}^{(m)}) \in (X, c)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

(3.2) $D = (d_{nk}) \in (X, Y)$,

where

$$d_{nk}^{(m)} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(u_k F_k \left| \sum_{j=k}^m \frac{f_{j+1}^2}{f_k f_{k+1}} a_{nj} \right| \right)^{p_k}, & 0 \leq k \leq m \\ 0 & , \quad k > m \end{cases}$$

and

$$d_{nk} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(u_k F_k \left| \sum_{j=k}^{\infty} \frac{f_{j+1}^2}{f_k f_{k+1}} a_{nj} \right. \right)^{p_k} \text{ for all } k, m, n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

By changing the roles of the spaces $X_{\hat{F}}$ and X with Y in Theorem 3.4, we have

Theorem 3.5. *Suppose that the elements of the infinite matrices $A = (a_{nk})$ and $B = (b_{nk})$ are connected with the relation*

$$(3.3) \quad b_{nk} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| -\frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} a_{n-1,k} + \frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}} a_{nk} \right. \right]^{p_k}$$

for all $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$ and Y be any given sequence space. Then, $A \in (Y, X_{\hat{F}})$ if and only if $B \in (Y, X)$.

Proof. Let $z = (z_k) \in Y$. Then, by taking into account the relation (3.3) one can easily derive the following equality

$$\sum_{k=0}^m b_{nk} z_k = \sum_{k=0}^m \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[u_k F_k \left| -\frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} a_{n-1,k} + \frac{f_n}{f_{n+1}} a_{nk} \right. \right]^{p_k} \right) z_k \text{ for all } m, n \in \mathbb{N}$$

which yields as $m \rightarrow \infty$ that $(Bz)_n = [\hat{F}(Az)]_n$. Therefore, we conclude that $Az \in X_{\hat{F}}$ whenever $z \in Y$ if and only if $Bz \in X$ whenever $z \in Y$. This completes the proof. \square

By f_0, f and fs we denote the spaces of almost null and almost convergent sequences and series respectively. Now, the following two lemmas characterizing the strongly and almost conservative matrices:

Lemma 3.6. *(see [32]) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (f, c)$ if and only if (1.3), (1.5), and (1.7) hold, and*

$$(3.4) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k \Delta(a_{nk} - \alpha_k) = 0$$

also holds, where $\Delta(a_{nk} - \alpha_k) = a_{nk} - \alpha_k - (a_{n,k+1} - \alpha_{k+1})$ for all $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Lemma 3.7. *(see [21]) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c, f)$ if and only if (1.3) holds, and*

$$(3.5) \quad \exists \alpha_k \in \mathbb{C} \ni f - \lim a_{nk} = \alpha_k \text{ for each fixed } k \in \mathbb{N},$$

$$(3.6) \quad \exists \alpha \in \mathbb{C} \ni f - \lim \sum_k a_{nk} = \alpha.$$

Now, we list the following conditions:

$$(3.7) \quad \sup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_{k=0}^m |d_{mk}^{(n)}| < \infty$$

$$(3.8) \quad \exists d_{nk} \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} d_{mk}^{(n)} = d_{nk} \text{ for each } k, n \in \mathbb{N}$$

$$(3.9) \quad \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_k |d_{nk}| < \infty$$

$$(3.10) \quad \exists \alpha_k \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} d_{nk} = \alpha_k \text{ for each } k \in \mathbb{N}$$

$$(3.11) \quad \sup_{N, K \in \mathcal{H}} \left| \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \sum_{k \in K} d_{nk} \right| < \infty$$

$$(3.12) \quad \exists \beta_n \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^m d_{mk}^{(n)} = \beta_n \text{ for each } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

$$(3.13) \quad \exists \alpha \in \mathbb{C} \ni \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k d_{nk} = \alpha$$

It is trivial that Theorem 3.4 and Theorem 3.5 have several consequences. Indeed, combining Theorem 3.4, 3.5 and Lemmas 1.1, 3.6 and 3.7 we derive the following results:

Corollary 3.8. *Let $A = (a_{nk})$ be an infinite matrix and $a(n, k) = \sum_{j=0}^n a_{jn}$ for all $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$.*

Then, the following statements hold:

- (a) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), c_0)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) hold and (3.10) also holds with $\alpha_k = 0$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$.
- (b) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), cs_0)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) hold and (3.10) also holds with $\alpha_k = 0$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ with $a(n, k)$ instead of a_{nk} .
- (c) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), c)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) and (3.10) hold.
- (d) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), cs)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) and (3.10) hold with $a(n, k)$ instead of a_{nk} .
- (e) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), l_\infty)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8) and (3.9) hold.
- (f) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), bs)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8) and (3.9) hold with $a(n, k)$ instead of a_{nk} .
- (g) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), l_1)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8) and (3.11) hold.
- (h) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), bv_1)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8) and (3.11) hold with $a_{nk} - a_{n-1, k}$ instead of a_{nk} .

Corollary 3.9. *Let $A = (a_{nk})$ be an infinite matrix. Then, the following statements hold:*

- (a) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), l_\infty)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) and (3.12) hold.
- (b) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), bs)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) and (3.12) hold with $a(n, k)$ instead of a_{nk} .
- (c) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), c)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9), (3.10), (3.12) and (3.13) hold.
- (d) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), cs)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9), (3.10), (3.12) and (3.13) hold with $a(n, k)$ instead of a_{nk} .
- (e) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), c_0)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) and (3.10) hold with $\alpha_k = 0$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$, (3.12) and (3.13) also hold with $\alpha = 0$.
- (f) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), cs_0)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9) and (3.10) hold with $\alpha_k = 0$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$, (3.12) and (3.13) also hold with $\alpha = 0$ with $a(n, k)$ instead of a_{nk} .
- (g) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), l_1)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.11) and (3.12) hold.
- (h) $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), bv_1)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.11) and (3.12) hold with $a_{nk} - a_{n-1, k}$ instead of a_{nk} .

Corollary 3.10. $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), f)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.12) and (3.13) hold, and (3.9), (3.10) also hold with d_{nk} instead of a_{nk} .

Corollary 3.11. $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), f_0)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.12) and (3.13) hold, and (3.9), (3.10) also hold with d_{nk} instead of a_{nk} and $\alpha_k = 0$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$.

Corollary 3.12. $A = (a_{nk}) \in (c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p), f_s)$ if and only if (3.7), (3.8), (3.9), (3.10), (3.12) and (3.13) hold with $a(n, k)$ instead of a_{nk} and (3.9), (3.10) also hold with $d(n, k)$ instead of d_{nk} .

Corollary 3.13. $A = (a_{nk}) \in (f, c(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p))$ if and only if (1.3), (1.5), (1.7) and (3.8) hold with b_{nk} instead of a_{nk} , where $b(n, k)$ is defined by (3.3).

Corollary 3.14. $A = (a_{nk}) \in (f, c_0(\hat{F}, \mathcal{F}, u, p))$ if and only if (1.3) and (1.7) hold, (1.5) and (3.8) also hold with b_{nk} instead of a_{nk} and $\alpha_k = 0$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$, where $b(n, k)$ is defined by (3.3).

REFERENCES

- [1] B. Altay and F. Başar, *On some Euler sequence spaces of non-absolute type*, Ukrainian Math. J., **57** (1) (2005) 3-17.
- [2] C. Aydın and F. Başar, *On the new sequence spaces which include the spaces c_0 and c* , Hokkaido Math. J. **33** (1) (2004) 1-16.
- [3] B. Altay and F. Başar, *The fine spectrum and the matrix domain of the difference operator Δ on the sequence space l_p , ($0 < p < 1$)*, Commun. Math. Anal., **2** (2) (2007) 1-11.
- [4] Y. Altin, and M. Et, *Generalized difference sequence spaces defined by a modulus function in a locally convex space*, Soochow. J. Math., **31** (2005), 233-243.
- [5] B. Altay and F. Başar, *Certain topological properties and duals of the matrix domain of a triangle matrix in a sequence space*, J. Math. Anal. Appl., **336** (1) (2007) 632-645.
- [6] S. Banach, *Theorie des operations lineaires*, Warszawa, Poland, 1932.
- [7] F. Başar, and B. Altay, *On the space of sequences of p -bounded variation and related matrix mappings*, Ukrainian Math. J., **55** (2003) 136-147.
- [8] M. Başarir, F. Başar and E. E. Kara, *On the spaces of Fibonacci difference null and convergent sequences*, arXiv: 1309.0150v1 [math. FA] 2013.
- [9] R. Çolak, M. Et and E. Malkowsky, *Some Topics of Sequence Spaces*, in: Lecture Notes in Mathematics, Firat Univ. Press (2004) 1-63 ISBN: 975-394-0386-6.
- [10] B. Choudhary and S. K. Mishra, *A note on Köthe-Toeplitz duals of certain sequence spaces and their matrix transformations*, Internat. J. Math. Math. Sci., **18** (4) (1995) 681-688.
- [11] M. Et, *On some difference sequence spaces*, Turkish J. Math., **17** (1993) 18-24.
- [12] M. Et and A. Esi, *On Köthe-Toeplitz duals of generalized difference sequence spaces*, Bull. Malaysian Math. Sc. Soc., **23** (2000) 25-32.
- [13] A. K. Gaur and M. Mursaleen, *Difference sequence spaces*, Int. J. Math. Math. Sci., **21** (4) (1998) 701-706.
- [14] A. M. Jarrah and E. Malkowsky, *BK spaces, bases and linear operators*, Rendiconti Circ. Mat. Palermo II, **52** (1990), 177-191.
- [15] M. Kirişçi and F. Başar, *Some new sequence spaces derived by the domain of generalized difference matrix*, Comput. Math. Appl., **60** (2010) 1299-1309.
- [16] H. Kizmaz, *On certain sequence spaces*, Canad. Math. Bull. **24** (2) (1981) 169-176.
- [17] P. K. Kamthan and M. Gupta, *Sequence Spaces and Series*, Marcel Dekker Inc., New York and Basel, 1981.
- [18] T. Koshy, *Fibonacci and Lucas Numbers with Applications*, Wiley, 2001.
- [19] E. E. Kara, *Some topological and geometrical properties of new Banach sequence spaces*, J. Inequal. Appl., 2013 (**38**) (2013), 15 pages, doi:10.1186/1029-242X-2013-38.
- [20] E. E. Kara, M. Başarir and M. Mursaleen, *Compact operators on the Fibonacci difference sequence spaces $l_p(\hat{F})$ and $l_\infty(\hat{F})$* , 1st International Eurasian Conference on Mathematical Sciences and Applications, Prishtine-Kosovo, September 3-7, 2012.
- [21] J. P. King, *Almost summable sequences*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc., **17** (1966), 1219-1225.
- [22] G. G. Lorentz, *A contribution to the theory of divergent sequences*, Acta Math., **80** (1948), 167-190.
- [23] I. J. Maddox, *Spaces of strongly summable sequences*, Quart. J. Math., **18** (1967), 345-355.
- [24] I. J. Maddox, *A new type of convergence*, Math. Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc., **83** (1978), 61-64.
- [25] M. Mursaleen and A. K. Noman, *On the spaces of λ -convergent and bounded sequences*, Thai J. Math., **8**(2) (2010) 311-329.
- [26] M. Mursaleen, *Generalized spaces of difference sequences*, J. Math. Anal. Appl., **203** (3) (1996) 738-745.
- [27] A. Alotaibi, K. Raj, A. H. Alkhaldi and S. A. Mohiuddine, *Lacunary sequence spaces defined by Euler transform and Orlicz functions*, J. Comput. Anal. Appl., **27** (2019), 770-780.

- [28] R. Anand, C. Sharma and K. Raj, *Seminormed double sequence spaces of four dimensional matrix and Musielak-Orlicz function*, J. Inequal. Appl., **2018**, 2018:285.
- [29] K. Raj, C. Sharma and A. Choudhary, *Applications of Tauberian theorem in Orlicz spaces of double difference sequences of fuzzy numbers*, J. Intell. Fuzzy Systems, **35**(2018), 2513-2524.
- [30] A. Allotaibi, K. Raj and S. A. Mohiuddine, *Some generalized spaces of sequences via infinite matrix and modulus functions*, J. Funct. Spaces, Vol 2015 Article ID 413850, 9 pages.
- [31] A. Sönmez, *Some new sequence spaces derived by the domain of the triple band matrix*, Comput. Math. Appl., **62** (2) (2011) 641-650.
- [32] J. A. Siddiqi, *Infinite matrices summing every almost periodic sequences*, Pac. J. Math., **39** (1) (1971), 235.251.
- [33] A. Wilansky, *Summability through functional analysis*, North-Holland Math. Stud., **85** (1984) Elsevier Science publishers, Amsterdam: New York: Oxford.

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS SHRI MATA VAISHNO DEVI UNIVERSITY, KATRA-182320, J & K (INDIA)

E-mail address: kuldipraj68@gmail.com

E-mail address: suruchi.pandoh87@gmail.com

E-mail address: kavitasainitg3@gmail.com

Completely monotonic functions involving Bateman’s G –function

Mansour Mahmoud¹, Ahmed Talat²,
 Hesham Moustafa³ and Ravi P. Agarwal⁴

^{1,3}Mansoura University, Faculty of Science, Mathematics Department, Mansoura 35516, Egypt.

²Port Said University, Faculty of Science, Mathematics and Computer Sciences Department,
 Port Said, Egypt.

⁴Department of Mathematics, Texas A&M University-Kingsville, Texas 78363, USA

¹mansour@mans.edu.eg, ²a_t_amer@yahoo.com , ³heshammoustafa14@gmail.com

⁴agarwal@tamuk.edu

Abstract

In this paper, we prove the complete monotonicity of some functions involving Bateman’s G –function and show that

$$\frac{1}{2x^2 + \alpha} < G(x) - \frac{1}{x} < \frac{1}{2x^2 + \beta}, \quad x > 0$$

where $\alpha = 1$ and $\beta = 0$ are the best possible constants, which is a refinement of a recent result. Then, we give a new proof of Slavić inequality about Wallis ratio W_m and provide a new inequality for W_m . Our new inequality improves some recent related works. We also present two inequalities for the hyperbolic tangent function.

2010 Mathematics Subject Classification: 26A48, 26D15, 33B15.

Key Words: Bateman’s G –function, completely monotonic, best possible constant, Bernoulli numbers, Wallis ratio, hyperbolic tangent function.

1 Introduction

A function $H : J \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is said to be completely monotonic (see [45] and [11]), if $H^{(m)}(x)$ exists on J for all $m \geq 0$ and

$$(-1)^m H^{(m)}(x) \geq 0 \quad x \in J; m \geq 0. \tag{1}$$

For $x > 0$, the necessary and sufficient condition for the function $H(x)$ to be completely monotonic is the convergence of the following integral

$$H(x) = \int_0^\infty e^{-xt} dv(t), \tag{2}$$

where $v(t)$ is a nonnegative measure on $t \geq 0$. The function $H(x)$ is said to be strictly completely monotonic if the inequality (1) is strict for all $x \in J$ and $m \geq 0$. The concept of completely monotonic function is the continuous analogue of the totally monotone sequence presented by Hausdorff in 1921 [15] (see also [45]). These functions find applications in several diverse fields such as in the theory of special functions, asymptotic analysis, probability, physics, and the list continues, see [2], [5], [6], [12], [13], [32], [34], [35], [38], [44] and the references therein.

The Bateman’s G -function is defined by (see Erdélyi [10])

$$G(t) = \psi\left(\frac{t}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\right) - \psi\left(\frac{t}{2}\right), \quad t \neq 0, -1, -2, \dots \tag{3}$$

where $\psi(t)$ is the digamma (Psi) function which is defined by

$$\psi(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \ln \Gamma(t)$$

and $\Gamma(z)$ is the classical Euler gamma function which is defined for $Re(z) > 0$ by

$$\Gamma(z) = \int_0^\infty e^{-w} w^{z-1} dw.$$

For more details on bounds, identities, properties and applications of Bateman’s G -function, refer to [10], [21]-[25], [31], [39] and the references therein. The following relations hold for the function $G(x)$ [10]:

$$G(x + 1) = -G(x) + 2x^{-1}, \tag{4}$$

$$G(x) = \int_0^\infty \frac{2e^{-xv}}{1 + e^{-v}} dv, \quad x > 0 \tag{5}$$

$$G(x) = x^{-1} {}_2F_1\left(1, 1; 1 + x; \frac{1}{2}\right), \tag{6}$$

where

$${}_lF_m(v_1, \dots, v_l; w_1, \dots, w_m; z) = \sum_{k=0}^\infty \frac{(v_1)_k \dots (v_l)_k}{(w_1)_k \dots (w_m)_k} \frac{z^k}{k!}$$

is the generalized hypergeometric function [3] defined for $l, m \in \mathbb{N}$, $v_j, w_j \in \mathbb{C}$, $w_j \neq 0, -1, -2, \dots$ and

$$(v)_0 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad (v)_n = \frac{\Gamma(v + n)}{\Gamma(v)}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Qiu and Vuorinen [39] established the inequality

$$\frac{(6 - 4 \ln 4)}{x^2} < G(x) - \frac{1}{x} < \frac{1}{2x^2}, \quad x > 1/2 \tag{7}$$

and Mortici [25] improved the inequality (7) to the double inequality

$$0 < \psi(x + h) - \psi(x) \leq \psi(h) + \gamma - h + h^{-1}, \quad x \geq 1; h \in (0, 1) \tag{8}$$

where γ is the Euler constant. Mahmoud and Agarwal [21] deduced the following asymptotic formula for $x \rightarrow \infty$

$$G(x) - \frac{1}{x} \sim \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{k} x^{-2k}, \tag{9}$$

where B_m 's are the Bernoulli numbers [17] and they also presented the following inequality

$$\frac{1}{2x^2 + \frac{3}{2}} < G(x) - x^{-1} < \frac{1}{2x^2}, \quad x > 0 \tag{10}$$

which improves the lower bound of the inequality (7) for $x > \left(\frac{9-12\ln 2}{16\ln 2-11}\right)^{1/2}$. In [22] Mahmoud and Almuashi proved the following inequality

$$\sum_{n=1}^{2m} \frac{(2^{2n} - 1)}{n} B_{2n} x^{-2n} < G(x) - x^{-1} < \sum_{n=1}^{2m-1} \frac{(2^{2n} - 1)}{n} B_{2n} x^{-2n}, \quad m \in \mathbb{N} \tag{11}$$

where $\frac{(2^{2n}-1)}{n} B_{2n}$ are the best possible constants. Also, Mahmoud, Talat and Moustafa [23] studied the following family of approximations of Bateman's G -function

$$\chi(\rho, x) = \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{x + \rho}\right) + \frac{2}{x(x + 1)}, \quad 1 \leq \rho \leq 2; x > 0$$

which is asymptotically equivalent to the function $G(x)$ for $x \rightarrow \infty$.

Recently, Mahmoud and Almuashi [24] presented some identities, functional equations and an asymptotic expansion of the generalized Bateman's G -function $G_\sigma(x)$ defined by

$$G_\sigma(x) = \psi\left(\frac{x + \sigma}{2}\right) - \psi\left(\frac{x}{2}\right), \quad x \neq -2r, -2r - \sigma; \sigma \in (0, 2); \text{ for } r = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Also, they presented the double inequality

$$\ln\left(1 + \frac{\sigma}{x + \phi}\right) < G_\sigma(x) - \frac{2\sigma}{x(x + \sigma)} < \ln\left(1 + \frac{\sigma}{x + \theta}\right), \quad x > 0; \sigma \in (0, 2)$$

where $\phi = \frac{\sigma}{e^{\gamma + \frac{2}{\sigma} + \psi(\frac{\sigma}{2})} - 1}$ and $\theta = 1$ are the best possible constants.

In this paper, we will study the complete monotonicity of some functions involving the function $G(x)$ and as a consequence, we will deduce a double inequality of it. Also, we will prove that the function

$$q(x) = \frac{1}{G(x) - \frac{1}{x}} - 2x^2, \quad x > 0$$

is strictly increasing and present a refinement of the lower bound of the inequality (10). We will apply our results to present a new proof of Slavić inequality about Wallis ratio $W_m = \frac{\Gamma(m+1/2)}{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma(m+1)}$ for $m \in \mathbb{N}$. We will also present a new inequality of W_m , which improves some recent results. Further, we will present two inequalities involving the hyperbolic tangent function.

2 Main Results

We begin by proving some auxiliary results involving Bernoulli numbers.

Lemma 2.1. *For any positive integer $s \geq 1$, we have*

$$B_{2s} = \frac{1}{2(2^{2s} - 1)} \left[1 - \frac{1}{2s + 1} \sum_{k=1}^{s-1} 2(2^{2k} - 1) \binom{2s+1}{2k} B_{2k} \right] \tag{12}$$

and

$$B_{2s} = \frac{1}{2(2^{2s} - 1)} \left[s - \sum_{k=1}^{s-1} (2^{2k} - 1) \binom{2s}{2k} B_{2k} \right]. \tag{13}$$

Proof. The identity [30]

$$B_m = \frac{1}{2(1 - 2^m)} \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} 2^j \binom{m}{j} B_j, \quad m \in \mathbb{N} \tag{14}$$

can be rewritten as

$$B_m = \frac{1}{2(1 - 2^m)} \left[1 - m + \sum_{j=1}^{\lfloor \frac{m-1}{2} \rfloor} 2^{2j} \binom{m}{2j} B_{2j} \right], \quad m \geq 1$$

where $B_{2r+1} = 0$ for $r \in \mathbb{N}$ and hence

$$\sum_{k=1}^s 2^{2k} \binom{2s+1}{2k} B_{2k} = 2s, \quad s \geq 1 \tag{15}$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^{s-1} 2^{2k} \binom{2s}{2k} B_{2k} = (2s - 1) + 2(1 - 2^{2s})B_{2s}, \quad s \geq 2. \tag{16}$$

Also, Bernoulli numbers satisfy [4]

$$s - \frac{1}{2} = \sum_{k=1}^s \binom{2s+1}{2k} B_{2k}, \quad s \geq 1 \tag{17}$$

$$s - 1 = \sum_{k=1}^{s-1} \binom{2s}{2k} B_{2k}, \quad s \geq 2. \tag{18}$$

From the two identities (15) and (17), we get

$$\sum_{k=1}^s 2(2^{2k} - 1) \binom{2s+1}{2k} B_{2k} = 2s + 1 \quad s \geq 1 \tag{19}$$

and the two identities (16) and (18) give us

$$2(2^{2s} - 1)B_{2s} + \sum_{k=1}^{s-1} (2^{2k} - 1) \binom{2s}{2k} B_{2k} = s \quad s \geq 1. \tag{20}$$

□

Lemma 2.2. For $v = 2, 3, 4, \dots$, Bernoulli numbers satisfy

$$\frac{(2^{2v+2} - 1)}{(2^{2v} - 1)}\pi^2 < \frac{|B_{2v}|}{|B_{2v+2}|}(2v + 1)(2v + 2) < \frac{(2^{2v+2} - 1)}{(2^{2v} - 1)}(\pi^2 + 1). \tag{21}$$

Proof. The function

$$f(x) = x(8x - (9 + 3\pi^2)) + 1, \quad x \geq \frac{9 + 3\pi^2 + \sqrt{49 + 54\pi^2 + 9\pi^4}}{16} \approx 4.80006\dots$$

is increasing and positive, and hence

$$2^{2v-1}(2^{2v+2} - (9 + 3\pi^2)) + 1 > 0, \quad v \geq 2.$$

Then

$$(\pi^2 + 1)(2^{2v+2} - 1)(2^{2v-1} - 1) - \pi^2(2^{2v+1} - 1)(2^{2v} - 1) > 0, \quad v \geq 2$$

or

$$\frac{(2^{2v+1} - 1)}{(2^{2v-1} - 1)}\pi^2 < \frac{(2^{2v+2} - 1)}{(2^{2v} - 1)}(\pi^2 + 1), \quad v \geq 2. \tag{22}$$

From the Qi's result [36]

$$\frac{(2^{2v+2} - 1)}{(2^{2v} - 1)} \frac{\pi^2}{(2v + 1)(2v + 2)} < \frac{|B_{2v}|}{|B_{2v+2}|} < \frac{(2^{2v+1} - 1)}{(2^{2v-1} - 1)} \frac{\pi^2}{(2v + 1)(2v + 2)}, \quad v \geq 1 \tag{23}$$

and the inequality (22), we complete the proof. □

Now we will prove the complete monotonicity of some functions involving the function $G(x)$.

Lemma 2.3. For a positive integer m , the function

$$F(x) = G(x) - \frac{1}{x} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{kx^{2k}}, \quad x > 0 \tag{24}$$

is strictly completely monotonic.

Proof. Using the formula [1]

$$\frac{1}{x^k} = \frac{1}{(k - 1)!} \int_0^\infty t^{k-1} e^{-xt} dt, \quad k \in \mathbb{N} \tag{25}$$

and the integral representation of $G(x)$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} F(x) &= \int_0^\infty \left[e^t - 1 - (1 + e^t) \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}t^{2k-1}}{k(2k - 1)!} \right] \frac{e^{-xt}}{1 + e^t} dt \\ &= \int_0^\infty \varphi(t) \frac{e^{-xt}}{1 + e^t} dt, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\varphi(t) = e^t - 1 - (1 + e^t) \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1}. \tag{26}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(t) &= \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{r+2k-1}}{r!} \\ &= \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=2k-1}^{\infty} \frac{t^s}{(s-2k+1)!} \\ &= \sum_{r=1}^{4m} \frac{t^r}{r!} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=2k-1}^{4m} \frac{t^s}{(s-2k+1)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{r=4m+1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=4m+1}^{\infty} \frac{t^s}{(s-2k+1)!}. \end{aligned}$$

Rewrite infinite summations from 0 and split finite summations by even and odd power of t we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(t) &= \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{t^{2s-1}}{(2s-1)!} - \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2s}-1)B_{2s}}{(2s)!} t^{2s-1} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=k}^{2m} \frac{t^{2s-1}}{(2s-2k)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{t^{2s}}{(2s)!} - \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=k}^{2m} \frac{t^{2s}}{(2s-2k+1)!} + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m+1}}{(s+4m+1)!} \\ &\quad - \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!(s+4m-2k+2)!} t^{s+4m+1}, \end{aligned}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(t) &= \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{t^{2s-1}}{(2s-1)!} - \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{2(2^{2s}-1)B_{2s}}{(2s)!} t^{2s-1} - \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{1}{(2s)!} \sum_{k=1}^s \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)(2s!)B_{2k}}{(2k)!(2s-2k)!} t^{2s-1} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{t^{2s}}{(2s)!} - \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \frac{1}{(2s+1)!} \sum_{k=1}^s \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)((2s+1)!)B_{2k}}{(2k)!(2s-2k+1)!} t^{2s} + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m+1}}{(s+4m+1)!} \\ &\quad - \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^m \left(\frac{2(2^{4k}-1)B_{4k}}{(4k)!(s+4(m-k)+2)!} + \frac{2(2^{4k-2}-1)B_{4k-2}}{(4k-2)!(s+4(m-k)+4)!} \right) t^{s+4m+1} \\ &= \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \left[2s - 4(2^{2s}-1)B_{2s} - \sum_{k=1}^{s-1} 2(2^{2k}-1) \binom{2s}{2k} B_{2k} \right] \frac{t^{2s-1}}{(2s)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=1}^{2m} \left[2s + 1 - \sum_{k=1}^s 2(2^{2k}-1) \binom{2s+1}{2k} B_{2k} \right] \frac{t^{2s}}{(2s+1)!} + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m+1}}{(s+4m+1)!} \\ &\quad - \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^m \left[\left(1 + \frac{(2^{4k-2}-1)(4k)(4k-1)B_{4k-2}}{(2^{4k}-1)(s+4(m-k)+3)(s+4(m-k)+4)B_{4k}} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \frac{2(2^{4k}-1)t^{s+4m+1}B_{4k}}{(4k)!(s+4(m-k)+2)!} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Using the identities (12) and (13) with the relation

$$(-1)^{r+1}B_{2r} > 0, \quad r \in \mathbb{N} \tag{27}$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(t) = & \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^m \left[\left(1 - \frac{(2^{4k-2} - 1)(4k)(4k - 1)|B_{4k-2}|}{(2^{4k} - 1)(s + 4(m - k) + 3)(s + 4(m - k) + 4)|B_{4k}|} \right) \right. \\ & \left. \frac{2(2^{4k} - 1)|B_{4k}|t^{s+4m+1}}{(4k)!(s + 4(m - k) + 2)!} \right] + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m+1}}{(s + 4m + 1)!}. \end{aligned}$$

For $s \geq 0$ and $m \geq k \geq 1$, we have

$$(s + 4(m - k) + 3)(s + 4(m - k) + 4) \geq (s + 3)(s + 4) \geq 12$$

and then

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(t) \geq & \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^m \frac{2(2^{4k} - 1)|B_{4k}|}{(4k)!(s + 4(m - k) + 2)!} \left(1 - \frac{(2^{4k-2} - 1)(4k)(4k - 1)|B_{4k-2}|}{12(2^{4k} - 1)|B_{4k}|} \right) t^{s+4m+1} \\ & + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m+1}}{(s + 4m + 1)!} \\ \geq & \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=2}^m \frac{2(2^{4k} - 1)|B_{4k}|}{(4k)!(s + 4(m - k) + 2)!} \left(1 - \frac{(2^{4k-2} - 1)(4k)(4k - 1)|B_{4k-2}|}{12(2^{4k} - 1)|B_{4k}|} \right) t^{s+4m+1} \\ & + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{30|B_4|}{(4!)(s + 4m - 2)!} \left(1 - \frac{|B_2|}{5|B_4|} \right) t^{s+4m+1} + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m+1}}{(s + 4m + 1)!}. \end{aligned}$$

Using inequality (21) with $v = 2k - 1$ for $k \in \mathbb{N}$, we get

$$\varphi(t) > \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=2}^m \frac{2(2^{4k} - 1)|B_{4k}|}{(4k)!(s + 4(m - k) + 2)!} \left(1 - \frac{\pi^2 + 1}{12} \right) t^{s+4m+1} + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m+1}}{(s + 4m + 1)!} > 0,$$

which complete the proof. □

Lemma 2.4. *For a positive integer m , the function*

$$M(x) = \frac{1}{x} - G(x) + \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{kx^{2k}}, \quad x > 0 \tag{28}$$

is strictly completely monotonic.

Proof. Using the formula (25) and the integral representation of $G(x)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} M(x) &= \int_0^{\infty} \left[(1 + e^t) \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}t^{2k-1}}{k(2k - 1)!} - (e^t - 1) \right] \frac{e^{-xt}}{1 + e^t} dt \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \mu(t) \frac{e^{-xt}}{1 + e^t} dt, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\mu(t) = (1 + e^t) \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} - (e^t - 1).$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(t) &= \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{r+2k-1}}{r!} - \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} \mu(t) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=2k-1}^{\infty} \frac{t^s}{(s - 2k + 1)!} - \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=2k-1}^{4m-2} \frac{t^s}{(s - 2k + 1)!} - \sum_{r=1}^{4m-2} \frac{t^r}{r!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=4m-1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \frac{t^s}{(s - 2k + 1)!} - \sum_{r=4m-1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!}. \end{aligned}$$

Rewrite infinite summations from 0 and split finite summations by even and odd power of t , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(t) &= \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} t^{2k-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=k}^{2m-1} \frac{t^{2s-1}}{(2s - 2k)!} - \sum_{r=1}^{2m-1} \frac{t^{2r-1}}{(2r - 1)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \sum_{s=k}^{2m-1} \frac{t^{2s}}{(2s - 2k + 1)!} - \sum_{r=1}^{2m-1} \frac{t^{2r}}{(2r)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \frac{t^{s+4m-1}}{(s + 4m - 2k)!} - \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{r+4m-1}}{(r + 4m - 1)!}, \end{aligned}$$

which can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(t) &= \sum_{s=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2s} - 1)B_{2s}}{(2s)!} t^{2s-1} + \sum_{s=1}^{2m-1} \frac{1}{(2s)!} \sum_{k=1}^s \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)(2s!)B_{2k}}{(2k)!(2s - 2k)!} t^{2s-1} - \sum_{s=1}^{2m-1} \frac{t^{2s-1}}{(2s - 1)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=1}^{2m-1} \frac{1}{(2s + 1)!} \sum_{k=1}^s \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)(2s + 1)!B_{2k}}{(2k)!(2s - 2k + 1)!} t^{2s} - \sum_{s=1}^{2m-1} \frac{t^{2s}}{(2s)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \frac{t^{s+4m-1}}{(s + 4m - 2k)!} - \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{s+4m-1}}{(s + 4m - 1)!} \\ &= \sum_{s=1}^{2m-1} \left[2(2^{2s} - 1)B_{2s} - s + \sum_{k=1}^{s-1} (2^{2k} - 1) \binom{2s}{2k} B_{2k} \right] \frac{2t^{2s-1}}{(2s)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=1}^{2m-1} \left[-(2s + 1) + \sum_{k=1}^s 2(2^{2k} - 1) \binom{2s+1}{2k} B_{2k} \right] \frac{t^{2s}}{(2s + 1)!} \\ &\quad + \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{2} \frac{s + 4m - 3}{(s + 4m - 1)!} + \sum_{k=2}^{2m-1} \frac{2(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!(s + 4m - 2k)!} \right] t^{s+4m-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Using the identities (12) and (13) with the relation (27), $\mu(t)$ satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(t) &> \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} \left(\frac{2(2^{4k} - 1)B_{4k}}{(4k)!(s + 4(m - k))!} + \frac{2(2^{4k+2} - 1)B_{4k+2}}{(4k + 2)!(s + 4(m - k) - 2)!} \right) t^{s+4m-1} \\ &> \left[\sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} \left(1 - \frac{(2^{4k} - 1)(4k + 1)(4k + 2)|B_{4k}|}{(2^{4k+2} - 1)(s + 4(m - k) - 1)(s + 4(m - k))|B_{4k+2}|} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \frac{2(2^{4k+2} - 1)|B_{4k+2}|t^{s+4m-1}}{(4k + 2)!(s + 4(m - k) - 2)!} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

For $s \geq 0$ and $m - k \geq 1$, we have

$$(s + 4(m - k) - 1)(s + 4(m - k)) \geq (s + 3)(s + 4) \geq 12$$

and then μ satisfies

$$\mu(t) > \sum_{s=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} \left(1 - \frac{\pi^2 + 1}{12} \right) \frac{2(2^{4k+2} - 1)|B_{4k+2}|t^{s+4m-1}}{(4k + 2)!(s + 4(m - k) - 2)!} > 0,$$

which complete the proof. □

From the complete monotonicity of the two functions $F(x)$ and $M(x)$ with the asymptotic expansion (9), we get the following double inequality which posed as a conjecture in [21].

Lemma 2.5. *The following double inequality holds*

$$\sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{k} x^{-2k} < G(x) - x^{-1} < \sum_{k=1}^{2l-1} \frac{(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{k} x^{-2k}, \quad l, m \in N; x > 0. \quad (29)$$

From the positivity of the two functions $\varphi(t)$ and $\mu(t)$ in the proofs of Lemmas 2.3 and 2.4, we obtain the following result:

Lemma 2.6. *The following double inequality holds*

$$\sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{2^{2k}(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} x^{2k-1} \leq \tanh(x) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{2l-1} \frac{2^{2k}(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} x^{2k-1}, \quad l, m \in N; x \geq 0 \quad (30)$$

and the inequality is reversed if $x \leq 0$. Equality holds if $x = 0$.

Remark 1. In the case $|x| < \frac{\pi}{2}$ and l or $m =$ tends to ∞ , in the inequality (30) in fact equality holds, since

$$\tanh(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^{2k}(2^{2k} - 1)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} x^{2k-1}, \quad |x| < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

Elbert and Laforgia established the following lemma to study the monotonicity of some functions involving gamma function [9] (see also [48]).

Lemma 2.7. *Let K be a real-valued function defined on $x > a$, $a \in \mathbb{R}$ with $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} K(x) = 0$. Then $K(x) > 0$, if $K(x) > K(x + 1)$ for all $x > a$ and $K(x) < 0$, if $K(x) < K(x + 1)$ for all $x > a$.*

To present our next result, we can easily prove the following simple modification on Lemma 2.7:

Corollary 2.8. *Let K be a real-valued function defined on $x > a$, $a \in \mathbb{R}$ with $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} K(x) = 0$. Then for $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $K(x) > 0$, if $K(x) > K(x + m)$ for all $x > a$ and $K(x) < 0$, if $K(x) < K(x + m)$ for all $x > a$.*

Proof. For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, if we have $K(x) > K(x + m)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} K(x) = 0$, then

$$K(x) > K(x + m) > \dots > K(x + rm) > \dots > \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} K(x + rm) = \lim_{y \rightarrow \infty} K(y) = 0.$$

The other case is similarly treated. □

Lemma 2.9. *The function*

$$q(x) = \frac{1}{G(x) - \frac{1}{x}} - 2x^2, \quad x > 0 \tag{31}$$

is strictly increasing.

Proof. For $x > 0$, we have

$$q'(x) = \frac{L(x)}{[G(x) - \frac{1}{x}]^2},$$

where

$$L(x) = -G'(x) - 4xG^2(x) + 8G(x) - \frac{(4x + 1)}{x^2}.$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} L(x + 1) - L(x) &= G'(x) - G'(x + 1) + 4x [G^2(x) - G^2(x + 1)] - 4G^2(x + 1) \\ &\quad - 8[G(x) - G(x + 1)] + \frac{4x^2 + 6x + 1}{x^2(x + 1)^2} \end{aligned}$$

and using equation (4) and its derivative, we get

$$L(x + 1) - L(x) = 2G'(x) - 4G^2(x + 1) + \frac{6x^2 + 10x + 3}{x^2(x + 1)^2} \triangleq L_1(x).$$

Consider the difference

$$\begin{aligned} L_1(x + 2) - L_1(x) &= 2[G'(x + 2) - G'(x)] - 4[G^2(x + 3) - G^2(x + 1)] \\ &\quad - \frac{4(27 + 135x + 220x^2 + 158x^3 + 51x^4 + 6x^5)}{x^2(x + 1)^2(x + 2)^2(x + 3)^2} \end{aligned}$$

and using equation (4) and its derivative, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} L_1(x+2) - L_1(x) &= \frac{16}{(x+1)(x+2)} \left\{ G(x+1) - \frac{4x^5 + 34x^4 + 98x^3 + 99x^2 + 3x - 9}{4x^2(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)^2} \right\} \\ &\triangleq \frac{16}{(x+1)(x+2)} L_2(x). \end{aligned}$$

Using equation (4), the function $L_2(x)$ satisfies

$$L_2(x+2) - L_2(x) = -\frac{3(7x+15)(7x+20)}{2x^2(x+1)(x+2)^2(x+3)^2(x+4)(x+5)^2} < 0.$$

From the asymptotic formula (9) and its derivative

$$G'(x) \sim -\frac{1}{x^2} - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(2^{2k}-1)B_{2k}}{x^{2k+1}}, \quad x \rightarrow \infty \tag{32}$$

we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L_1(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L_2(x) = 0.$$

Hence, using Corollary 2.8, we get that $L(x) > 0$ for all $x > 0$ which completes the proof. \square

As a consequence of the monotonicity of the function $q(x)$ with the asymptotic expansion (9), we obtain the following inequality:

Lemma 2.10. *The following double inequality holds*

$$\frac{1}{2x^2 + \alpha} < G(x) - \frac{1}{x} < \frac{1}{2x^2 + \beta}, \quad x > 0 \tag{33}$$

where $\alpha = 1$ and $\beta = 0$ are the best possible constants.

Remark 2. The double inequality (33) is a refinement of the double inequality (10).

Lemma 2.11. *The function*

$$U(x) = G(x) - \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2x^2 + 1}, \quad x > 0 \tag{34}$$

is strictly completely monotonic.

Proof. Using the formula (25), the integral representation of $G(x)$ and the Laplace transform of sine function, we have

$$U(x) = \int_0^{\infty} \lambda(t) e^{-xt} dt,$$

where

$$\lambda(t) = \frac{e^t - 1}{e^t + 1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{2}}\right).$$

Since $\sin z < 1$, we get

$$\lambda(t) > \frac{e^t - 1}{e^t + 1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} > 0, \quad t > \ln \left(\frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{\sqrt{2} - 1} \right) \approx 1.76275 .$$

Also, from the generalization of Redheffer-Williams's inequality [40], [41], [42], [46]

$$\frac{\pi^2 - x^2}{\pi^2 + x^2} \leq \frac{\sin x}{x} \leq \frac{12 - x^2}{12 + x^2}, \quad 0 < x \leq \pi$$

and the inequality (30) for $m = 4$, we obtain $\lambda(t) > \frac{t^5(2352-240t^2-17t^4)}{40320(24+t^2)} > 0$ for $0 < t < \sqrt{\frac{4\sqrt{3399}-120}{17}} \approx 2.58051$. □

As a consequence of the Lemma 2.11, we get

Lemma 2.12.

1. For odd positive integer r , we have

$$G^{(r)}(x) < -\frac{r!}{x^{r+1}} + \frac{r!(\sqrt{2})^r}{(2x^2 + 1)^{r+1}} \sum_{l=1}^{\frac{r+1}{2}} (-1)^l \binom{r+1}{2l-1} (\sqrt{2}x)^{r-2l+2} \quad x > 0 \quad (35)$$

2. For even positive integer r , we have

$$G^{(r)}(x) > \frac{r!}{x^{r+1}} + \frac{r!(\sqrt{2})^r}{(2x^2 + 1)^{r+1}} \sum_{l=1}^{\frac{r}{2}+1} (-1)^{l+1} \binom{r+1}{2l-1} (\sqrt{2}x)^{r-2l+2} \quad x > 0 \quad (36)$$

Also, as a consequence of the proof of Lemma 2.11, we obtain the following inequality:

Lemma 2.13. The following double inequality holds

$$\tanh(x) \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin(\sqrt{2}x), \quad x \geq 0. \quad (37)$$

Equality holds iff $x = 0$.

3 Applications: Some inequalities of Wallis ratio

The Wallis ratio

$$W_m = \frac{1.3.5...(2m - 1)}{2.4.6...(2m)} = \frac{\Gamma(m + 1/2)}{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma(m + 1)}, \quad m \in N \quad (38)$$

plays an important role in mathematics especially in special functions, combinatorics, graph theory and many other branches. For further details about its history and applications, we refer to [7], [16], [18], [20], [26]-[29].

Guo, Xu and Qi [14] deduced the inequality

$$\frac{C_1}{m} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2m}\right)^m \sqrt{m-1} < W_m \leq \frac{C_2}{m} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2m}\right)^m \sqrt{m-1}, \quad m \geq 2 \tag{39}$$

with the best possible constants $C_1 = \sqrt{\frac{e}{\pi}}$ and $C_2 = \frac{4}{3}$.

Recently, Qi and Mortici [37] presented the following improvement of the double inequality (39)

$$\sqrt{\frac{e}{\pi m}} \left[1 - \frac{1}{2(m+1/3)}\right]^{m+1/3} < W_m < \sqrt{\frac{e}{\pi m}} \left[1 - \frac{1}{2(m+1/3)}\right]^{m+1/3} e^{\frac{1}{144m^3}}, \quad m \in N. \tag{40}$$

Also, Zhang, Xu and Situ [47] presented the inequality

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{e\pi m}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2m}\right)^{m - \frac{1}{12m}} < W_m \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{e\pi m}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2m}\right)^{m - \frac{1}{12m+16}}, \quad m \in N. \tag{41}$$

Recently, Cristea [8] improved the upper bound of the inequality (41) by

$$W_m \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{e\pi m}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2m}\right)^{m - \frac{1}{12m} + \frac{1}{48m^2} - \frac{1}{2880m^3}}, \quad m \in N \tag{42}$$

which is better than the upper bound of the inequality (40).

3.1 New proof of Slavić inequality

Slavić [43] presented the following double inequality

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{2l-1} \frac{(1-2^{-2k})B_{2k}}{k(1-2k)x^{2k-1}}\right) < \frac{\Gamma(x+1/2)}{\Gamma(x+1)} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{(1-2^{-2k})B_{2k}}{k(1-2k)x^{2k-1}}\right), \tag{43}$$

where $x > 0$ and $l, m \in N$. In the following sequel, we will present a new proof of Slavić inequality (43). Consider the two functions

$$S_L(x) = \frac{\Gamma(x+1/2)}{\Gamma(x+1)} \sqrt{x} \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{2l-1} \frac{(1-2^{-2k})B_{2k}}{k(2k-1)x^{2k-1}}\right), \quad l \in N$$

and

$$S_U(x) = \frac{\Gamma(x+1/2)}{\Gamma(x+1)} \sqrt{x} \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{(1-2^{-2k})B_{2k}}{k(2k-1)x^{2k-1}}\right), \quad m \in N.$$

Using Lemma 2.5, we obtain

$$\frac{S'_L(x)}{S_L(x)} = G(2x) - \frac{1}{2x} - \left(\sum_{k=1}^{2l-1} \frac{(1-2^{-2k})B_{2k}}{kx^{2k}}\right) < 0, \quad l \in N$$

and

$$\frac{S'_U(x)}{S_U(x)} = G(2x) - \frac{1}{2x} - \left(\sum_{k=1}^{2m} \frac{(1 - 2^{-2k})B_{2k}}{kx^{2k}} \right) > 0, \quad m \in N.$$

Then the function $S_L(x)$ is decreasing and the function $S_U(x)$ is increasing and using the asymptotic expansion of the ratio of two gamma functions [19]

$$\frac{\Gamma(x+a)}{\Gamma(x+b)} \sim x^{a-b} \left[1 + \frac{(a-b)(a+b-1)}{2x} + O(x^{-2}) \right], \quad a, b \geq 0 \tag{44}$$

as $x \rightarrow \infty$, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} S_L(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} S_U(x) = 1.$$

Hence we get

$$S_L(x) > 1 \quad \text{and} \quad S_U(x) < 1,$$

which complete the proof of Slavić inequality (43).

Remark 3. In the case of $l = 1, m = 1$ and $x = m$, the inequality (43) will gives

$$\frac{e^{-\frac{1}{8m}}}{\sqrt{\pi m}} < W_m < \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{8m} + \frac{1}{192m^3}}}{\sqrt{\pi m}}, \quad m \in N \tag{45}$$

which is better than inequality (40) of Qi and Mortici [37].

3.2 New upper bound of W_n

Consider the function

$$M_L(x) = \frac{\Gamma(x+1/2)}{\Gamma(x+1)} \sqrt{x} e^{\frac{-1}{2\sqrt{2}} [\tan^{-1}(2\sqrt{2}x) - \frac{\pi}{2}]}, \quad x > 0.$$

Using the inequality (33), we get

$$\frac{M'_L(x)}{M_L(x)} = G(2x) - \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{1}{8x^2 + 1} > 0$$

and using the expansion (44), we have $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} M_L(x) = 1$. Then

$$M_L(x) < 1$$

and we obtain the following result:

Lemma 3.1. *The following double inequality holds*

$$\frac{\Gamma(x+1/2)}{\Gamma(x+1)} < \frac{e^{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} [\tan^{-1}(2\sqrt{2}x) - \frac{\pi}{2}]}}{\sqrt{x}}, \quad x > 0. \tag{46}$$

Remark 4. In the case of $x = m$ in the inequality (46), we have

$$W_m < \frac{e^{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} [\tan^{-1}(2\sqrt{2}m) - \frac{\pi}{2}]}}{\sqrt{\pi m}}, \quad m \in N \tag{47}$$

which is better than inequality (42) of Cristea [8].

References

- [1] M. Abramowitz, I. A. Stegun (Eds.), Handbook of Mathematical Functions with Formulas, Graphs and Mathematical Tables, Dover, New York, 1965.
- [2] H. Alzer and C. Berg, Some classes of completely monotonic functions, *Annales Acad. Sci. Fenn. Math.* 27(2), 445-460, 2002.
- [3] G. E. Andrews, R. Askey and R. Roy, Special Functions, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1999.
- [4] G. B. Arfken and H. J. Weber, Mathematical Methods For Physicists, 6th edition, Elsevier academic press, 2005.
- [5] Á. Besenyei, On complete monotonicity of some functions related to means, *Math. Inequal. Appl.* 16, no. 1, 233-239, 2013.
- [6] T. Burić, N. Elezović, Some completely monotonic functions related to the psi function, *Math. Inequal. Appl.*, 14(3), 679-691, 2011.
- [7] C.P. Chen, and F. Qi, The best bounds in Wallis' inequality, *Proceedings of the Mathematical Society*, 133, no. 2, 397-401, 2004.
- [8] V. G. Cristea, A direct approach for proving Wallis ratio estimates and an improvement of Zhang-Xu-Situ inequality, *Stud. Univ. Babeş-Bolyai Math.* 60, No. 2, 201-209, 2015.
- [9] A. Elbert and A. Laforgia, On some properties of the gamma function, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 128 (9), 2667-2673, 2000.
- [10] A. Erdélyi et al., Higher Transcendental Functions Vol. I-III, California Institute of Technology - Bateman Manuscript Project, 1953-1955 McGraw-Hill Inc., reprinted by Krieger Inc. 1981.
- [11] W. Feller, An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications, V. 2, Academic Press, New York, 1966.
- [12] A. Z. Grinshpan and M. E. H. Ismail, Completely monotonic functions involving the gamma and q -gamma functions, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 134, 1153-1160, 2006.
- [13] B.-N. Guo and F. Qi, A property of logarithmically absolutely monotonic functions and the logarithmically complete monotonicity of a power-exponential function, *Politehn. Univ. Bucharest Sci. Bull. Ser. A Appl. Math. Phys.* 72, no. 2, 2130, 2010.
- [14] S. Guo, J.-G. Xu and F. Qi, Some exact constants for the approximation of the quantity in the Wallis formula, *J. Inequal. Appl.* 2013, 2013:67, 7 pages.
- [15] F. Hausdorff, Summationsmethoden und Momentfolgen I, *Math. Z.* 9, 74-109, 1921.
- [16] M. D. Hirschhorn, , Comments on the paper "Wallis sequence estimated through the Euler-Maclaurin formula: even the Wallis product π could be computed fairly accurately" by Lampret, *Aust. Math. Soc. Gazette*, 32(2005), 104.

- [17] V. Kac and Pokman Cheung, Quantum Calculus, Springer-Verlag, 2002.
- [18] D. K. Kazarinoff, On Wallis' formula, Edinburgh Math. Notes, 40, 19-21, 1956.
- [19] A. Laforgia and P. Natalini, On the asymptotic expansion of a ratio of gamma functions, J. Math. Anal. Appl. 389, 833-837, 2012.
- [20] L. Lin, J.-E. Deng and C.-P. Chen, Inequalities and asymptotic expansions associated with the Wallis sequence, J. Inequal. Appl., 251, 2014.
- [21] M. Mahmoud and R. P. Agarwal, Bounds for Batemans G -function and its applications, Georgian Mathematical Journal, Vol. 23, Issue 4, 579-586, 2016
- [22] M. Mahmoud and H. Almuashi, On some inequalities of the Bateman's G -function, J. Comput. Anal. Appl., Vol. 22, No.4, , 672-683, 2017.
- [23] M. Mahmoud, A. Talat and H. Moustafa, Some approximations of the Bateman's G -function, J. Comput. Anal. Appl., Vol. 23, No. 6, 1165-1178, 2017.
- [24] M. Mahmoud and H. Almuashi, Generalized Bateman's G -function and its bounds, J. Computational Analysis and Applications, Vol. 24, No. 1, 2018.
- [25] C. Mortici, A sharp inequality involving the psi function, Acta Universitatis Apulensis, 41-45, 2010.
- [26] C. Mortici, Sharp inequalities and complete monotonicity for the Wallis ratio, Bull. Belg. Math. Soc. Simon Stevin, 17, 929-936, 2010.
- [27] C. Mortici, A new method for establishing and proving new bounds for the Wallis ratio, Math. Inequal. Appl., 13, 803-815, 2010.
- [28] C. Mortici, Completely monotone functions and the Wallis ratio, Appl. Math. Lett., 25, no. 4, 717-722, 2012.
- [29] C. Mortici, C., Estimating π from the Wallis sequence, Math. Commun., 17, 489-495, 2012.
- [30] V. Namias, A simple derivation of Stirlings asymptotic series. Amer. Math. Monthly, 93(1), 25-29, 1986.
- [31] K. Oldham, J. Myland and J. Spanier, An Atlas of Functions, 2nd edition. Springer, 2008.
- [32] F. Qi and C.-P. Chen, A complete monotonicity property of the gamma function, J. Math. Anal. Appl. 296, 603-607, 2004.
- [33] F. Qi, D.-W. Niu and B.-N. Guo, Refinements, generalizations, and applications of Jordans inequality and related problems, Journal of Inequalities and Applications 2009 (2009), Article ID 271923, 52 pages.
- [34] F. Qi, S. Guo, B.-N. Guo, Complete monotonicity of some functions involving polygamma functions, J. Comput. Appl. Math., 233(9), 2149-2160, 2010.

- [35] F. Qi and S.-H. Wang, Complete monotonicity, completely monotonic degree, integral representations, and an inequality related to the exponential, trigamma, and modified Bessel functions, *Glob. J. Math. Anal.* 2, no. 3, 91-97, 2014.
- [36] F. Qi, A double inequality for ratios of Bernoulli numbers, *RGMIA Research Report Collection* 17, Article 103, 4 pages, 2014.
- [37] F. Qi and C. Mortici, Some best approximation formulas and inequalities for the Wallis ratio, *Applied Mathematics and Computation* 253, 363-368, 2015.
- [38] F. Qi and W.-H. Lic, Integral representations and properties of some functions involving the logarithmic function, *Filomat* 30:7, 1659-1674, 2016.
- [39] S.-L. Qiu and M. Vuorinen, Some properties of the gamma and psi functions with applications, *Math. Comp.*, 74, no. 250, 723-742, 2004.
- [40] R. Redheffer, Problem 5642, *Amer. Math. Monthly* 75, No. 10, 1125, 1968.
- [41] R. Redheffer, Correction, *Amer. Math. Monthly* 76, No. 4, 422, 1969.
- [42] J. Sandor and B. A. Bhayo, On an inequality of Redheffer, *Miskolc Mathematical Notes*, Vol. 16, No. 1, 475-482, 2015.
- [43] D. V. Slavić, On inequalities for $\Gamma(x + 1)/\Gamma(x + 1/2)$, *Univ. Beograd. Publ. Elektrotehn. Fak. Ser. Mat. Fiz.* No. 498 – No. 541, (1975), 17–20.
- [44] H. Van Haeringen, Completely monotonic and related functions, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, 204, 389-408, 1996.
- [45] D. V. Widder, *The Laplace Transform*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1946.
- [46] J. Williams, Solution of problem 5642, *Amer. Math. Monthly*, Vol. 10, No. 76, 1153-1154, 1969.
- [47] X.-M. Zhang, T.-Q. Xu and L.-B. Situ, Geometric convexity of a function involving gamma function and application to inequality theory, *J. Inequal. Pure Appl. Math.*, 8(2007), No. 1, 9 pages.
- [48] T.-H. Zhao, Z.-H. Yang and Y.-M. Chu, Monotonicity properties of a function involving the Psi function with applications, *Journal of Inequalities and Applications* (2015) 2015:193.

On Ramanujan’s asymptotic formula for $n!$

Ahmed Hegazi¹, Mansour Mahmoud² and Hend Salah³

Mansoura University, Faculty of Science, Mathematics Department, Mansoura 35516, Egypt.

¹hegazi@mans.edu.eg

²mansour@mans.edu.eg

³Moon_ni2007@yahoo.com

Abstract

In this paper, we present the following new asymptotic formula of factorial n

$$n! \sim \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - U(n)}, \quad n \rightarrow \infty$$

where $U(n) = \left(\frac{240}{11}n + \frac{9480}{847} + \frac{919466}{65219n} + \frac{1455925}{5021863n^2} - \frac{639130140029}{92804028240n^3} + \dots\right)^{-1}$ depending on Ramanujan’s approximation formula for $n!$ and we deduce the following upper bound for gamma function $\Gamma(x + 1) < \sqrt{\pi} (x/e)^x \left[8x^3 + 4x^2 + x + \frac{1}{30} + \frac{1}{\frac{240x}{11} + \frac{9480}{847}}\right]^{1/6}$, $x > 0$.

2010 Mathematics Subject Classification: 41A60, 41A25, 33B15.

Key Words: Factorial, Ramanujan’s formula, asymptotic formula, best possible constant, rate of convergence, bounds.

1 Introduction.

In many science branches, we need estimations of big factorials. Stirling’s formula

$$n! \sim \sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n, \quad n \rightarrow \infty$$

is the most well known and used approximation formula for factorial n , which is satisfactory in many branches such as statistical physics and statistics but we need more precise estimates in many pure mathematics studies. For more details about Stirling’s formula refinements and its related inequalities, we refer to [2], [12], [22].

Other known formula for estimating $n!$ for large values of n is Ramanujan formula:

$$n! \sim \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30}}, \tag{1}$$

which is a refinement of Stirling’s formula and was recorded in the book ”The lost notebook and other unpublished papers” as a conjecture of Srinivasa Ramanujan based on some numerical evidence. For more details please refer to [1], [4], [13], [24], [29].

Starting from Ramanujan formula (1), Karatsuba presented the following asymptotic formula [13]

$$\Gamma(x + 1) \sim \sqrt{\pi} (x/e)^x \left[8x^3 + 4x^2 + x + \frac{1}{30} - \frac{11}{240x} + \frac{79}{3360x^2} + \frac{3539}{201600x^3} + \dots \right]^{1/6}, \quad (2)$$

where $\Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty e^{-r} r^{x-1} dr$, $x > 0$ is the ordinary gamma function and $n! = \Gamma(n + 1)$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Mortici [23] improve the Ramanujan formula by establishing the following asymptotic formula:

$$\Gamma(x + 1) \sim \sqrt{\pi} (x/e)^x \left[8x^3 + 4x^2 + x + \frac{1}{30} \right]^{1/6} \exp \left[-\frac{11}{11520x^4} + \frac{13}{3440x^5} + \frac{1}{691200x^6} + \dots \right], \quad (3)$$

which is faster than formula (2).

Dumitrescu and Mortici [9] introduced the following class of approximations:

$$\Gamma(x + 1) \sim \sqrt{2\pi x} (x/e)^x \sqrt[6]{1 + \frac{1}{2(x - \delta)} + \frac{\alpha}{2(x - \delta)^2} + \frac{\beta}{2(x - \delta)^3}}, \quad \alpha, \beta, \delta \in \mathbb{R} \quad (4)$$

which is a generalization of the Ramanujan’s formula (1) at $\delta = 0$, $\alpha = 1/8$ and $\beta = 1/240$.

More various results involving approximations for the gamma function and the factorial can be found in [7], [8], [15], [16], [25], [26], [30] and the references therein.

In sequel, we need the following important Lemma, which is due to Mortici in 2010 and is a very useful tool for constructing asymptotic expansions and measuring the convergence rate of a family of null sequences [19]:

Lemma 1.1. *If $\{\sigma_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a null sequence and there is $s \in \mathbb{R}$ and $n > 1$ such that*

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} m^n (\sigma_m - \sigma_{m+1}) = s, \quad (5)$$

then we have

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} m^{n-1} \sigma_m = \frac{s}{n - 1}.$$

From Lemma (1.1), we can conclude that the convergence rate of the sequence $\{\sigma_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$ will increase with the increasing of the value of n in relation (5). Several approximations, formulas and inequalities have been produced using the technique developed by this Lemma. For more details please refer to [5], [6], [11], [14], [17], [20], [21], [28] and the references therein.

In the rest of this paper, we will present a new asymptotic formula of $n!$ depending on Ramanujan’s asymptotic formula (1) and we deduce a new upper bound for the ordinary gamma function related to our new asymptotic formula.

2 Main results.

In our first step, we will try to find the best possible constants k_1 and k_2 in the approximation formula

$$n! \sim \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - \frac{1}{k_1 n + k_2}}, \quad n \rightarrow \infty \tag{6}$$

by defining a sequence A_n satisfies

$$n! = \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - \frac{1}{k_1 n + k_2}} e^{A_n}, \quad n \geq 1.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} A_n - A_{n+1} &= \left(\frac{1}{12k_1} - \frac{11}{2880}\right) \frac{1}{n^5} + \left(-\frac{5k_2}{48k_1^2} - \frac{25}{96k_1} + \frac{29}{2016}\right) \frac{1}{n^6} \\ &+ \left(\frac{-9031k_1^3 + 158200k_1^2 + 100800k_1k_2 + 33600k_2^2}{268800k_1^3}\right) \frac{1}{n^7} + O(n^{-8}). \end{aligned}$$

If $\left(\frac{1}{12k_1} - \frac{11}{2880}\right) \neq 0$ and $\left(-\frac{5k_2}{48k_1^2} - \frac{25}{96k_1} + \frac{29}{2016}\right) \neq 0$, then the sequence $A_n - A_{n+1}$ has a rate of worse than n^{-6} . So, we will consider

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{12k_1} - \frac{11}{2880} = 0 \\ -\frac{5k_2}{48k_1^2} - \frac{25}{96k_1} + \frac{29}{2016} = 0 \end{cases}$$

that is, $k_1 = \frac{240}{11}$ and $k_2 = \frac{9480}{847}$. Now by Lemma (1.1), we obtain the following result:

Lemma 2.1. *The sequence*

$$A_n = \ln n! - \ln \sqrt{\pi} - n \ln n - n - \frac{1}{6} \ln n \left(8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - \frac{1}{\frac{240}{11}n + \frac{9480}{847}}\right) \tag{7}$$

has a rate of convergence equal to n^{-6} , where

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^7(A_n - A_{n+1}) = \frac{459733}{124185600}.$$

In our second step, we will try to find the best possible constants T_1, T_2 and T_3 in the approximation formula

$$n! \sim \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - \frac{1}{\frac{240}{11}n + \frac{9480}{847} + \frac{T_1}{n} + \frac{T_2}{n^2} + \frac{T_3}{n^3}}}, \quad n \rightarrow \infty \tag{8}$$

by defining a sequence B_n satisfies

$$n! = \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - \frac{1}{\frac{240}{11}n + \frac{9480}{847} + \frac{T_1}{n} + \frac{T_2}{n^2} + \frac{T_3}{n^3}}} e^{B_n}, \quad n \geq 1.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
 B_n - B_{n+1} &= \frac{(919466 - 65219T_1)}{248371200 n^7} + \frac{(45457643T_1 - 10043726T_2 - 637955952)}{32784998400 n^8} \\
 &+ \frac{1}{265066712064000 n^9} (4253517961T_1^2 - 1277759560770T_1 + 466430635440T_2 \\
 &- 92804028240T_3 + 16394247383595) \\
 &+ \frac{1}{54427031543808000 n^{10}} (-5933657555595T_1^2 + 1965125297982T_1T_2 \\
 &+ 750735798062481T_1 - 361540539736530T_2 + 118464342048360T_3 \\
 &- 8420494064916176) \\
 &+ \frac{1}{301743462878871552000 n^{11}} (-277410187898459T_1^3 + 143136026144382810T_1^2 \\
 &- 79155247002714960T_1T_2 + 12105171835569120T_1T_3 \\
 &- 10550047712231492850T_1 + 6052585917784560T_2^2 + 6180552136457196960T_2 \\
 &- 2679997511635567200T_3 + 101393364617835255540) \\
 &+ O(n^{-12}).
 \end{aligned}$$

To obtain the best possible values of the constants T_1, T_2 and T_3 , we put

$$\begin{cases} 65219T_1 = 919466 \\ 45457643T_1 - 10043726T_2 = 637955952 \\ 4253517961T_1^2 - 1277759560770T_1 + 466430635440T_2 - 92804028240T_3 = -16394247383595 \end{cases},$$

that is, $T_1 = \frac{919466}{65219}$, $T_2 = \frac{1455925}{5021863}$ and $T_3 = -\frac{639130140029}{92804028240}$. Hence by Lemma (1.1), we get the following result:

Lemma 2.2. *The sequence*

$$\begin{aligned}
 B_n &= \ln n! - \ln \sqrt{\pi} - n \ln n - n - \frac{1}{6} \ln n \left(8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} \right. \\
 &\left. - \frac{1}{\frac{240}{11}n + \frac{9480}{847} + \frac{919466}{65219n} + \frac{1455925}{5021863n^2} - \frac{639130140029}{92804028240n^3}} \right) \tag{9}
 \end{aligned}$$

has a rate of convergence equal to n^{-9} , where

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{10}(B_n - B_{n+1}) = \frac{142970656174139}{108854063087616000}.$$

In our third step, we can follow the same technique to get the following result:

Lemma 2.3. *The sequence C_n defined by*

$$n! = \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - V(n)} e^{C_n},$$

where

$$V(n) = \frac{1}{\frac{240}{11}n + \frac{9480}{847} + \frac{919466}{65219n} + \frac{1455925}{5021863n^2} - \frac{639130140029}{92804028240n^3} + \frac{T_4}{n^4} + \frac{T_5}{n^5} + \frac{T_6}{n^6}},$$

converges to zero as n^{-12} with the best possible constants $T_4 = \frac{142970656174139}{42875461046880}$, $T_5 = \frac{288878734012247231}{22009403337398400}$ and $T_6 = -\frac{5422052608484409095873}{396565429333244371200}$ since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{13}(C_n - C_{n+1}) = -\frac{384377015548794481311979}{19141959578859903385600000}.$$

Hence, we get the asymptotic formula

$$n! \sim \sqrt{\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt[6]{8n^3 + 4n^2 + n + \frac{1}{30} - U(n)}, \quad n \rightarrow \infty \tag{10}$$

where

$$U(n) = \left(\frac{240}{11}n + \frac{9480}{847} + \frac{919466}{65219n} + \frac{1455925}{5021863n^2} - \frac{639130140029}{92804028240n^3} + \frac{142970656174139}{42875461046880n^4} + \frac{288878734012247231}{22009403337398400n^5} - \frac{5422052608484409095873}{396565429333244371200n^6} + \dots \right)^{-1}.$$

3 An inequality of Gamma function.

In this section, we will follow a method presented by Elbert and Laforgia in their paper [10] (see also, [3], [27], [32] and its simple modification in [18]):

Corollary 3.1. *Let $T(t)$ be a real-valued function defined on $t > t_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ with $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} T(t) = 0$. Then $T(t) > 0$, if $T(t) > T(t + 1)$ for all $t > t_0$ and $T(t) < 0$, if $T(t) < T(t + 1)$ for all $t > t_0$.*

Now, Consider the following function

$$F(x) = -\frac{1}{6} \ln \left(8x^3 + 4x^2 + x + \frac{1}{\frac{240x}{11} + \frac{9480}{847}} + \frac{1}{30} \right) + x - x \ln(x) + \ln \Gamma(x + 1) - \ln(\sqrt{\pi}), \quad x > 0$$

which satisfies

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} F(x) = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} F(x) - F(x + 1) &= \frac{-1}{6} \ln \left(8x^3 + 4x^2 + x + \frac{847}{18480x + 9480} + \frac{1}{30} \right) - x \ln(x) + x \ln(x + 1) \\ &+ \frac{1}{6} \ln \left(8(x + 1)^3 + 4(x + 1)^2 + x + \frac{847}{18480x + 27960} + \frac{31}{30} \right) - 1 \\ &\doteq H(x) \end{aligned}$$

The function $H(x)$ satisfies

$$H''(x) = \frac{H_1(x)}{H_2(x)} < 0, \quad x > 0$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_1(x) = & - 1.84724 \times 10^{29}x^{16} - 2.37023 \times 10^{30}x^{15} - 1.39723 \times 10^{31}x^{14} - 5.01631 \times 10^{31}x^{13} \\
 & - 1.22596 \times 10^{32}x^{12} - 2.15964 \times 10^{32}x^{11} - 2.83269 \times 10^{32}x^{10} - 2.81806 \times 10^{32}x^9 \\
 & - 2.14586 \times 10^{32}x^8 - 1.25283 \times 10^{32}x^7 - 5.57791 \times 10^{31}x^6 - 1.86841 \times 10^{31}x^5 \\
 & - 4.59618 \times 10^{30}x^4 - 7.9786 \times 10^{29}x^3 - 9.149 \times 10^{28}x^2 - 6.15185 \times 10^{27}x \\
 & - 1.83421 \times 10^{26} < 0
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_2(x) = & 3x(x+1)^2(154x+79)^2(154x+233)^2 (147840x^4 + 149760x^3 + 56400x^2 + 10096x + 1163)^2 \\
 & (147840x^4 + 741120x^3 + 1392720x^2 + 1163536x + 365259)^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then $H(x)$ is strictly concave function satisfies

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} H(x) = \frac{1}{6} \left(\log \left(\frac{28855461}{270979} \right) - 6 \right) < 0$$

and

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} H(x) = 0.$$

So, $F(x) < 0$ for $x > 0$ and hence we get the following inequality

Lemma 3.2.

$$\Gamma(x + 1) < \sqrt{\pi} (x/e)^x \left[8x^3 + 4x^2 + x + \frac{1}{30} + \frac{1}{\frac{240x}{11} + \frac{9480}{847}} \right]^{1/6}, \quad x > 0. \tag{11}$$

Remark 1. In 2018, Yang and Tian [31] presented the inequality

$$\Gamma(x + 1) < \left(\frac{x^2 + \frac{6\gamma}{\pi^2 - 12\gamma}}{x + \frac{6\gamma}{\pi^2 - 12\gamma}} \right)^{\frac{6\gamma^2}{\pi^2 - 12\gamma}}, \quad 0 < x < 1 \tag{12}$$

which is not included in inequality (11).

Remark 2. From the spirit of the previous inequality (11), we can suggest the following inequality:

$$\Gamma(x + 1) > \sqrt[6]{\frac{9480}{1163}} (x/e)^x \left[8x^3 + 4x^2 + x + \frac{1}{30} + \frac{1}{\frac{240x}{11} + \frac{9480}{847}} \right]^{1/6}, \quad x > 0$$

References

[1] G. E. Andrews and B. C. Berndt, Ramanujan’s Lost Notebook: Part IV, Springer Science+ Business Media, New York 2013.

[2] N. Batir, Very accurate approximations for the factorial function, J. Math. Inequalities, Vol. 4, No 3, 335-344, 2010.

- [3] N. Batir, Sharp bounds for the psi function and harmonic numbers, *Math. Inequal. Appl.*, Vol. 14, No. 4, 917-925, 2011.
- [4] B. C. Berndt, Y.-S. Choi and S.-Y. Kang, The problems submitted by Ramanujan, *J. Indian Math. Soc., Contemporary Math.* 236, 15-56, 1999.
- [5] C.-P. Chen and C. Mortici, Sharpness of Muqattash-Yahdi problem, *Comput. Appl. Math.*, Vol. 31, No.1 , 85-93, 2012.
- [6] C.-P. Chen and H. M. Srivastava, New representations for the Lugo and Euler-Mascheroni constants, *II*, *Appl. Math. Lett.* 25, No. 3, 333-338, 2012.
- [7] C.-P. Chen, Asymptotic expansions of the gamma function related to Windschitl's formula, *Appl. Math. Comput.* 245, 174-180, 2014.
- [8] C.-P. Chen, A more accurate approximation for the gamma function, *J. Number Theory* 164, 417-428, 2016.
- [9] S. Dumitrescu and C. Mortici, Refinements of Ramanujan formula for Gamma function, *International Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics*, Volume 96, No. 3, 323-327, 2014.
- [10] Á. Elbert and A. Laforgia, On some properties of the gamma function, *Proc. Am. Math. Soc.* 128(9), 2667-2673, 2000.
- [11] O. Furdui, A class of fractional part integrals and zeta function values, *Integral Transforms Spec. Funct.* 24, No. 6, 485-490, 2013.
- [12] R. W. Gosper, Decision procedure for indefinite hypergeometric summation, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 75 , 40-42, 1978.
- [13] E. A. Karatsuba, On the asymptotic representation of the Euler gamma function by Ramanujan, *J. Comput. Appl. Math.* Vol. 135, No. 2, 225-240, 2001.
- [14] A. Laforgia and P. Natalini, On the asymptotic expansion of a ratio of gamma functions, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.* 389 , No. 2, 833-837, 2012.
- [15] D. Lu, A new sharp approximation for the Gamma function related to Burnside's formula, *Ramanujan J.* 35(1), 121-129, 2014.
- [16] D. Lu, L. Song and C. Ma, Some new asymptotic approximations of the gamma function based on Nemes' formula, Ramanujan's formula and Burnside's formula, *Appl. Math. Comput.* 253, 1-7, 2015.
- [17] M. Mahmoud, M. A. Alghamdi and R. P. Agarwal, New upper bounds of $n!$, *J. Inequal. Appl.* 2012;2012 doi: 10.1186/1029-242X-2012-27.
- [18] M. Mahmoud, A. Talat, H. Moustafa and R. P. Agarwal, Completely monotonic functions involving Bateman's G -function, Submitted for publication.
- [19] C. Mortici, New approximations of the gamma function in terms of the digamma function, *Appl. Math. Lett.*, Vol. 23, Issue 1, 97-100, 2010.

- [20] C. Mortici, The proof of Muqattash-Yahdi conjecture, *Math. Comput. Mod.*, Vol. 51, Issue 9, 1154-1159, 2010.
- [21] C. Mortici, A new Stirling series as continued fraction, *Numer. Algorithms* 56, No. 1, 17-26, 2011.
- [22] C. Mortici, On Gospers formula for the Gamma function, *J. Math. Inequalities*, Vol. 5, No. 4, 611-614, 2011.
- [23] C. Mortici, Improved asymptotic formulas for the gamma function, *Computers and Mathematics with Applications* 61, 3364-3369, 2011.
- [24] C. Mortici, On Ramanujan's large argument formula for the Gamma function, *Ramanujan J.* 26:185-192, 2011.
- [25] G. Nemes, New asymptotic expansion for the gamma function, *Arch. Math. (Basel)* 95, 161-169, 2010.
- [26] F. Qi, Integral representations and complete monotonicity related to the remainder of Burnside's formula for the gamma function, *J. Comput. Appl. Math.* 268, 155-167, 2014.
- [27] F. Qi, The best bounds in Kershaw's inequality and two completely monotonic functions, *RGMIA Res. Rep. Coll.* 9 (2006), no. 4, Art. 2.
- [28] F. Qi and C. Mortici, Some best approximation formulas and inequalities for the Wallis ratio, *Applied Mathematics and Computation*, Vol. 253 (15), 363-368, 2015.
- [29] S. Ramanujan, *The lost notebook and other unpublished papers*, Intr. by G.E. Andrews, Narosa Publ. H.-Springer, New DelhiBerlin, 1988.
- [30] Z.-H. Yang and Y.-M. Chu, Asymptotic formulas for gamma function with applications, *Appl. Math. Comput.* 270, 665-680, 2015.
- [31] Z.-H. Yang and J. Tian, Monotonicity and sharp inequalities related to gamma function, *J. Math. Inequalities*, Vol. 12, No 1, 1-2, 2018.
- [32] T.-H. Zhao, Z.-H. Yang and Y.-M. Chu, Monotonicity properties of a function involving the Psi function with applications, *Journal of Inequalities and Applications* (2015) 2015:193.

An inertial extragradient subgradient method for solving bilevel equilibrium problems

Jiraprapa Munkong^{a,1}, Kasamsuk Ungchittrakool^{a,b,*}, Ali Farajzadeh^c

^aDepartment of Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Naresuan University, Phitsanulok 65000, Thailand

^bResearch Center for Academic Excellence in Mathematics, Faculty of Science, Naresuan University, Phitsanulok 65000, Thailand

^cDepartment of Mathematics, Razi University, Kermanshah, 67149, Iran

Abstract

In this paper, we propose an algorithm by combining an inertial term with the extragradient subgradient method for finding some solutions of bilevel equilibrium problems in a real Hilbert space. Then, we establish a strongly convergent theorem of the proposed algorithm under some sufficient assumptions on the bifunctions involving pseudomonotone and Lipschitz-type conditions. Some numerical experiments are tested to illustrate the advantage performance of our algorithm.

Keywords: Bilevel equilibrium problem; Extragradient subgradient method; Inertial method; Strong convergence

1. Introduction

Let C be a nonempty closed convex subset of a real Hilbert space H , and let f and g be bifunctions from $H \times H$ to \mathbb{R} such that $f(x, x) = 0$ and $g(x, x) = 0$ for all $x \in H$. The equilibrium problem associated with g and C is denoted by $EP(C, g)$: Find $x^* \in C$ such that

$$g(x^*, y) \geq 0 \quad \text{for every } y \in C, \quad (1.1)$$

which was considered by Blum and Oettli [4]. The solution set of problem (1.1) is denoted by Ω .

It can be seen that the equilibrium problem is related to science in various fields and is very important because many problems arise in applied areas such as the fixed point problem, the (generalized) Nash equilibrium problem in game theory, the saddle point problem, the variational inequality problem, the optimization problem and others.

The simple basic method for solving some monotone equilibrium problems is the proximal point method (see [20, 22, 27]). In 2008, Tran et al. [37] proposed the extragradient algorithm for solving the equilibrium problem by using the strongly convex minimization problem to solve at each iteration. Furthermore, Hieu [16] introduced subgradient extragradient methods for pseudomonotone equilibrium problem and the other methods (see the details in [1, 12, 21, 23, 31, 39]).

In this paper, we consider the bilevel equilibrium problems, that is, the equilibrium problem whose constraints are the solution sets of equilibrium problems: Find $x^* \in \Omega$ such that

$$f(x^*, y) \geq 0 \quad \text{for every } y \in \Omega. \quad (1.2)$$

The solution set of problem (1.2) is denoted by Ω^* .

*Corresponding author. Tel.:+66 55963250; fax:+66 55963201.

Email addresses: kasamsuku@nu.ac.th (Kasamsuk Ungchittrakool), Jiraprapa56@hotmail.com (Jiraprapa Munkong), faraj1348@yahoo.com (Ali Farajzadeh)

¹Supported by The Royal Golden Jubilee Project Grant no. PHD/0219/2556, Thailand.

The bilevel equilibrium problems were introduced by Chadli et al. [7] in 2000. This kind of problems is very important and interesting because it is a generalization class of problems such as optimization problems over equilibrium constraints, variational inequality over equilibrium constraints, hierarchical minimization problems, and complementarity problems. Furthermore, the particular case of the bilevel equilibrium can be applied to a real world model such as the variational inequality over the fixed point set of a firmly nonexpansive mapping applied to the power control problem of CDMA networks which were introduced by Iiduka [18]. For more on the relation of bilevel equilibrium with particular cases, see [10, 19, 30].

Methods for solving bilevel equilibrium problems have been studied extensively by many authors. In 2010, Moudafi [28] introduced a simple proximal method and proved the weak convergence to a solution of problem (1.2). In 2014, Quy [33] introduced the algorithm by combining the proximal method with the Halpern method for solving bilevel monotone equilibrium and fixed point problem. For more details and most recent works on the methods for solving bilevel equilibrium problems, we refer the reader to [2, 8, 36]. The authors considered the method for monotone and pseudoparamonotone equilibrium problem. If a bifunction is more generally monotone, we cannot use the above methods for solving bilevel equilibrium problem, for example, the pseudomonotone property.

In 2018, Yuying et. al [40] proposed a method for finding the solution for bilevel equilibrium problems where f is strongly monotone and g is pseudomonotone and Lipschitz-type continuous. They obtained the convergent sequence by combining an extragradient subgradient method with the Halpern method.

On the other hand, an inertial-type algorithm was first proposed by Polyak [32] as an acceleration process in solving a smooth convex minimisation problem. An inertial-type algorithm is a two-step iterative method in which the next iterate is defined by making use of the previous two iterates. It is well known that incorporating an inertial term in an algorithm speeds up or accelerates the rate of convergence of the sequence generated by the algorithm. Consequently, a lot of research interest is now devoted to the inertial-type algorithm(see e.g. [5, 13, 24] and the references contained in them).

Motivated and inspired by the research work in this direction, in this work, we provide an algorithm which is generated by an inertial term and the extragradient subgradient method for solving bilevel equilibrium problems in a real Hilbert space. Then, the strong convergence theorem of the proposed algorithm are established under some sufficient assumptions on the bifunctions involving pseudomonotone and Lipschitz-type conditions. The numerical experiments are investigated to illustrate the advantage performance together with some improvement of our algorithm.

2. Preliminaries

Throughout this paper, H is a real Hilbert space, C is a nonempty closed convex subset of H . Denote that $x_n \rightharpoonup x$ and $x_n \rightarrow x$ are the weak convergence and the strong convergence of a sequence $\{x_n\}$ to x , respectively. For every $x \in H$, there exists a unique element P_Cx defined by

$$P_Cx = \operatorname{argmin}\{\|x - y\| : y \in C\},$$

which can be found, e.g., in [[6], Sect. 1.2.2, Theorem 1.7], [[11], Theorem 3.4(2)], [[14], Theorem 7.43], [[17], Chap. III, Sect. 3.1] or [[29], Theorem 8.25].

Lemma 2.1 ([15]). *The metric projection P_C has the following basic properties:*

- (i) $\|x - y\|^2 \geq \|x - P_Cx\|^2 + \|y - P_Cx\|^2$ for all $x \in H$ and $y \in C$;
- (ii) $\langle x - P_Cx, P_Cx - y \rangle \geq 0$ for all $x \in H$ and $y \in C$;
- (iii) $\|P_C(x) - P_C(y)\| \leq \|x - y\|$ for all $x, y \in H$.

We now recall the concept of proximity operator introduced by Moreau [26]. For a proper, convex and lower semicontinuous function $g : H \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ and $\gamma > 0$, the Moreau envelope of g of parameter γ is the convex function

$$\gamma g(x) = \inf_{y \in H} \left\{ g(y) + \frac{1}{2\gamma} \|y - x\|^2 \right\} \quad \forall x \in H.$$

For all $x \in H$, the function $y \mapsto g(y) + \frac{1}{2\gamma} \|y - x\|^2$ is proper, strongly convex and lower semicontinuous, thus the infimum is attained, i.e. $\gamma g : H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$.

The unique minimum of $y \mapsto g(y) + \frac{1}{2\gamma} \|y - x\|^2$ is called proximal point of g at x and it is denoted by $\text{prox}_g(x)$. The operator

$$\begin{aligned} \text{prox}_g(x) : H &\rightarrow H \\ x &\mapsto \arg \min_{y \in H} \left\{ g(y) + \frac{1}{2\gamma} \|y - x\|^2 \right\} \end{aligned}$$

is well-defined and is said to be the proximity operator of g . When $g = i_C$ (the indicator function of the convex set C), one has

$$\text{prox}_{i_C}(x) = P_C(x)$$

for all $x \in H$.

We also recall that the subdifferential of $g : H \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ at $x \in \text{dom}g$ is defined as the set of all subgradient of g at x

$$\partial g(x) := \{w \in H : g(y) - g(x) \geq \langle w, y - x \rangle \forall y \in H\}.$$

The function g is called subdifferentiable at x if $\partial g(x) \neq \emptyset$, g is said to be subdifferentiable on a subset $C \subset H$ if it is subdifferentiable at each point $x \in C$, and it is said to be subdifferentiable, if it is subdifferentiable at each point $x \in H$, i.e., if $\text{dom}(\partial g) = H$.

The normal cone of C at $x \in C$ is defined by

$$N_C(x) := \{q \in H : \langle q, y - x \rangle \leq 0, \forall y \in C\}.$$

Definition 2.2 ([34, 35]). A bifunction $\psi : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is called:

- (i) β -strongly monotone on C if there exists $\beta > 0$ such that

$$\psi(x, y) + \psi(y, x) \leq -\beta \|x - y\|^2 \quad \forall x, y \in C;$$

- (ii) monotone on C if

$$\psi(x, y) + \psi(y, x) \leq 0 \quad \forall x, y \in C;$$

- (iii) pseudomonotone on C if

$$\psi(x, y) \geq 0 \Rightarrow \psi(y, x) \leq 0 \quad \forall x, y \in C.$$

- (iv) β -strongly pseudomonotone on C if there exists $\beta > 0$ such that

$$\psi(x, y) \geq 0 \Rightarrow \psi(y, x) \leq -\beta \|x - y\|^2 \quad \forall x, y \in C.$$

It is easy to see from the aforementioned definitions that the following implications hold,

$$(i) \Rightarrow (ii) \Rightarrow (iii) \quad \text{and} \quad (i) \Rightarrow (iv) \Rightarrow (iii)$$

The converses in general are not true.

In this paper, we consider the bifunctions f and g under the following conditions.

Condition A

- (A1) $f(x, \cdot)$ is convex, weakly lower semicontinuous and subdifferentiable on H for every fixed $x \in H$.
- (A2) $f(\cdot, y)$ is weakly upper semicontinuous on H for every fixed $y \in H$.
- (A3) f is β -strongly monotone on $H \times H$.
- (A4) For each $x, y \in H$, there exists $L > 0$ such that

$$\|w - v\| \leq L\|x - y\|, \quad \forall w \in \partial f(x, \cdot)(x), v \in \partial f(y, \cdot)(y).$$

- (A5) The function $x \mapsto \partial f(x, \cdot)(x)$ is bounded on the bounded subsets of H .

Condition B

- (B1) $g(x, \cdot)$ is convex, weakly lower semicontinuous and subdifferentiable on H for every fixed $x \in H$.
- (B2) $g(\cdot, y)$ is weakly upper semicontinuous on H for every fixed $y \in H$.
- (B3) g is pseudomonotone on C with respect to Ω , i.e.,

$$g(x, x^*) \leq 0, \quad \forall x \in C, x^* \in \Omega.$$

- (B4) g is Lipschitz-type continuous, i.e., there exist two positive constants L_1, L_2 such that

$$g(x, y) + g(y, z) \geq g(x, z) - L_1\|x - y\|^2 - L_2\|y - z\|^2, \quad \forall x, y, z \in H.$$

- (B5) g is jointly weakly continuous on $H \times H$ in the sense that, if $x, y \in H$ and $\{x_n\}, \{y_n\} \in H$ converge weakly to x and y , respectively, then $g(x_n, y_n) \rightarrow g(x, y)$ as $n \rightarrow +\infty$.

Example 2.3 ([40]). Let $f, g : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by $f(x, y) = 5y^2 - 7x^2 + 2xy$ and $g(x, y) = 2y^2 - 7x^2 + 5xy$. It follows that f and g satisfy Condition A and Condition B, respectively.

Lemma 2.4 ([3], Propositions 3.1, 3.2). *If the bifunction g satisfies Assumptions (B1), (B2), and (B3), then the solution set Ω is closed and convex.*

Remark 2.5. Let the bifunction f satisfy Condition A and the bifunction g satisfy Condition B. If $\Omega \neq \emptyset$, then the bilevel equilibrium problem (1.2) has a unique solution, see the details in [33].

Lemma 2.6 ([9]). *Let $\phi : C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a convex, lower semicontinuous, and subdifferentiable function on C . Then x^* is a solution to the convex optimization problem*

$$\min\{f(x) : x \in C\}$$

if and only if

$$0 \in \partial\phi(x^*) + N_C(x^*).$$

The following lemmas will be used in the proof of the convergence result.

Lemma 2.7 ([38]). *Let $\{a_n\}$ be a sequence of nonnegative real numbers, $\{\alpha_n\}$ be a sequence in $(0, 1)$, and $\{\xi_n\}$ be a sequence in \mathbb{R} satisfying the condition*

$$a_{n+1} \leq (1 - \alpha_n)a_n + \alpha_n\xi_n, \quad \forall n \geq 0,$$

where $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha_n = \infty$ and $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \xi_n \leq 0$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$.

Lemma 2.8 ([25]). *Let $\{a_n\}$ be a sequence of real numbers that does not decrease at infinity, in the sense that there exists a subsequence $\{a_{n_j}\}$ of $\{a_n\}$ such that*

$$a_{n_j} < a_{n_{j+1}} \quad \text{for all } j \geq 0.$$

Also consider the sequence of integers $\{\tau(n)\}_{n \geq n_0}$ defined, for all $n \geq n_0$, by

$$\tau(n) = \max\{k \leq n \mid a_k < a_{k+1}\}.$$

Then $\{\tau(n)\}_{n \geq n_0}$ is a nondecreasing sequence verifying

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tau(n) = \infty,$$

and, for all $n \geq n_0$, the following two estimates hold:

$$a_{\tau(n)} \leq a_{\tau(n)+1} \quad \text{and} \quad a_n \leq a_{\tau(n)+1}.$$

Lemma 2.9 ([40]). *Suppose that f is β -strongly monotone on H and satisfies (A_4) . Let $0 < \alpha < 1$, $0 \leq \eta \leq 1 - \alpha$, and $0 < \mu < \frac{2\beta}{L^2}$. For each $x, y \in H$, $w \in \partial f(x, \cdot)(x)$, and $v \in \partial f(y, \cdot)(y)$, we have*

$$\|(1 - \eta)x - \alpha\mu w - [(1 - \eta)y - \alpha\mu v]\| \leq (1 - \eta - \alpha\sigma)\|x - y\|,$$

where $\sigma = 1 - \sqrt{1 - \mu(2\beta - \mu L^2)} \in (0, 1]$.

3. Main Result

In this section, we propose the algorithm for finding the solution of a bilevel equilibrium problem under the strong monotonicity of f and the pseudomonotonicity and Lipschitztype continuous conditions on g .

Algorithm 3.1. Initialization: Choose $x_0, x_1 \in H$, $0 < \mu < \frac{2\beta}{L^2}$, $\theta \in [0, 1)$, the sequences $\{\alpha_n\} \subset (0, 1)$, $\{\epsilon_n\} \subset [0, +\infty)$ and $\{\eta_n\}$ are such that

$$\begin{cases} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n = 0, \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \alpha_n = \infty, \\ 0 \leq \eta_n \leq 1 - \alpha_n \quad \forall n \geq 0, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \eta_n = \eta < 1, \\ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \epsilon_n < \infty. \end{cases}$$

Select initial $x_0, x_1 \in C$ and set $n \geq 1$.

Step 1.: Given x_{n-1} and x_n ($n \geq 1$), choose θ_n such that $0 \leq \theta_n \leq \bar{\theta}_n$, where

$$\theta_n = \begin{cases} \min \left\{ \theta, \frac{\epsilon_n}{\|x_n - x_{n-1}\|} \right\} & \text{if } x_n \neq x_{n-1}, \\ \theta & \text{if otherwise.} \end{cases} \tag{3.1}$$

Choose $\{\lambda_n\}$ such that

$$0 < \underline{\lambda} \leq \lambda_n \leq \bar{\lambda} < \min \left(\frac{1 + \theta_n}{2L_1}, \frac{1 + \theta_n}{2L_2} \right).$$

Compute

$$\begin{aligned} s_n &= x_n + \theta_n(x_n - x_{n-1}), \\ y_n &= \arg \min_{y \in C} \left\{ \lambda_n g(x_n, y) + \frac{1}{2} \|y - s_n\|^2 \right\}, \\ z_n &= \arg \min_{y \in C} \left\{ \lambda_n g(y_n, y) + \frac{1}{2} \|y - x_n\|^2 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Step 2. Compute $w_n \in \partial f(z_n, \cdot)(z_n)$ and

$$x_{n+1} = \eta_n x_n + (1 - \eta_n) z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n.$$

Set $n := n + 1$ and return to **Step 1.**

Remark 3.2. Some remarks on the algorithm are in order now.

(1) Evidently, we have from (3.1) that

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \theta_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\| < \infty, \tag{3.2}$$

due to $\theta_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\| \leq \bar{\theta}_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\| \leq \epsilon_n$.

(2) When $\theta_n = 0$, Algorithm 3.1 reduces to Algorithm 1 of [40].

Theorem 3.3. *Let bifunctions f and g satisfy Condition A and Condition B, respectively. Assume that $\Omega \neq \emptyset$. Then the sequence $\{x_n\}$ generated by Algorithm 3.1 converges strongly to the unique solution of the bilevel equilibrium problem (1.2).*

Proof. Under assumptions of two bifunctions f and g , we get the unique solution of the bilevel equilibrium problem (1.2), denoted by x^* .

Step 1: Show that

$$\|z_n - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - (1 + \theta_n - 2\lambda_n L_1) \|x_n - y_n\|^2 - (1 + \theta_n - 2\lambda_n L_2) \|y_n - z_n\|^2 - \theta_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\|^2. \tag{3.3}$$

The definition of y_n and Lemma 2.6 imply that

$$0 \in \partial \left\{ \lambda_n g(x_n, y) + \frac{1}{2} \|y - s_n\|^2 \right\} (y_n) + N_C(y_n).$$

There are $w \in \partial g(x_n, \cdot)(y_n)$ and $\bar{w} \in N_C(y_n)$ such that

$$\lambda_n w + y_n - s_n + \bar{w} = 0. \tag{3.4}$$

Since $\bar{w} \in N_C(y_n)$, we have

$$\langle \bar{w}, y - y_n \rangle \leq 0 \quad \text{for all } y \in C. \tag{3.5}$$

By using (3.4) and (3.5), we obtain $\lambda_n \langle w, y - y_n \rangle \geq \langle s_n - y_n, y - y_n \rangle$ for all $y \in C$. Since $z_n \in C$, we have

$$\lambda_n \langle w, z_n - y_n \rangle \geq \langle s_n - y_n, z_n - y_n \rangle. \tag{3.6}$$

It follows from $w \in \partial g(x_n, \cdot)(y_n)$ that

$$g(x_n, y) - g(x_n, y_n) \geq \langle w, y - y_n \rangle \quad \text{for all } y \in H. \tag{3.7}$$

By using (3.6) and (3.7), we get

$$\lambda_n \{g(x_n, z_n) - g(x_n, y_n)\} \geq \langle s_n - y_n, z_n - y_n \rangle. \tag{3.8}$$

Similarly, the definition of z_n implies that

$$0 \in \partial \left\{ \lambda_n g(y_n, y) + \frac{1}{2} \|y - x_n\|^2 \right\} (z_n) + N_C(z_n).$$

There are $u \in \partial g(y_n, \cdot)(z_n)$ and $\bar{u} \in N_C(x)$ such that

$$\lambda_n u + z_n - x_n + \bar{u} = 0. \tag{3.9}$$

Since $\bar{u} \in N_C(z_n)$, we have

$$\langle \bar{u}, y - z_n \rangle \leq 0 \quad \text{for all } y \in C. \tag{3.10}$$

By using (3.9) and (3.10), we obtain $\lambda_n \langle u, y - z_n \rangle \geq \langle x_n - z_n, y - z_n \rangle$ for all $y \in C$. Since $x^* \in C$, we have

$$\lambda_n \langle u, x^* - z_n \rangle \geq \langle x_n - z_n, x^* - z_n \rangle \tag{3.11}$$

It follows from $u \in \partial g(y_n, \cdot)(z_n)$ that

$$g(y_n, y) - g(y_n, z_n) \geq \langle u, y - z_n \rangle \quad \text{for all } y \in H. \tag{3.12}$$

By using (3.11) and (3.12), we get

$$\lambda_n \{g(y_n, x^*) - g(y_n, z_n)\} \geq \langle x_n - z_n, x^* - z_n \rangle.$$

Since $x^* \in \Omega$, we have $g(x^*, y_n) \geq 0$. It follows from the pseudomonotonicity of g on C with respect to Ω that $g(y_n, x^*) \leq 0$. This implies that

$$\langle x_n - z_n, z_n - x^* \rangle \geq \lambda_n g(y_n, z_n). \tag{3.13}$$

Since g is Lipschitz-type continuous, there exist two positive constants L_1, L_2 such that

$$g(y_n, z_n) \geq g(x_n, z_n) - g(x_n, y_n) - L_1 \|x_n - y_n\|^2 - L_2 \|y_n - z_n\|^2. \tag{3.14}$$

By using (3.13) and (3.14), we get

$$\langle x_n - z_n, z_n - x^* \rangle \geq \lambda_n \{g(x_n, z_n) - g(x_n, y_n)\} - \lambda_n L_1 \|x_n - y_n\|^2 - \lambda_n L_2 \|y_n - z_n\|^2.$$

From (3.8) and the above inequality, we obtain

$$2 \langle x_n - z_n, z_n - x^* \rangle \geq 2 \langle s_n - y_n, z_n - y_n \rangle - 2 \lambda_n L_1 \|x_n - y_n\|^2 - 2 \lambda_n L_2 \|y_n - z_n\|^2. \tag{3.15}$$

By the definition of s_n , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \langle s_n - y_n, z_n - y_n \rangle &= 2 \langle x_n + \theta_n(x_n - x_{n-1}) - y_n, z_n - y_n \rangle \\ &= -2 \langle x_n - y_n, y_n - z_n \rangle + 2 \theta_n \langle x_n - x_{n-1}, z_n - y_n \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \langle x_n - z_n, z_n - x^* \rangle &= \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|z_n - x_n\|^2 - \|z_n - x^*\|^2 \\ -2 \langle x_n - y_n, y_n - z_n \rangle &= -\|x_n - z_n\|^2 + \|x_n - y_n\|^2 + \|y_n - z_n\|^2 \\ 2 \theta_n \langle x_n - x_{n-1}, z_n - y_n \rangle &= \theta_n (\|x_n - y_n\|^2 - \|x_n - x_{n+1}\|^2 - \|y_n - z_n\|^2). \end{aligned}$$

From (3.15), we can conclude that

$$\|z_n - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - (1 + \theta_n - 2 \lambda_n L_1) \|x_n - y_n\|^2 - (1 + \theta_n - 2 \lambda_n L_2) \|y_n - z_n\|^2 - \theta_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\|^2. \tag{3.16}$$

Step 2: The sequences $\{x_n\}, \{w_n\}, \{y_n\}$ and $\{z_n\}$ are bounded.

Since $0 < \lambda_n < a$, where $a = \min \left\{ \frac{1 + \theta_n}{2L_1}, \frac{1 + \theta_n}{2L_2} \right\}$, we have

$$(1 + \theta_n - 2 \lambda_n L_1) > 0 \quad \text{and} \quad (1 + \theta_n - 2 \lambda_n L_2) > 0.$$

It follows from (3.3) and the above inequalities that

$$\|z_n - x^*\| \leq \|x_n - x^*\| \quad \text{for all } n \in \mathbb{N}. \tag{3.17}$$

By Lemma 2.9 and (3.17), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|x_{n+1} - x^*\| &= \|\eta_n x_n + (1 - \eta_n)z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n - x^* + \eta_n x^* - \eta_n x^* + \alpha_n \mu v - \alpha_n \mu v\| \\
 &= \|(1 - \eta_n)z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n - (1 - \eta_n)x^* + \alpha_n \mu v + \eta_n(x_n - x^*) - \alpha_n \mu v\| \\
 &\leq \|(1 - \eta_n)z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n - [(1 - \eta_n)x^* + \alpha_n \mu v]\| + \eta_n \|x_n - x^*\| + \alpha_n \mu \|v\| \\
 &\leq (1 - \eta_n - \alpha_n \sigma) \|z_n - x^*\| + \eta_n \|x_n - x^*\| + \alpha_n \mu \|v\| \\
 &\leq (1 - \eta_n - \alpha_n \sigma) \|x_n - x^*\| + \eta_n \|x_n - x^*\| + \alpha_n \mu \|v\| \\
 &= (1 - \alpha_n \sigma) \|x_n - x^*\| + \alpha_n \tau \left(\frac{\mu \|v\|}{\sigma} \right), \tag{3.18}
 \end{aligned}$$

where $w_n \in \partial f(z_n, \cdot)(z_n)$ and $v \in \partial f(x^*, \cdot)(x^*)$. This implies that

$$\|x_{n+1} - x^*\| \leq \max \left\{ \|x_n - x^*\|, \frac{\mu \|v\|}{\sigma} \right\}.$$

By induction, we obtain

$$\|x_n - x^*\| \leq \max \left\{ \|x_0 - x^*\|, \frac{\mu \|v\|}{\sigma} \right\}.$$

Thus the sequence $\{x_n\}$ is bounded. By using (3.17), we have $\{z_n\}$, and using Condition (A5), we can conclude that $\{w_n\}$ is also bounded.

Step 3: Show that the sequence $\{x_n\}$ converges strongly to x^* .

Since $x^* \in \Omega^*$, we have $f(x^*, y) \geq 0$ for all $y \in \Omega$. Note that $f(x^*, x^*) = 0$. Thus x^* is a minimum of the convex function $f(x^*, \cdot)$ over Ω . By Lemma 2.6, we obtain $0 \in \partial f(x^*, \cdot)(x^*) + N_\Omega(x^*)$. Then there exists $v \in \partial f(x^*, \cdot)(x^*)$ such that

$$\langle v, z - x^* \rangle \geq 0 \quad \text{for all } z \in \Omega. \tag{3.19}$$

Note that

$$\|x - y\|^2 \leq \|x\|^2 - 2\langle y, x - y \rangle \quad \text{for all } x, y \in H. \tag{3.20}$$

From Lemma 2.9 and (3.20), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \\
 &= \|\eta_n x_n + (1 - \eta_n)z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n - x^*\|^2 \\
 &= \|(1 - \eta_n)z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n - [(1 - \eta_n)x^* + \alpha_n \mu v] + \eta_n(x_n - x^*) - \alpha_n \mu v\|^2 \\
 &\leq \|(1 - \eta_n)z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n - [(1 - \eta_n)x^* + \alpha_n \mu v] + \eta_n(x_n - x^*)\|^2 - 2\alpha_n \mu \langle v, x_{n+1} - x^* \rangle \\
 &\leq \left\{ \|(1 - \eta_n)z_n - \alpha_n \mu w_n - [(1 - \eta_n)x^* + \alpha_n \mu v] + \eta_n(x_n - x^*)\|^2 \right\} - 2\alpha_n \mu \langle v, x_{n+1} - x^* \rangle \\
 &\leq [(1 - \eta_n - \alpha_n \sigma) \|z_n - x^*\| + \eta_n \|x_n - x^*\|]^2 - 2\alpha_n \mu \langle v, x_{n+1} - x^* \rangle \\
 &\leq (1 - \eta_n - \alpha_n \sigma) \|z_n - x^*\|^2 + \eta_n \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - 2\alpha_n \mu \langle v, x_{n+1} - x^* \rangle \\
 &\leq (1 - \eta_n - \alpha_n \sigma) \|x_n - x^*\|^2 + \eta_n \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - 2\alpha_n \mu \langle v, x_{n+1} - x^* \rangle \\
 &= (1 - \alpha_n \sigma) \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - 2\alpha_n \mu \langle v, x_{n+1} - x^* \rangle \tag{3.21}
 \end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$\|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq (1 - \alpha_n \sigma) \|x_n - x^*\|^2 + 2\alpha_n \mu \langle v, x^* - x_{n+1} \rangle. \tag{3.22}$$

Let us consider two cases.

Case 1: There exists n_0 such that $\|x_n - x^*\|$ is decreasing for $n \geq n_0$. Therefore the limit of sequence $\|x_n - x^*\|$ exists. By using (3.17) and (3.22), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|z_n - x^*\|^2 \\ &\leq -\frac{\alpha_n \sigma}{1 - \eta_n} \|z_n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{2\alpha_n \mu}{1 - \eta_n} \langle v, x_{n+1} - x^* \rangle \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{1 - \eta_n} (\|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2). \end{aligned}$$

Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \eta_n = \eta_n < 1$, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n = 0$ and the limit of $\|x_n - x^*\|$ exists, we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|z_n - x^*\|^2) = 0. \tag{3.23}$$

From $0 < \lambda_n < a$ and inequality (3.3), we get

$$(1 + \theta_n - a) \|x_n - y_n\|^2 \leq (1 + \theta_n - 2\lambda_n L_1) \|x_n - y_n\|^2 \leq \|x_n - x^*\|^2 - \|z_n - x^*\|^2.$$

By using (3.23), we obtain $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - y_n\| = 0$. Next, we show that

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{n+1} \rangle \leq 0. \tag{3.24}$$

Take a subsequence $\{x_{n_k}\}$ of $\{x_n\}$ such that

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{n+1} \rangle = \limsup_{k \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{n_k} \rangle.$$

Since $\{x_{n_k}\}$ is bounded, we may assume that $\{x_{n_k}\}$ converges weakly to some $\bar{x} \in H$. Therefore

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{n+1} \rangle = \limsup_{k \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{n_k} \rangle = \langle v, x^* - \bar{x} \rangle. \tag{3.25}$$

Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - y_n\| = 0$ and $x_{n_k} \rightharpoonup \bar{x}$, we have $y_{n_k} \rightharpoonup \bar{x}$. Let us consider that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|s_n - y_n\| \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|s_n - x_n\| + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - y_n\|.$$

By the definition of s_n , we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|s_n - x_n\| &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - \theta_n(x_n - x_{n-1}) - x_n\| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \theta_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\|. \end{aligned}$$

Using the assumption $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \theta_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\| < \infty$, it implies that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \theta_n \|x_n - x_{n-1}\| = 0$. Thus $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|s_n - x_n\| = 0$. Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|s_n - x_n\| = 0$ and $x_{n_k} \rightharpoonup \bar{x}$, we have $s_{n_k} \rightharpoonup \bar{x}$. Since C is closed and convex, it is also weakly closed and thus $\bar{x} \in C$. Next, we show that $\bar{x} \in \Omega$. From the definition of $\{y_n\}$ and Lemma 2.6, we obtain

$$0 \in \partial \left\{ \lambda_n g(x_n, y) + \frac{1}{2} \|s_n - y\|^2 \right\} (y_n) + N_C(y_n).$$

There exist $\bar{w} \in N_C(y_n)$ and $w \in \partial g(x_n, \cdot)(y_n)$ such that

$$\lambda_n w + y_n - s_n + \bar{w} = 0. \tag{3.26}$$

Since $\bar{w} \in N_C(y_n)$, we have $\langle \bar{w}, y - y_n \rangle \leq 0$ for all $y \in C$. From (3.26), we obtain

$$\lambda_n \langle w, y - y_n \rangle \geq \langle s_n - y_n, y - y_n \rangle \quad \text{for all } y \in C. \tag{3.27}$$

Since $w \in \partial g(x_n, \cdot)(y_n)$, we have

$$g(x_n, y) - g(x_n, y_n) \geq \langle w, y - y_n \rangle \quad \text{for all } y \in H. \tag{3.28}$$

Combining (3.27) and (3.28), we get

$$\lambda_n \{g(x_n, y) - g(x_n, y_n)\} \geq \langle s_n - y_n, y - y_n \rangle \quad \text{for all } y \in C. \tag{3.29}$$

Taking $n = n_k$ and $k \rightarrow \infty$ in (3.29), the assumption of λ_n and (B5), we obtain $g(\bar{x}, y) = 0$ for all $y \in C$. This implies that $\bar{x} \in \Omega$. By inequality (3.19), we obtain $\langle v, \bar{x} - x^* \rangle \geq 0$. It follows from (3.25) that

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{n+1} \rangle \leq 0. \tag{3.30}$$

We can write inequality (3.22) in the following form:

$$\|x_{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq (1 - \alpha_n \sigma) \|x_n - x^*\|^2 + \alpha_n \sigma \xi_n,$$

where $\xi_n = \frac{2\mu}{\sigma} \langle v, x^* - x_{n+1} \rangle$. It follows from (3.30) that $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \xi_n \leq 0$. By Lemma 2.7, we can conclude that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x^*\|^2 = 0$. Hence $x_n \rightarrow x^*$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

Case 2: There exists a subsequence $\{x_{n_j}\}$ of $\{x_n\}$ such that $\|x_{n_j} - x^*\| \leq \|x_{n_{j+1}} - x^*\|$ for all $j \in \mathbb{N}$. By Lemma 2.8, there exists a nondecreasing sequence $\{\tau(n)\}$ of \mathbb{N} such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tau(n) = \infty$, and for each sufficiently large $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$\|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| \leq \|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x^*\| \quad \text{and} \quad \|x_n - x^*\| \leq \|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x^*\|. \tag{3.31}$$

Combining (3.18) and (3.31), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| &\leq \|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x^*\| \\ &\leq (1 - \eta_{\tau(n)} - \alpha_{\tau(n)} \sigma) \|z_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| + \eta_{\tau(n)} \|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| + \alpha_{\tau(n)} \mu \|v\|. \end{aligned} \tag{3.32}$$

From (3.17) and (3.32), we get

$$0 \leq \|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| - \|z_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| \leq -\frac{\alpha_{\tau(n)} \sigma}{1 - \eta_{\tau(n)}} \|z_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| + \frac{\alpha_{\tau(n)} \sigma}{1 - \eta_{\tau(n)}} \|v\|. \tag{3.33}$$

Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n = 0$, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \eta_n = \eta < 1$, $\{z_n\}$ is bounded, and (3.33), we have $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\| - \|z_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|) = 0$. It follows from the boundedness of $\{x_n\}$ and $\{z_n\}$ that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2 - \|z_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2) = 0. \tag{3.34}$$

By using the assumption of $\{\lambda_n\}$, we get the following two inequalities:

$$1 + \theta_n - 2\lambda_{\tau(n)} L_1 > 1 + \theta_n - 2aL_1 > 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 1 + \theta_n - 2\lambda_{\tau(n)} L_2 > 1 + \theta_n - 2aL_2 > 0.$$

From (3.3), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \|z_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2 &\leq \|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2 - (1 + \theta_n - 2\lambda_{\tau(n)} L_1) \|x_{\tau(n)} - y_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &\quad - (1 + \theta_n - 2\lambda_{\tau(n)} L_2) \|y_{\tau(n)} - z_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &\leq \|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2 - (1 + \theta_n - 2aL_1) \|x_{\tau(n)} - y_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &\quad - (1 + \theta_n - 2aL_2) \|y_{\tau(n)} - z_{\tau(n)}\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

This implies that

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &< (1 + \theta_n - 2aL_1) \|x_{\tau(n)} - y_{\tau(n)}\|^2 + (1 + \theta_n - 2aL_2) \|y_{\tau(n)} - z_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &\leq \|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2 - \|z_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

It follows from (3.34) and the above inequality that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_{\tau(n)} - y_{\tau(n)}\| = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|y_{\tau(n)} - z_{\tau(n)}\| = 0. \tag{3.35}$$

Note that $\|x_{\tau(n)} - z_{\tau(n)}\| \leq \|x_{\tau(n)} - y_{\tau(n)}\| + \|y_{\tau(n)} - z_{\tau(n)}\|$. From (3.35), we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_{\tau(n)} - z_{\tau(n)}\| = 0. \tag{3.36}$$

By using the definition of x_{n+1} and Lemma 2.9, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x_{\tau(n)}\|^2 &= \|\eta_{\tau(n)}x_{\tau(n)} + (1 - \eta_{\tau(n)})z_{\tau(n)} - \alpha_{\tau(n)}\mu t_{\tau(n)} - x_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &= \|(1 - \eta_{\tau(n)})z_{\tau(n)} - \alpha_{\tau(n)}\mu t_{\tau(n)} \\ &\quad - [(1 - \eta_{\tau(n)})x_{\tau(n)} - \alpha_{\tau(n)}w_{\tau(n)}] - \alpha_{\tau(n)}w_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &\leq \|(1 - \eta_{\tau(n)})z_{\tau(n)} - \alpha_{\tau(n)}t_{\tau(n)} \\ &\quad - [(1 - \eta_{\tau(n)})x_{\tau(n)} - \alpha_{\tau(n)}w_{\tau(n)}]\|^2 + \alpha_{\tau(n)}\|w_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &\leq (1 - \eta_{\tau(n)} - \alpha_{\tau(n)}\sigma)\|z_{\tau(n)} - x_{\tau(n)}\|^2 + \alpha_{\tau(n)}\|w_{\tau(n)}\|^2 \\ &\leq \|z_{\tau(n)} - x_{\tau(n)}\|^2 + \alpha_{\tau(n)}\|w_{\tau(n)}\|^2, \end{aligned}$$

where $t_{\tau(n)} \in \partial f(z_{\tau(n)}, \cdot)(z_{\tau(n)})$ and $w_{\tau(n)} \in \partial f(x_{\tau(n)}, \cdot)(x_{\tau(n)})$. Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n = 0$, the boundedness of $\{w_{\tau(n)}\}$ and (3.36), we have $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x_{\tau(n)}\| = 0$. As proved in the first case, we can conclude that

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{\tau(n)+1} \rangle = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \langle v, x^* - x_{\tau(n)} \rangle \leq 0. \tag{3.37}$$

Combining (3.22) and (3.31), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x^*\|^2 &\leq (1 - \alpha_{n(\tau)}\sigma)\|x_{\tau(n)} - x^*\|^2 + 2\alpha_{n(\tau)}\mu \langle v, x^* - x_{\tau(n)+1} \rangle \\ &\leq (1 - \alpha_{n(\tau)}\sigma)\|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x^*\|^2 + 2\alpha_{n(\tau)}\mu \langle v, x^* - x_{\tau(n)+1} \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

By using (3.31) again, we have

$$\|x_n - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x_{\tau(n)+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \frac{2\mu}{\sigma} \langle v, x^* - x_{\tau(n)+1} \rangle.$$

From (3.37), we can conclude that $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|x_n - x^*\|^2 \leq 0$. Hence $x_n \rightarrow x^*$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. This completes the proof. ■

4. Numerical example

In this section, we provide a numerical example to test our algorithm. All Matlab colds were performed on a computer with CPU Intel Core i7-7500U, up to 3.5GHz, 4GB of RAM under version MATLAB R2015b. In the following example, we use the standard Euclidean norm and inner product.

Example 4.1. We compare our algorithm with Algorithm 1 proposed in Yuying et al. [40]. Let us consider a problem when $H = \mathbb{R}^n$ and $C = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : -5 \leq x_i \leq 5, \forall i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}\}$. Let the bifunction $g : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by

$$g(x, y) = \langle Px + Qy, y - x \rangle \quad \text{for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n,$$

where P and Q are randomly symmetric positive semidefinite matrices such that $P - Q$ is positive semidefinite. Then g is pseudomonotone on \mathbb{R}^n . Next, we obtain that g is Lipschitz-type continuous with $L_1 = L_2 = \frac{1}{2}\|P - Q\|$. Furthermore, we define the bifunction $f : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ as

$$f(x, y) = \langle Ax + By, y - x \rangle \quad \text{for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n,$$

Table 1: Comparison: proposed Algorithm 3.1 and Yuying et al. [40] with $x_0 = x_1 \in \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i = 1, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$.

n	Algorithm 3.1				Yuying et al. Algorithm	
	$\theta = 0.6$		$\theta = 0.9$		No. of Iter.	CPU (Time)
	No. of Iter.	CPU (Time)	No. of Iter.	CPU (Time)		
5	29	1.0015	28	1.0178	34	1.3618
10	43	1.7310	38	1.3645	54	1.9099
50	90	4.3222	88	4.6822	98	5.5028

Table 2: Comparison: proposed Algorithm 3.1 and Yuying et al. [40] with $x_0 = x_1 \in \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i = i, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$.

n	Algorithm 3.1				Yuying et al. Algorithm	
	$\theta = 0.6$		$\theta = 0.9$		No. of Iter.	CPU (Time)
	No. of Iter.	CPU (Time)	No. of Iter.	CPU (Time)		
5	32	1.1074	30	1.0388	37	1.3528
10	50	1.8239	45	1.8472	61	2.3260
50	108	6.6858	105	6.5254	116	6.7247

with A and B being positive definite matrices defined by

$$B = N^T N + nI_n \quad \text{and} \quad A = B + M^T M + nI_n, \tag{4.1}$$

where M, N are randomly $n \times n$ matrices and I_n is the identity matrix.

Moreover, $\partial f(x, \cdot)(x) = \{(A + B)x\}$ and $\|(A + B)x - (A + B)y\| \leq \|A + B\| \|x - y\|$ for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$. Thus the mapping $x \rightarrow \partial f(x, \cdot)(x)$ is bounded and $\|A + B\|$ -Lipschitz continuous on every bounded subset of H .

It is easy to see that all the conditions of Theorem 3.3 and of Theorem 3.1 in [40] are satisfied. New, we compare the performance of our algorithm and algorithm of Yuying et al. [40], we take $\lambda_k = \frac{1}{k + 5}$, $\alpha_k = \frac{1}{k + 4}$, $\eta_k = \frac{k + 1}{3(k + 4)}$, $\mu = \frac{2}{\|A + B\|^2}$, the same starting point $x_0 = x_1 \in \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i = 1, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$ and $x_0 = x_1 \in \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i = i, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$ for all the algorithms. For Algorithm 3.1, we choose $\epsilon_k = \frac{1}{k^{1.1}}$, $\theta \in [0, 1)$ and θ_k such that $0 \leq \theta_k \leq \bar{\theta}_k$, where

$$\theta_k = \begin{cases} \min \left\{ \theta, \frac{1}{k^{1.1} \|x_k - x_{k-1}\|} \right\} & \text{if } x_k \neq x_{k-1}, \\ \theta & \text{if otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

To terminate the algorithm, we used the stopping criteria $\|x_{k+1} - x_k\| < \varepsilon$ with $\varepsilon = 10^{-6}$ is a tolerance. The results are reported in the Table 1 and Table 2, we can see that the number of iterations (No. of Iter.) by Algorithm 3.1 with different inertial parameters ($\theta = 0.6$ and $\theta = 0.9$) is less than that of Yuying et al. Algorithm [40], for two different starting points, we can see that in this example the starting points $x_0 = x_1 \in \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i = 1, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$ give better performance than $x_0 = x_1 \in \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i = i, \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n\}$. Moreover, Figure 1 and Figure 2 illustrate the numerical behavior of both algorithms. In these figures, the value of errors $\|x_{k+1} - x_k\|$ is represented by the y -axis, number of iterations is represented by the x -axis.

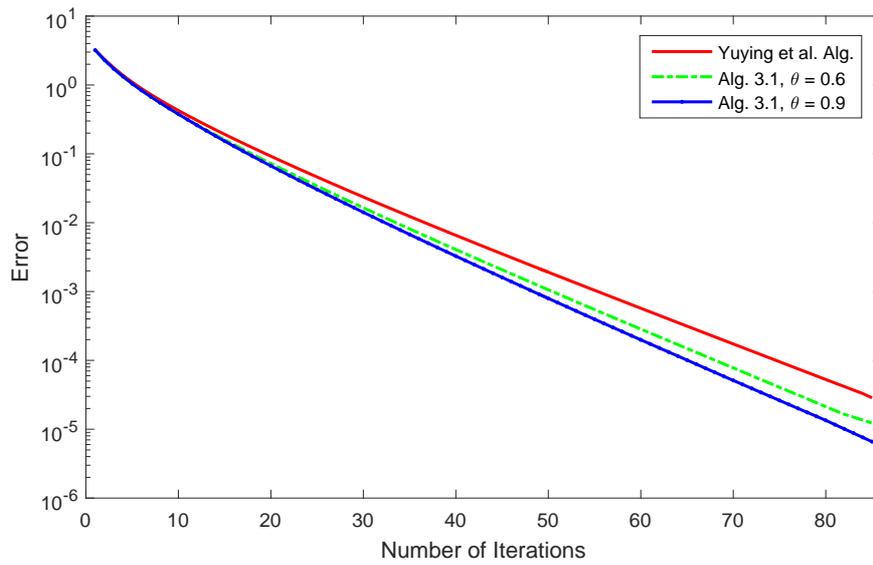


Figure 1: Comparison of proposed Algorithm 3.1 and Yuying et al. [40] with $x_0 = (1, 1, \dots, 1)^T$ and $n=50$.

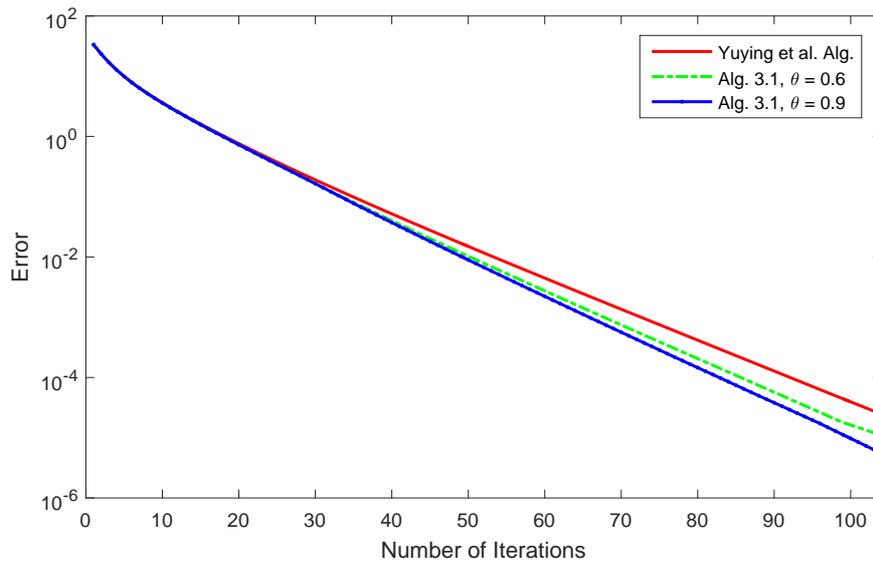


Figure 2: Comparison of proposed Algorithm 3.1 and Yuying et al. [40] with $x_0 = (1, 2, \dots, 50)^T$ and $n=50$.

5. Conclusions

In this article, we introduced an iterative algorithm for finding the solution of a bilevel equilibrium problem in real Hilbert space. Under some suitable conditions imposed on parameters, we proved the strong convergence of the algorithm. We showed the efficiency of the proposed algorithm is verified by a numerical experiment and preliminary comparison. These numerical results have also confirmed that the algorithm with inertial effects seems to work better than without inertial effects.

Conflict of Interests

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests regarding the publication of this paper.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Naresuan University and The Thailand Research Fund for financial support. Moreover, J. Munkong is also supported by Naresuan University and The Royal Golden Jubilee Program under Grant Ph.D/0219/2556, Thailand.

References

- [1] P.N. Anh, T.T.H. Anh, N.D. Hien, Modified basic projection methods for a class of equilibrium problems, *Numer. Algorithms* 79(1), 139-152 (2018).
- [2] G.C. Bento, J.X. Cruz Neto, J.O. Lopes, P.A. Jr Soares, A. Soubeyran, Generalized proximal distances for bilevel equilibrium problems, *SIAM J. Optim.* 26, 810-830 (2016).
- [3] M. Bianchi, S. Schaible, Generalized monotone bifunctions and equilibrium problems, *J. Optim. Theory Appl.* 90, 31-43 (1996).
- [4] E. Blum, and W. Oettli, From optimization and variational inequality to equilibrium problems, *The Mathematics Student*, 63 (1994), pp. 127-149.
- [5] R.I. Bot, E.R. Csetnek, C. Hendrich, Inertial DouglasRachford splitting for monotone inclusion problems. *Appl. Math. Comput.* 256, 472-487 (2015).
- [6] J. Cea, *Optimisation: theorie et algorithmes* (Dunod, Paris, 1971); Polish translation: *Optymalizacja: Teoria i algorytmy* (PWN, Warszawa, 1976).
- [7] O. Chadli, Z. Chbani, H. Riahi, Equilibrium problems with generalized monotone bifunctions and applications to variational inequalities, *J. Optim. Theory Appl.* 105, 299-323 (2000).
- [8] Z. Chbani, H. Riahi, Weak and strong convergence of proximal penalization and proximal splitting algorithms for two-level hierarchical Ky Fan minimax inequalities, *Optimization* 64, 1285-1303 (2015).
- [9] P. Daniele, F. Giannessi, A. Maugeri, *Equilibrium Problems and Variational Models*, Kluwer Academic, Norwell (2003).
- [10] S. Dempe, Annotated bibliography on bilevel programming and mathematical programs with equilibrium constraints, *Optimization* 52, 333-359 (2003).
- [11] F. Deutsch, *Best Approximation in Inner Product Spaces* (Springer, New York, 2001).
- [12] B.V. Dinh, D.S. Kim, Extragradient algorithms for equilibrium problems and symmetric generalized hybrid mappings, *Optim. Lett.* 17(3), 537-553 (2017).
- [13] Q.L. Dong, H.B. Yuan, C.Y. Je, Th.M. Rassias, Modified inertial Mann algorithm and inertial CQ-algorithm for nonexpansive mappings. *Optim. Lett.* 12, 87-102 (2018).
- [14] A. Galántai, *Projectors and Projection Methods* (Kluwer Academic, Boston, 2004).
- [15] K. Goebel, S. Reich, *Uniform convexity, hyperbolic geometry, and nonexpansive mappings*. Marcel Dekker, New York (1984).

- [16] D.V. Hieu, Weak and strong convergence of subgradient extragradient methods for pseudomonotone equilibrium, *Commun. Korean Math. Soc.* 31, 879-893 (2016).
- [17] J.-B. Hiriart-Urruty, C. Lemaréchal, *Convex Analysis and Minimization Algorithms*, Vol I, Vol II (Springer, Berlin, 1993).
- [18] H. Iiduka, Fixed point optimization algorithm and its application to power control in CDMA data networks, *Math. Program.* 133, 227-242 (2012).
- [19] H. Iiduka, I. Yamada, A use of conjugate gradient direction for the convex optimization problem over the fixed point set of a nonexpansive mapping, *SIAM J. Optim.* 19, 1881-1893 (2009).
- [20] A.N. Jusem, M. Nasri, Inexact proximal point methods for equilibrium problems in Banach spaces, *Numer. Funct. Anal. Optim.* 28, 1279-1308 (2007).
- [21] D.S. Kim, B.V. Dinh, Parallel extragradient algorithms for multiple set split equilibrium problems in Hilbert spaces, *Numer. Algorithms* 77, 741-761 (2018).
- [22] I.V. Konnov, Application of the proximal point method to nonmonotone equilibrium problems, *J. Optim. Theory Appl.* 119, 317-333 (2003).
- [23] Y. Liu, A modified hybrid method for solving variational inequality problems in Banach spaces, *J. Nonlinear Funct. Anal.* 2017, 1-12 (2017), Article ID 31 (2017).
- [24] D.A. Lorenz, T. Pock, An inertial forwardbackward algorithm for monotone inclusions. *J. Math. Imaging Vis.* 51, 311-325 (2015).
- [25] P.E. Mainge, Strong convergence of projected subgradient methods for nonsmooth and non-strictly convex minimization, *Set-Valued Anal.* 16, 899-912 (2008).
- [26] J.J. Moreau, Fonctions convexes duales et points proximaux dans un espace hilbertien, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris* 255, 2897-2899 (1962).
- [27] A. Moudafi, Proximal point algorithm extended to equilibrium problems, *J. Nat. Geom.* 15, 91-100 (1999).
- [28] A. Moudafi, Proximal methods for a class of bilevel monotone equilibrium problems, *J. Glob. Optim.* 47, 287-292 (2010).
- [29] J. Musielak, *Introduction to Functional Analysis* (in Polish) (PWN, Warszawa, 1989).
- [30] L.D. Muu, W. Oettli, Optimization over equilibrium sets, *Optimization* 49, 179-189 (2000).
- [31] L.D. Muu, T.D. Quoc, Regularization algorithms for solving monotone Ky Fan inequalities with application to a Nash-Cournot equilibrium model, *J. Optim. Theory Appl.* 142, 185-204 (2009).
- [32] B.T. Polyak, Some methods of speeding up the convergence of iteration methods. *USSR Comput. Math. Math. Phys.* 4(5), 117 (1964).
- [33] N.V. Quy, An algorithm for a bilevel problem with equilibrium and fixed point constraints, *Optimization* 64, 1-17 (2014).
- [34] P.S.M. Santos, S. Scheimberg, An inexact subgradient algorithm for equilibrium problems, *Comput Appl Math.* 2011;30:91-107.
- [35] K.K. Tan, H.K. Xu, Approximating fixed points of nonexpansive mappings by the Ishikawa iteration process, *J Math Anal Appl.* 1993;178:301-308.

- [36] L.Q. Thuy, T.N. Hai, A projected subgradient algorithm for bilevel equilibrium problems and applications, *J. Optim. Theory Appl.*, 175(2), 411-431 (2017).
<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10957-017-1176-2>.
- [37] D.Q. Tran, L.D. Muu, V.H. Nguyen, Extragradient algorithms extended to equilibrium problems, *Optimization* 57, 749-776 (2008).
- [38] H.K. Xu, Iterative algorithms for nonlinear operators, *J. Lond. Math. Soc.* 66, 240-256 (2002).
- [39] Y. Yao, A. Petrusel, X. Qin, An improved algorithm based on Korpelevich's method for variational inequalities in Banach spaces, *J. Nonlinear Convex Anal.* 19, 397-406 (2018).
- [40] T. Yuying, B. V. Dinh, D. S. Kim, S. Plubtieng, Extragradient subgradient methods for solving bilevel equilibrium problems, *J. Inequal. Appl.*, 2018:327, 1 - 21 (2018).

TABLE OF CONTENTS, JOURNAL OF COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSIS AND APPLICATIONS, VOL. 29, NO. 5, 2021

Differential Equations and Inclusions Involving Mixed Fractional Derivatives with Four-Point Nonlocal Fractional Boundary Conditions, Bashir Ahmad, Sotiris K. Ntouyas, and Ahmed Alsaedi,.....	817
L^2 -Primitive Process for Retarded Stochastic Neutral Functional Differential Equations in Hilbert Spaces, Yong Han Kang, Jin-Mun Jeong, and Seong Ho Cho,.....	838
Fuzzy Stability of Cubic Functional Equations with Extra Terms, Chang Il Kim, Giljun Han,.....	862
Drygas Functional Equations with Extra Terms and Its Stability, Young Ju Jeon and Chang Il Kim,.....	870
Theoretical and Numerical Discussion for the Mixed Integro-Differential Equations, M. E. Nasr and M. A. Abdel-Aty,.....	880
Representation of the Matrix for Conversion between Triangular Bézier Patches and Rectangular Bézier Patches, P. Sabancigil, M. Kara, and N. I. Mahmudov,.....	893
Permeable Values with Applications in BE-Algebras, Jung Mi Ko, Young Hie Kim, and Sun Shin Ahn,.....	902
Rapid Gradient Penalty Schemes and Convergence for Solving Constrained Convex Optimization Problem in Hilbert Spaces, Natthaphon Artsawang, Kasamsuk Ungchittrakool,.....	910
Approximation by Modified Lupaş Operators Based On (p,q) -Integers, Asif Khan, Zaheer Abbas, Mohd Qasim, and M. Mursaleen,.....	922
Additive-Quadratic Functional Inequalities in Fuzzy Normed Spaces and Stability, Young Ju Jeon and Chang Il Kim,.....	934
Generalized Additive-Cubic Functional Equation and its Stability, Chang Il Kim,.....	944
Toeplitz Duals of Fibonacci Sequence Spaces, Kuldip Raj, Suruchi Pandoh, and Kavita Saini,.....	954
Completely Monotonic Functions Involving Bateman's G-function, Mansour Mahmoud, Ahmed Talat, Hesham Moustafa, and Ravi P. Agarwal,.....	970
On Ramanujan's Asymptotic Formula for $n!$, Ahmed Hegazi, Mansour Mahmoud, and Hend Salah,.....	987

**TABLE OF CONTENTS, JOURNAL OF COMPUTATIONAL
ANALYSIS AND APPLICATIONS, VOL. 29, NO. 5, 2021**

(continues)

An Inertial Extragradient Subgradient Method for Solving Bilevel Equilibrium Problems,
Jiraprapa Munkong, Kasamsuk Ungchittrakool, and Ali Farajzadeh,.....995